



University of Fort Hare



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*  
**FACULTY OF ARTS**





UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

FACULTY OF ARTS

CALENDAR

2000

## MISSION STATEMENT

The mission of the Faculty of Arts is to provide high quality education for students and to contribute in an effective manner to the advancement of knowledge through research, teaching and community service. This knowledge must be applied to the technological, economic, environmental and social problems of humanity and to assist South Africa, regionally and nationally, in its development and in the enrichment of its cultural life.

The Faculty of Arts therefore concentrates mainly on those studies that specialize in understanding people and human culture, placing particular emphasis on people in Africa and endeavouring to see their situation in relation to that of people in the World. Departments thus have a primary role to play in their teaching and research, in uncovering and preserving the heritage of the societies of Africa in general and in Southern Africa in particular.

The goals of Faculty include the following:

- \* To advance a broad understanding of life and awareness of the ways of different cultures
- \* To investigate attitudes and experiences which are common to mankind
- \* To encourage Faculty staff to promote outreach services to develop communities in the region
- \* To develop curricula designed to facilitate the optimal realization students' potential and thereby enhance meaningful career opportunities
- \* To extend students' intellectual and cultural awareness through the study of Classics, Philosophy, History, World Literature, Art, Music and Sport
- \* To enable students to understand the world they live in through comparative analyses, thereby developing self knowledge, critical awareness and tolerance

# FACULTY OF ARTS

## INTRODUCTION

The Faculty offers training in the humanities and languages and makes provision for both undergraduate and advanced tuition in a variety of disciplines and specialities. Faculty is by no means a professional training school but the subjects offered are basic to an understanding of human life and culture and therefore form the background for professional and other persons in positions of leadership and influence in a wide variety of fields. Arts courses provide a general education for all students and serve as an excellent preparation for specialisation in any other discipline.

**All correspondence to be addressed to:**

**The Dean  
Faculty of Arts  
University of Fort Hare  
Private Bag X1314  
5700 Alice**

**Telephone Numbers**

<b>Dean of Arts</b>	<b>04060 22062</b>
<b>Secretary</b>	<b>04060 22233</b>
<b>Administrative Officer</b>	<b>04060 22379</b>

**Fax Number** **04065 31255**



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

# CONTENTS

Members of Staff .....	(i)
Committees .....	(iii)
Rules	
Bachelor of Arts .....	2
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) .....	6
Master of Arts .....	7
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics .....	8
Bachelor in Fine Arts .....	9
Master in Fine Arts .....	10
Diploma in Fine Arts .....	10
Appendix A Schedule of courses .....	11
Appendix B Syllabi .....	25



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## MEMBERS OF STAFF

<i>Dean</i>	<b>Professor L Losambe</b> MA (Lubumbashi) MEd (TEFL) (Wales) PhD (Ibadan)
<i>Vice Dean</i>	<b>Prof C R Botha</b> MA DLitt et Phil (Stell) SOD
<i>Secretary</i>	<b>A Johnson</b>
<i>Fac Admin Officer</i>	Vacant

### DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN LANGUAGES

<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	
<b>&amp; HOD</b>	<b>Dr N P Lesoetsa</b> BA (Unisa) BA (Hons) (Unitra) MA (Stell) ATC, Phd (UPE)
<i>Professor</i>	<b>C R Botha</b> MA DLitt et Phil (Stell) SOD
<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	<b>S S Mdaka</b> BA (Hons) MA UED (UFH)
<i>Lecturers</i>	<b>M J Manzi</b> BA (Hons) (UFH) <b>B N N Nguna</b> MA (UFH) PTC (St Matthews) <b>Z W Saul</b> BA (Hons) Dipeling (UFH) JSTC (Lovedale) <b>T G Sineke</b> BA (Hons) Dipeling HED (UFH) MA(Stell) <b>Z O Mali</b> BA (Hons) (UFH) PTC (St Matthews) MA (Stell)
<i>Secretary</i>	<b>P K Ramakatsa</b>

### DEPARTMENT OF AFRIKAANS

<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	
<b>&amp; HOD</b>	<b>M Yoyo</b> BA (Hons) (UFH) MA (UCLA)
<i>Professor</i>	<b>M J Prins</b> DLitt (UOVS) UED (PU vir CHO)
<i>Lecturer</i>	<b>A van der Merwe</b> BA (Hons) (Pret)
<i>Junior Lecturers</i>	<b>G F Davids</b> BA (Hons) (UWC) <b>S Isaacs</b> BA (Hons) (UWC) HED (UWC)
<i>Secretary</i>	<b>L. Smit</b>



### DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH STUDIES AND COMPARATIVE LITERATURE

<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	
<b>&amp; HOD</b>	<b>C J Lagan</b> BD (Rome) BA (Hons) (UPE) MA (Rhodes)
<i>Professor</i>	<b>M V Mzamane</b> MA(UBLS) PhD(Sheffield)
<i>Associate Professor</i>	<b>L Losambe</b> MA (Lubumbashi) MEd (TEFL) (Wales) PhD (Ibadan)
<i>Visiting Professor</i>	<b>D S Izevbaye</b> PhD (Ibadan)
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	<b>R Gamaroff</b> BA (Hons) UED (Unisa) MA (PU vir CHO) <b>P S Sobahle</b> BA UED B ED Dipl Ling (UFH) MA (Appl Ling) (Reading)
<i>Lecturers</i>	<b>B E Walter</b> MA (UPE) <b>M F Blatchford</b> BA (UCT) BA (Hons) (UCT) MA (UCT) <b>M S Silinga</b> BA (Hons) (UFH) MA (Natal) <b>F Wood</b> BA (Stell) BA (Hons) (Natal) MA (UCT) <b>P Ndlela</b> BA (Hons) (UFH) MA (New York) <b>N A Morrissey</b> MA (Natal) <b>C.K Formson</b> BA (Hons) (Ghana) Msc (Suny)
<i>Junior Lecturers</i>	<b>N Ruthnam</b> BA UED (Unisa) Dip Sc (UDW) BA (Hons) (Unibo) <b>T Makubalo</b> BEd (Rhodes) <b>T N Bhengu</b> MA (UDW)
<i>Secretary</i>	<b>Mrs N Piyo</b>

### DEPARTMENT OF FINE ART

<i>Lecturers</i>	<b>M S Baloyi</b> MFA (UFH) &HOD <b>E K S Matthews</b> BA (FA) (UDW)
<i>Secretary</i>	<b>X Ntontela</b>

**DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY***Associate Professor & HOD* **J P Hendricks** BA (Hons) (UWC) MA, PhD (Michigan)*Senior Lecturer* **D S Yekela** BA (Hons) (UFH) SAID MA (Rhodes)*Lecturer* **T M Goetze** BA (UPE) BA (Hons) (Rhodes) MA (Stell) HOD (Stell)*Tutor* **R W Kasa** BA (Hons) (UFH) HED (UFH)*Secretary* **X Ntontela****DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN MOVEMENT STUDIES***Lecturer & HOD* **Dr S H Bassett** Bsc(Hons) (Sussex) MS (Utah) PhD (Utah)*Lecturer* **Mrs C M Walter** BA (Phys Ed) UHDE (UDW) BA (Phys Ed) (Hons) (UPF) BEd (Rhodes) MEd (UFH)*Junior Lecturer* **S Thomas** DE (Dower) HDE (Belville) Ba (HMS) (UWC) BA (HMS) (Hons) (UPE)**C N Ndzekeni** BPed, BA (Hons) (UFH)*Secretary* **L Smit****DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC***Professor & HOD* **D J Dargie** BA, B Th, B Mus LRSM, UTI M, PhD (Rhodes)*Lecturers* **M J van Dyk** B Mus Hons, ULD (Music) (PU vir CHO) BEd (UFH)**H Galela** M Mus*Secretary* **X Ntontela****DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY***Professor & HOD* **T J G Louw** MA (Stell) DLitt et Phi (UFH)*Lecturer* **M S S Tshe** MA (UFH)*Secretary* **L Smit**

## COMMITTEES (1999/01/01 TO 2001/12/31)

### FACULTY COMMITTEES

Faculty Planning Committee

**Vice Dean (Chairperson), Dean Prof L.Losambe, Prof J P Hendricks, Mr M S Baloyi, Mr M S Silinga, Mr M Yoyo, P.Sobahle**

Faculty Research Committee

**Prof M J Prins (Chairperson), Dean, Prof T J G Louw, Dr S Bassett, Mr S S Mdaka,**

Faculty Budget Committee

**Dean, Vice-Dean, Mr T N Bhengu, C M Walter.**

### FACULTY REPRESENTATIVES ON SENATE AND COUNCIL COMMITTEES

Grievance Committee

**Mr N Ruthnam**

Xhosa Dictionary Advisory Committee

**Dr N P Lesoetsa, Mrs Z O Mali**

Academic Achievement Committee

**Prof T J G Louw**

Academic Development Centre Committee

**Vacant**

Bookshop Liaison Committee

**Mr N A Morrissey**

External Studies

**Mr R Gamaroff**

International Linkages and Staff Development Committee

**Prof L Losambe (alt. Prof C R Botha)**

Library Committee

**Mr C. Lagan**

Time Table Committee

**Mr M J Manzl**

Student Recruitment Committee

**Mr M S Silinga**

Adm Control Committee

**Mr C N Ndzekeni**

Research and Development Committee

**Prof M J Prins**

Academic Budget Sub-Committee

**Prof L Losambe (alt Prof C R Botha)**



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF ARTS

The following rules of the Faculty must be read with the provision of the Act, the Statute and the general rules and regulations of the University. Whenever a course is taken that is offered by another Faculty, the rules of that Faculty applicable to the course shall apply.

### A.1 Degrees and Diplomas

- 1.1 The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty:

Bachelor of Arts	BA
Bachelor of Arts (Honours)	BA (Hons)
Master of Arts	MA
Doctor of Literature and Philosophy	DLitt et Phil
Bachelor in Fine Arts	BFineArt
Master in Fine Arts	MFineArt

- 1.2 The following undergraduate diploma is offered in the Faculty:

Diploma in Fine Arts	Dip FA
----------------------	--------



- 1.3 The following Postgraduate Diploma is offered in the faculty:

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics	DipAling
---	----------

### A.2 Courses and credits

- 2.1 A course, as used in these rules, is any part of a subject that has a unique code. The weighting of a course is expressed in terms of credits, which are usually determined by the number of lecturing hours per week.
- 2.2 Appendix A contains alphabetical lists of courses offered by Faculty of Arts. The titles, codes, prerequisites and the credits of the respective courses are shown.
- 2.3 Appendix B contains the syllabi (short descriptions of the contents) of the courses listed in Appendix A.

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

### A.3 Duration of Curriculum

The curriculum shall extend over a minimum period of three years of full time study

### A.4 Composition of Curriculum

A curriculum shall consist of at least 60 but not more than 72 credits selected from courses in the following subjects

#### Group A (1)

Afrikaans  
 Afrikaans Prakties  
 English for Special Purposes  
 English Studies and Comparative Literature  
 German  
 German Special  
 Greek  
 Hebrew  
 Sotho  
 Xhosa

#### Group A (2)

African Thought and Literature (level 300 only)  
 Biokinetics  
 Classical Culture  
 Choral Music  
 History  
 History of Art  
 Human Movement Studies  
 Music  
 Philosophy



#### Courses from the Faculty of Theology:

Biblical Studies

#### Group B

#### Courses from the Faculty of Social Sciences:

Anthropology  
 Archaeology  
 Communication (not more than 6 credits)  
 Criminology  
 Development Studies  
 Information Science (not more than 6 credits)  
 Library Science (not more than 6 credits)  
 Political Science  
 Psychology  
 Public Administration  
 Sociology

#### Courses from the Faculty of Economic Sciences

Economics

#### Courses from the Faculty of Education:

Education (not more than 12 credits)

**Courses from the Faculty of Science:**

Geography  
 Mathematics  
 Statistical Methods  
 Statistics (not more than 6 credits)

**Courses from the Faculty of Law (see rule A7.1)**

African Law  
 Constitutional Law and Administrative Law  
 Criminal Law  
 Criminal Procedure  
 Private Law  
 Roman Law

**Courses from the Faculty of Theology**

Church History  
 Religious Studies  
 Systematic Theology

**Group C (Courses from the Faculty of Science)**

(Not more than 6 credits from this group)

Botany  
 Chemistry  
 Computer Science  
 Geology  
 Physics  
 Zoology



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**A.5 Majors**

- 5 1 A student shall include in his/her curriculum at least two subjects to be designated major subjects (majors) in which at least 18 credits (including 6 at the 300 level) should be obtained
- 5 2 A student shall select either
- 5 2 1 Both major subjects from Group A or
- 5 2 2 One major subject from Group A and the other from Group B.

**A 6 Selection of courses**

A curriculum shall, except by permission of the Senate, include

- 6 1 at least 30 credits from Group A;
- 6 2 at least 12 credits from Group A(1), including at least 6 credits in one of the following subjects
- English for Special Purposes  
 English Studies and Comparative Literature  
 Praktiese Afrikaans  
 Afrikaans  
 Xhosa  
 Sotho
- 6 3 Students majoring in Human Movement Studies should have 12 credits in Biokinetics as well as at least 38 credits from any of the following subjects: Afrikaans, Xhosa, Sotho, English Studies and Comparative Literature, Economics, Geography, History, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology

**A.7 Credits**

Except by permission of the Senate a student shall not be given credit for

- 7 1 More than 12 credits from Group C Provided that a student who selects Private Law as a major subject may include up to 36 credits from Group C in his/her curriculum,
- 7 2 more than 6 credits from Group E
- 7 3 courses in both Statistics and Statistical Methods
- 7 4 courses in both Xhosa and Sotho,
- 7 5 courses in both Praktiese Afrikaans and English for Special Purposes
- 7 6 courses in Psychology at a 300 level and Statistical Methods
- 7 7 courses in both Education and Music Education
- 7 8 courses in Biokinetics unless Human Movement Studies is passed as a major

**A.8 Special Provisions for Certain Subjects**

- 8 1 Afrikaans/Praktiese Afrikaans
  - 8 1 1 Admission to the courses in Praktiese Afrikaans is subject to permission of the Head of the Department of Afrikaans
  - 8 1 2 A student who has completed 6 credits in Praktiese Afrikaans may register for courses in Afrikaans only at a first year level
  - 8 1 3 No student may register for courses in Praktiese Afrikaans and Afrikaans in the same semester
- 8 2 English for Special Purposes (ESP)/ English Studies and Comparative Literature (ECL)
  - 8 2 1 No student may register for courses in ECL and ESP in the same semester
  - 8 2 2 A student who has completed 6 credits in ESP may register for courses in ECL only at a first year level
  - 8 2 3 The Head of the Department has the right to require that students who have not attained sufficient academic competence in the use of English complete the courses in ESP before being allowed to courses in ECL
- 8 3 Credit shall be given for combinations of courses in the following subjects
  - 8 3 1 Praktiese Afrikaans and Afrikaans
  - 8 3 2 English for Special Purposes and English Studies and Comparative Literature  
Provided that such combinations would not be regarded as fulfilling the requirements of Rule A 6 2

**A.9 Prerequisites**

- 9 1 Prerequisites  
Except by permission of Senate a student shall not be admitted to a course unless he/she has completed the prerequisites for that course, as specified in the schedules in Appendix A
- 9 2 No credit shall be obtained for a course that requires a prerequisite until the necessary credits are obtained in the prerequisite

### A.10 Maximum number of courses per semester

A student shall not take courses in any one semester with collectively more credits than the following

- 10 1 in his/her first year of study . 15 credits
- 10 2 in his/her second year of study 12 credits Provided that he/she may take a course(s) of 3 credits more than the maximum if it is a course(s) in which he/she previously failed
- 10 3 in his/her third year of study 9 credits Provided that he/she may take a course(s) of 3 credits more than the maximum if it is the last outstanding requirement for the degree and is taken in terms of rule G 12(1)

### A.11 Year of Study

- 11 1 A student shall be deemed to be in his/her first year of study until he/she has obtained at least 18 credits, in his/her third year of study when he/she is taking courses that will enable him/her to complete the requirements for the degree in that year, otherwise he/she shall be deemed to be in his/her second year of study
- 11 2 No student may register for any second year course unless he/she has obtained at least 18 credits nor for any third year course unless he/she has obtained at least 36 credits



### A.12 Examinations

- A 12 1 In order to complete a course a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor
- A 12 2 The semester mark and the examination mark shall be combined in equal proportions

### A.13 Supplementary Examinations

A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he/she has failed Provided

- 13 1 a final mark of at least 45% has been obtained or
- 13 2 the course, or courses with a total of not more than 3 credits, is/are the last outstanding course towards the completion of the degree or diploma offered in the semester concerned

### A.14 Distinction

A final mark of 75% shall be regarded as a distinction in that particular course. A student who obtains aggregate of 75% of the marks in the third year courses of a major subject shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS)

(Please refer also to the Statute and the General rules for the honours degree of bachelor)

### A.15 Subjects

- 15 1 The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects
- Afrikaans
  - Biblical Studies
  - English Studies and Comparative Literature
  - Greek
  - History
  - History of Art
  - Human Movement Studies
  - Philosophy
  - Sotho
  - Xhosa
- 15 2 Interdisciplinary Honours A student may enrol for the required number of Honours courses chosen from the courses of more than one subject provided
- 15 2 1 At least 18 credits are to be from courses in one Department,
- 15 2 2 The curriculum is approved by the HOD's of all the Departments involved

### A.16 Curriculum

- 16 1 The curriculum shall consist of at least 30 credits in Honours courses
- 16 2 The selection of courses shall be done in consultation with the relevant Department(s) and is subject to approval by the HOD

### A.17 Admission

- 17 1 A candidate shall not be admitted to any course for the honours degree unless he/she has obtained the permission of the Head of the Department concerned
- 17 2 Normally candidates will not be admitted to the honours course unless they have obtained at least 60% in the courses of the final year in the subject in which they wish to take honours
- 17 3 Such specific admission requirements as may be prescribed shall be as stated in the syllabus concerned

### A.18 Distinction

A final mark of 75% shall be regarded as a distinction in that particular course. A student who obtains aggregate of 75% of the marks in all the honours courses shall be awarded a pass with distinction in the degree

### A.19 Duration of Curriculum

The honours course shall extend over not less than one year of full time study, but a candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned attend and complete the course in two successive parts

## A.20 Examination

The final mark for BA(Hons) in African Languages shall comprise an examination mark and a year mark in equal proportions. The entrance requirement to the final examination will be a year mark of at least 50%

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

(Please refer also to the Statute and the General rules for the degree of Master)

## A.21 Subjects

- 21 1 The degree may be obtained by dissertation in any one of the following subjects
- Afrikaans
  - Biblical Studies
  - English Studies and Comparative Literature
  - Greek
  - History
  - History of Art
  - Human Movement Studies
  - Music
  - Philosophy
  - Sotho
  - Xhosa
- 21 2 The degree may be obtained by course work and dissertation in the following subject.
- Pan African Letters
- 21 2 1 The degree is offered over a period of two years full time (or three years part time) study
- 21 2 2 The curriculum shall consist of 40 credits taken as follows
- First year 4 courses
  - Second year 2 courses and dissertation
  - (Part time students may not take more than 2 taught courses per year)
- 21 2 3 The selection of courses should be done in consultation with the Department of English Studies and Comparative Literature and is subject to the approval of the HOD



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## A.22 Admission

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts unless

- 22 1 he has been admitted to a degree required in terms of the general rules for the degree of Master, or to the status of it, or
- 22 2 has been granted a postgraduate diploma in Applied Linguistics. Provided that a holder of such a diploma may not be admitted as a candidate in any subject other than Afrikaans, Xhosa, Sotho or English, and provided further that such was one of the major courses in his/her curriculum for the bachelor's degree, and his/her advanced study or research shall be in a field approved by the head of the relevant department

**A.23 Examination**

- 23 1 The form of the examination in any subject shall be a dissertation unless the syllabus concerned indicates otherwise
- 23 2 Each course in PanAfrican Letters shall consist of 2 major essays/assignments as well as a written examination which will count at least 30% of the final mark

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS****AL.1 Admission**

A person shall not be admitted to the Diploma unless he/she holds the degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University or of another university recognized for the purpose by the Senate and has either

- 1 1 completed at least 18 credits (including 6 credits on a third-year level) in at least one of the following subjects towards the degree of Bachelor:
- Afrikaans  
Sotho  
Xhosa  
English Studies and Comparative Literature
- or**
- 1 2 has completed 12 credits each in at least two of the subjects listed in 1 1
- or**
- 1 3 has completed at least 12 credits in Linguistics
- or**
- 1 4 has had at least three years satisfactory high school teaching experience of one of the languages listed in 1 1 and has completed at least 12 credits in one of the said languages towards the degree of bachelor

**AL.2 Curriculum**

- 2 1 The curriculum shall extend over one academic year
- 2 2 The curriculum consists of 10 courses with a total of 30 credits

**AL.3 Examination**

- 3 1 To be admitted to the examination a student must obtain a semester mark of at least 40%. The semester marks shall comprise an approved project relevant to Applied Linguistics, a report on the experience of learning a new language of which the student has no previous knowledge, and additional assignments and tests that may be prescribed
- 3 2 The final mark shall comprise the semester marks and examination marks in equal proportions

**AL.4 Distinction**

The Diploma shall be awarded with distinction to a student who obtains an aggregate of 75% for the prescribed courses

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR IN FINE ARTS

### FA.1 Duration of the curriculum

The curriculum shall extend over four years of full-time study.

### FA.2 Composition of the curriculum

The Curriculum shall consist of

- 2.1 Fine Arts courses:
  - Fine Art Studies (24 credits)
  - Art of Drawing (18 credits)
  - Philosophy of Art (6 credits)
  - History of Art (18 credits)
- 2.2 Six credits each in any 2 subjects listed in rule A4.

### FA.3 Year of study

- 3.1 To be admitted to the second year of study, a student shall have completed 6 credits each in Fine Arts Studies and History of Art.
- 3.2 To be admitted to the third year of study, a student shall have completed at least
  - 12 credits in Fine Art Studies
  - 12 credits in History of Art
  - 6 credits in Art of Drawing
  - 6 credits in the courses listed in rule FA 2.2
- 3.3 To be admitted to the fourth year of study a student shall have completed at least
  - 18 credits in Fine Art Studies
  - 18 credits in History of Art
  - 12 credits in Art of Drawing
  - 6 credits in the courses listed in rule FA 2.2

### FA.4 Examinations

- 4.1 The final mark in Fine Art Studies and Art of Drawing courses is based on the semester portfolio requirements
- 4.2 Supplementary Examinations do not occur in Fine Art Studies and Art of Drawing courses. The portfolio semester mark is the final mark.
- 4.3 A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in History of Art and Philosophy of Art in which he/she has failed. Provided
  - 4.3.1 a final mark of at least 45% has been obtained or
  - 4.3.2 the course, or courses with a total of not more than 3 credits, is/are the last outstanding course towards the completion of the degree or diploma offered in the semester concerned

### FA.5 Distinction

The degree shall be awarded with distinction to a student who obtains a mark of 75% in the chosen Fine Arts Courses in the fourth year of study

## DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS

### FA.6 Admission

To be admitted to the Degree of Master of Fine Arts a candidate must have to his/her credit a three year Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts plus Honours a Four year Bachelor of Fine Art degree, or appropriate equivalents or exceptional artistic achievements

### FA.7 Programme

The Master of Fine Art study must represent a specific concept that manifests itself in all aspects of the artistic presentations required by the degree. Requirements for this artistic presentation are

- 7.1 A portfolio of artistic presentation in a chosen field of study
- 7.2 A portfolio of ancillary developmental artistic works directly related to the chosen field of study
- 7.3 A final artistic presentation completed within a set period of time not later than the end of November of the final year of study. This presentation to include the portfolio of ancillary work related to the examination work
- 7.4 An extended essay/visual document directly related to the chosen field of work

Ancillary work in the above requirements should be understood as those development works in any appropriate media that assist in the creation of a final artistic work. The examination assessment is based on a holistic presentation that should express the essence of the artistic proposal.

### FA.8 Attendance

The candidate must spend at least a year at the Department as a full time student during the course of study

### FA.9 Distinction

The degree shall be awarded with distinction to a student who obtains 75% in the final assessment

## DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

### FA.10 Duration of curriculum

The curriculum shall extend over three (3) years of study

### FA.11 Composition of curriculum

The curriculum shall consist of the following courses

- 18 credits in Fine Art Studies
- 18 credits in History of Art
- 18 credits in Art of Drawing

### FA.12 Rules

Subject to any provision to the contrary in these rules, the rules of the Degree of Bachelor in Fine Arts shall apply

## \*APPENDIX A

## SCHEDULE OF COURSES OFFERED IN THE FACULTY OF ARTS

**AFRICAN THOUGHT AND LITERATURE**  
(Department of African Languages)

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
ATL 311	Approaches to traditional African thought.	ATL 211	1½
ATL 312	African Poetry and Drama	ATL 224	1½
ATL 323	Aspects of the problems and thought of modern Africa.	ATL 211 ATL 223	1½
ATL 324	African prose works.	ATL 212	1½

**AFRIKAANS PRAKTIES**

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
AFP 111	Taalgebruiksvaardigheid		3
AFP 122	Taalgebruiksvaardigheid		3

**AFRIKAANS**

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
AFR 111	Taalkunde		3
AFR 122	Letterkunde		3
AFR 211	Taalkunde	AFR 111	1½
AFR 212	Taalkunde	do	1½
AFR 223	Letterkunde : Poësie/Drama	AFR 122	1½
AFR 224	Letterkunde : Prosa	do	1½
AFR 311	Taalkunde	AFR 211 AFR 212	1½
AFR 312	Taalkunde	do	1½
AFR 323	Letterkunde : Poësie	AFR 223 AFR 224	1½
AFR 324	Letterkunde : Prosa/Drama	do	1½

## AFRIKAANS - HONOURS

CODE	TITLE	CREDITS
AFR 531	Psigolinguistiek	6
AFR 532	Sosiolinguistiek	6
AFR 533	Sintaksis	6
AFR 534	Semantiek van Afrikaans	6
AFR 535	Literêre semantiek	6
AFR 536	Pragmatiek	6
AFR 537	Fonetiek	6
AFR 538	Vroeë Afrikaans	6
AFR 539	Literatuurteorie	6
AFR 501	Wetenskapsleer (Verpligtend)	6
AFR 502	Afrikaanse Poësie	6
AFR 503	Afrikaanse Roman	6
AFR 504	Afrikaanse kortverhaal	6
AFR 505	Afrikaanse drama	6



## ART OF DRAWING

(Department of Fine Arts)  
University of Pretoria  
Together in Excellence

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
ADR 111	Object drawing		3
ADR 122	Object drawing	A final mark of at least 40% in ADR 111	3
ADR 211	Object drawing	ADR 111 ADR 122	3
ADR 222	Experimental drawing.	A final mark of at least 40% in ADR 211	3
ADR 311	Experimental drawing	ADR 211 ADR 222	3
ADR 322	Figure drawing	A final mark of at least 40% in ADR 311	3

**BIOKINETICS**  
(Department of Movement and Sport Science)

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
BKN 111	Anatomy		1½
BKN 112	Physiology 1: Introduction, Metabolism, Neuromuscular physiology.		1½
BKN 121	Kinesiology		1½
BKN 122	Physiology 2: Cardiorespiratory physiology, Digestion, Endocrine System.		1½
BKN 212	Perceptual Motor Development		1½
BKN 213	Fitness Appraisal		1½
BKN 221	Sport injuries		1½
BKN 223	Biomechanics		1½

**CLASSICAL CULTURE**  
(Department of New Testament Studies)



CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
CLC 131	Greek Culture and History.		3
CLC 132	Roman Culture and History.		3

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS**

CODE	TITLE	CREDITS
DAL 501	The Nature of Language	3
DAL 502	Grammatical Theories	3
DAL 503	Discourse Analysis	3
DAL 504	Psychology of Second Language Learning	3
DAL 505	Aims and Objectives in Language Teaching	3
DAL 506	Methods of Language Teaching: A Historical Perspective	3
DAL 507	Language Syllabus Design	3
DAL 508	Language Testing	3
DAL 509	Language Planning	3
DAL 531	Aspects of a language of which the student has no previous knowledge	3

## ENGLISH FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
ESP 111	Reading, Writing and Listening and Speaking skills		3
ESP 122	Reading, Writing and Listening and Speaking skills (continued)	ESP 111	3

## ENGLISH STUDIES AND COMPARATIVE LITERATURE

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITES**	CREDITS
ECL 111	Introduction to the study of Language.		1
ECL 112	Introduction to the Study of Poetry		1
ECL 113	Introduction to the Study of Drama.		1
ECL 124	Basic Study of Aspects of Language.		1
ECL 125	Poetry in African and World literature.		1
ECL 126	Introduction to the study of fiction.		1
ECL 211	African Orature and Poetry	ECL 111, ECL 112 ECL 113, ECL 124 ECL 125, ECL 126	1
ECL 214	Introduction to the study of Language	do	1
ECL 215	Option: African Drama	do	1
ECL 216	Option: African Fiction	do	1
ECL 222	The Study of Language	do	1
ECL 223	Option: Creative Writing	do	1
ECL 224	Option: Ancient and Classical Literature	do	1
ECL 225	Option: Medieval Literature	do	1
ECL 226	Renaissance Literature	do	1
ECL 311	South African Literature (Orature and Translation)	ECL 211, ECL 214 ECL 224, ECL 226 Two other ECL 200 credits	1
ECL 312	Neoclassicism to Romantic Literature		1
ECL 314	Option: Creative Writing		1
ECL 315	Option: Long Essay		1
ECL 316	Option: The African Diaspora		1
ECL 317	Language and Society		1
ECL 321	South African Literature		1
ECL 322	Option: LACAAP Countries		1
ECL 323	Option: Creative Writing	ECL 314	1
ECL 325	Modern to Contemporary Literature		1
ECL 327	Options: Long Essay		1
ECL 329	Language in use		1

\*\* Unless exemption is granted by the HOD for students not majoring in ECL

## ENGLISH STUDIES AND COMPARATIVE LITERATURE - HONOURS

CODE	TITLE	CREDITS
ECL 501	African Literature (compulsory)	5
ECL 502	South African Literature (compulsory)	5
ECL 503	Literary Theory (compulsory)	5
ECL 504	Dissertation (compulsory)	5
ECL 505	Ancient Period through the Renaissance	5
ECL 506	Neo-Classical to Realism/Naturalism	5
ECL 507	Modern and Contemporary Period	5
ECL 508	The African Diaspora	5
ECL 509	Literature of the LACAAP Countries	5
ECL 531	Orature - Comparative Perspectives	5
ECL 532	Creative Writing or Translation	5
ECL 533	Special Topic	5
ECL 534	Advanced Studies in General Linguistics	5
ECL 535	Advanced Studies in Applied Linguistics	5

## MA IN PANAFRICAN LETTERS

(Department of English Studies and Comparative Literature)

CODE	TITLE	CREDITS
ECL 701	PanAfricanism and Cultural Affirmation (compulsory)	5
ECL 702	Critical Theory and Research Methodology (compulsory)	5
ECL 703	Southern Africa (compulsory)	5
ECL 704	Dissertation (compulsory)	10
ECL 705	Literature in Africa (Orature and Fiction)	5
ECL 706	Literature in Africa (Drama and Poetry)	5
ECL 707	African Caribbean Literature	5
ECL 708	African American Literature	5
ECL 709	African Diaspora in Britain, Canada, Germany, France, etc	5
ECL 731	Race, Class, and Gender in PanAfrican Literature	5
ECL 732	Post-Coloniality as Theory and Praxis	5
ECL 733	Special Topic	5
ECL 900	Doctoral thesis	

## FINE ART STUDIES

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
FAS 111	Sculpture, Painting, Graphic Art, Ceramics.		3
FAS 121	Sculpture, Painting, Graphic Art, Ceramics.		3
FAS 211	Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramics Art.	FAS 111 FAS 121	3
FAS 222	Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art	do	3
FAS 311	Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.	FAS 211 FAS 222	3
FAS 322	Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.	do	3
FAS 411	Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art	FAS 311 FAS 322	3
FAS 422	Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.	A final mark of at least 40% in FAS 411	3

  
**GERMAN**  
 (Department of Afrikaans)

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
GEA 111	Language: Themen 1A		3
GEA 122	Language: Themen 1B		3
GRM 111	Language: Themen 2A	GEA 111 GEA 122	3
GRM 122	Language: Themen 2B	do	3

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**GREEK**  
(Department of New Testament Studies)

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
GRA 111	Basic Koine Grammar/Christian Greek Literature.		3
GRA 122	Koine Grammar/Greek Culture.	A final mark of at least 40% in GRA 111	3
GRB 111	Koine Grammar/Translation/ Prescribed Work.	GRA 111 GRA 122 or permission of HOD	3
GRB 122	Grammar/Prescribed Work/Exegesis/ Cultural topics.	A final mark of at least 40% in GRB 111	3
GRK 211	Grammar/Prescribed work/ Cultural topics.	GRB 111 GRB 122	3
GRK 222	Greek Culture and Literature/ Prescribed work.	do	3
GRK 311	Study of Grammar/Prescribed work/Greek history.	GRK 211 GRK 222	3
GRK 322	Study of prescribed books/literary genres.	do	3

University of Fort Hare  
**HISTORY**  
*Together in Excellence*

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
HIS 111	The Emerging West, c. 1300-1870.		3
HIS 122	Sub-Saharan Africa to c. 1870		3
HIS 211	The Modern West, c. 1870-1990	HIS 111 HIS 122	3
HIS 222	Sub-Saharan Africa c. 1870-1990	do	3
HIS 331	Introduction to Historiography (Compulsory)	HIS 211 HIS 222	1½
HIS 332	International Relations since 1945.	do	1½
HIS 333	The Eastern Cape	do	1½
HIS 334	South Africa's Liberation. Struggle in the 20th Century	do	1½
HIS 335	Oral History	do	1½
HIS 336	Special Topic	do	1½

**HISTORY - HONOURS**

CODE	TITLE	CREDITS
HIS 501	Research Project (Compulsory)	10
HIS 531	Philosophy of History, Historiography, and Methodology and Technique (compulsory).	5
HIS 532	A special theme from South African History	5
HIS 533	A special theme from African History	5
HIS 534	A special theme from General History.	5
HIS 535	A special theme on International Relations	5

**HISTORY OF ART**  
(Department of Fine Arts)

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
HAR 111	Art of Prehistory and of the Mediterranean		3
HAR 122	Art of Africa, Oceanic, Americas		3
HAR 211	Christian, Islamic and Indian Art.	HAR 111 HAR 122	3
HAR 222	Art of China and Japan	do	3
HAR 311	Themes in Art and Composition.	HAR 211 HAR 222	3
HAR 322	Avant grade in Art, Popular Art	do	3

**HISTORY OF ART HONOURS**

CODE	TITLE	CREDITS
HAR 501	Research Project	10
HAR 531	Art of the 20th Century	5
HAR 532	Contemporary Art of South Africa	5
HAR 533	Theories of Art Criticism	5
HAR 534	The Art of Africa	5

**HUMAN MOVEMENT STUDIES**

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
HMS 111	Foundations of Human Movement Studies.		2
HMS 112	Sports Skills and Coaching.		1
HMS 121	Sport and Recreation Management.		2
HMS 122	Sports Skills and Coaching.		1
HMS 211	Movement Psychology.		2
HMS 212	Sports Skills and Coaching		1
HMS 221	Coaching Principles.		2
HMS 222	Sports Skills and Coaching.		1
HMS 311	Motor Learning		1
HMS 312	Sports skills and Coaching.		1
HMS 313	Exercise Physiology 1: Bioenergetics and muscular physiology	BKN 112 BKN 122	1
HMS 321	Anthropometry	BKN 111 BKN 121	1
HMS 323	Exercise Physiology 2: Cardiorespiratory physiology.	BKN 112 BKN 122	2



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**HUMAN MOVEMENT STUDIES - HONOURS**

CODE	TITLE	CREDITS
HMS 511	Philosophy, Statistics and Research Methods.	6
HMS 532	Exercise Physiology.	6
HMS 533	Kinanthropometry.	6
HMS 534	Biomechanics.	6
HMS 535	Recreation and Sports Management.	6
HMS 536	Movement Psychology	6
HMS 537	Perceptual and Motor Control	6
HMS 538	Educational Aspects of PE	6
HMS 539	Dissertation	6

## MUSIC

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
MUS 111	Introduction to Music Theory and History		1,5
MUS 112	Practical Music		1,5
MUS 121	Music Theory and History		1,5
MUS 122	Practical Music		1,5
MUS 211	Music Theory and History	MUS 111 MUS 121	1,5
MUS 212	Practical Music	MUS 112 MUS 122	1,5
MUS 221	Theory	MUS 111 MUS 121	1,5
MUS 222	Practical Music	MUS 112 MUS 122	1,5
MUS 311	Music Theory and History	MUS 211 MUS 211	1,5
MUS 312	Practical Music	MUS 212 MUS 222	1,5
MUS 321	Music Theory and History	MUS 211 MUS 221	1,5
MUS 322	Practical Music	MUS 212 MUS 222	1,5



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## CHORAL MUSIC

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
MUC 111	Choral Music		1,5
MUC 112	Practical Music(Choral)		1,5
MUC 121	Choral Music(Continuation of MUC111)		1,5
MUC 122	Practical Music(Choral)		1,5
MUC 211	Choral Music	MUC111, MUC 121	1,5
MUC 212	Practical Music(Choral )	MUC 112, MUC 122	1,5
MUC 221	Choral Music	MUC 111, MUC 121	1,5
MUC 222	Practical Music(Choral)	MUC 112, MUC 122	1,5
MUC 311	Choral Music	MUC 211, MUC 221	1,5
MUC 312	Practical Music(Choral)	MUC 212, MUC 222	1,5
MUC 321	Choral Music	MUC 211, MUC 221	1,5
MUC 322	Practical Music (Choral)	MUC 212, MUC 222	1,5

### CHORAL MUSIC HONOURS

CODE	TITLE	CREDITS
MUC 531	Advanced Choral Music	6
MUC 532	Advanced Practical Music	6

### MUSIC HONOURS

CODE	TITLE	CREDITS
MUS 531	African Philosophy of Music	6
MUS 532	Advanced Theory of African Music and Jazz	6
MUS 533	Special Theme: History of African Music	6
MUS 534	Special Theme: History of Jazz.	6
MUS 535	Special Theme: General Music History	6
MUS 536	Field Work and Research Techniques	6
MUS 537	Creative Studies	6
MUS 538	Music Technology	6



**PHILOSOPHY**

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
PHL 111	Introduction to Philosophy		1½
PHL 112	Elementary Logic		1½
PHL 123	Ancient Greek Philosophy		1½
PHL 124	African Philosophy		1½
PHL 211	Renaissance and Enlightenment philosophies.		1½
PHL 212	Philosophical Anthropology		1½
PHL 223	Kantian Philosophy		1½
PHL 224	Social and Political Philosophy		1½
PHL 311	Philosophical Hermeneutics		1½
PHL 312	Contemporary Philosophical Trends		1½
PHL 323	Philosophy of Science and History		1½
PHL 324	Axiology: Ethics and Aesthetics		1½

## PHILOSOPHY - HONOURS

CODE	TITLE	CREDITS
PHL 531	Detailed study of a contemporary Philosopher or group of Philosophers.	6
PHL 532	Detailed Study of a Philosophical problem.	6
PHL 533	Theory and Methodology of Science	6
PHL 534	Critical analysis of a recognised philosophical work	6
PHL 535	Detailed study of a period in the history of Philosophy	6
PHL 536	Extended essay on approved philosophical topic	6

## PHILOSOPHY OF ART

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
POA 111	Aesthetic and Philosophical Study of Art and Ornament	HAR 322	2
POA 121	History and Development of machine generated images	HAR 322	2
POA 131	Selected research topic	HAR 322	2



CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
	University of Fort Hare <i>Together in Excellence</i>		
STH 111	Sotho linguistics.		3
STH 122	Sotho literature.		3
STH 211	Sotho linguistics (continued)	STH 111	1½
STH 212	Traditional literature and the origin of modern literature.	STH 122	1½
STH 223	Sotho Literature (continued)	do	1½
STH 224	Historiography of African Languages/ Comparative Method.	STH 111	1½
STH 311	Historiography of African Languages/ Comparative Method (continued)	STH 224	1½
STH 312	Sotho poetry and Drama.	STH 223	1½
STH 323	Nguni linguistics (advanced)	STH 211	1½
STH 324	Sotho prose	STH 223	1½

## SOTHO - HONOURS

CODE	TITLE	CREDITS
STH 501	Linguistic Phonetics	6
STH 502	Phonology	6
STH 503	Nature of Grammars	6
STH 504	African Linguistics	6
STH 505	Modern Prose	6
STH 506	Modern Drama	6
STH 507	Modern Poetry	6
STH 508	Traditional literature	6
STH 509	African Thought and Literature (May only be taken by students who have majored in African Thought and Literature)	6
STH 531	Mini-dissertation on an approved topic	6



CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE	CREDITS
XHS 111	Xhosa Linguistics		3
XHS 122	Xhosa Literature		3
XHS 211	Xhosa Linguistics (continued)	XHS 111	1½
XHS 212	Traditional literature and the origin of modern literature	XHS 122	1½
XHS 223	Xhosa Literature (continued)	XHS 122	1½
XHS 224	Historiography of the African Languages/ Comparative method	XHS 111	1½
XHS 311	Historiography of the African Languages Comparative Method (continued).	XHS 224	1½
XHS 312	Xhosa poetry and drama	XHS 223	1½
XHS 323	Sotho linguistics (advanced)	XHS 211	1½
XHS 324	Xhosa prose.	XHS 223	1½

**XHOSA - HONOURS**

CODE	TITLE	CREDITS
XHS 501	Linguistic Phonetics.	6
XHS 502	Phonology.	6
XHS 503	Nature of Grammars.	6
XHS 504	African Linguistics.	6
XHS 505	Modern Prose.	6
XHS 506	Modern Drama.	6
XHS 507	Modern Poetry.	6
XHS 508	Traditional literature	6
XHS 509	African Thought and Literature (May only be taken by students who have majored in African Thought and Literature)	6
XHS 531	Mini-dissertation on an approved topic	6



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## APPENDIX B

## SYLLABI

(Short description of the content of the courses)

## DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN LANGUAGES

- ATL 311 Approaches to traditional African thought**  
A critical study of one or more approaches to traditional African thought philosophy and religion  
Examination One 3 hour paper
- ATL 312 African poetry and drama**  
Advanced study of selected titles from African poetry and drama north of the Limpopo  
Examination One 3 hour paper
- ATL 323 Aspects of the problems and thought of modern Africa**  
General survey of the problems and thought of modern Africa.  
Examination One 3 hour paper
- ATL 324 African prose works**  
Advanced study of selected titles from African prose works north of the Limpopo  
Examination One 3 hour paper
- SOTHO**
- STH 111 Sotho linguistics**  
An Introduction to Sotho linguistics.  
Examination One 3 hour paper
- STH 122 Sotho literature**  
Literary study of prescribed books  
Examination One 3 hour paper
- STH 211 Sotho linguistics**  
Continued study of Sotho linguistics.  
Examination One 3 hour paper
- STH 212 Traditional literature and the origins of modern literature**  
Introduction to the oral tradition and the history and development of modern Sotho literature  
Examination One 2 hour paper
- STH 223 Sotho literature**  
Continued literary study of prescribed books  
Examination One 3 hour paper
- STH 224 Historiography of the African Languages/Comparative Method**  
Introduction to the historiography of the African Languages and the Comparative method.  
Examination One 2 hour paper



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

- STH 311 Historiography of the African languages/Comparative Method**  
Continued study of the historiography of the African languages and the comparative method.  
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- STH 312 Sotho poetry and drama**  
Advanced literary study of prescribed books  
Examination: One 3 hour paper.
- STH 323 Sotho linguistics**  
Advanced study of Sotho Linguistics.  
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- STH 324 Sotho prose**  
Advanced literary study of prescribed books  
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- XHOSA**
- XHS 111 Xhosa linguistics**  
An introduction to Xhosa linguistics.  
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- XHS 122 Xhosa literature**  
Literary study of prescribed books  
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- XHS 211 Xhosa linguistics**  
Continued study of Xhosa linguistics.  
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- XHS 212 Traditional literature and the origins of modern literature**  
Introduction to the oral tradition and the history and development of modern Xhosa literature.  
Examination: One 2 hour paper
- XHS 223 Xhosa Literature**  
Continued literary study of prescribed books.  
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- XHS 224 Historiography of the African Languages/Comparative Method**  
Introduction to the historiography of the African Languages and the Comparative method.  
Examination: One 2 hour paper
- XHS 311 Historiography of the African Languages/Comparative Method**  
Continued study of the historiography of the African Languages and the Comparative method.  
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- XHS 312 Xhosa poetry and drama**  
Advanced literary study of prescribed books  
Examination: One 3 hour paper



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**XHS 323 Nguni Linguistics**

Advanced study of Nguni Linguistics

Examination One 3 hour paper

**XHS 324 Xhosa prose**

Advanced literary study of prescribed books

Examination One 3 hour paper

**DEPARTMENT OF AFRIKAANS****PRAKTIESE AFRIKAANS****AFP 111 Taalgebruiksvaardigheid**

Luister, lees, praat en skryf

Examination One 3 hour paper

**AFP 122 Taalgebruiksvaardigheid**

Luister, lees, praat en skryf

Examination One 3 hour paper

**AFRIKAANS****AFR 111 Taalkunde**

Beknopte oorsig oor die ontwikkeling van die taalwetenskap: Hooftreke van grammatiese teorie

Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse taalstruktuur: klank-, woord- en sinsleer

Aspekte van Afrikaanse betekenisleer

Examination One 3 hour paper

**AFR 122 Letterkunde**

Ontleding van Afrikaanse tekste (Prosa, Poesie en Drama) met die oog op die ontwikkeling van literêre leesvaardigheid.

Examination One 3 hour paper

**AFR 211 Taalkunde**

1 Voortgesette sistematiese linguistiese studie van die Afrikaanse taalstruktuur

2. Proewe van funksionele analise van taalgebruik

Examination One 3 hour paper

**AFR 212 Taalkunde**

Aspekte van die ontwikkeling/wording van Afrikaans

Examination One 3 hour paper

**AFR 223 Letterkunde: Poesie/Drama**

Ontleding van Afrikaanse poësie en drama met die oog op die ontwikkeling van literêre leesvaardigheid

Examination One 3 hour paper

**AFR 224 Letterkunde: Prosa**

Ontleding van Afrikaanse prosa met die oog op die ontwikkeling van literêre leesvaardigheid

Examination One 3 hour paper



University of Pretoria  
Together in Excellence

**AFR 311 Taalkunde**

Gevorderde sistematies-linguistiese studie van die Afrikaanse taalstruktuur  
Examination One 3 hour paper

**AFR 312 Taalkunde**

Aspekte van die sernantiek van Afrikaans  
Examination One 3 hour paper

**AFR 323 Letterkunde: Poësie**

Ontleding van Afrikaanse poësie met die oog op die ontwikkeling van literêre leesvaardigheid  
Examination One 3 hour paper

**AFR 324 Letterkunde: Prosa en Drama**

Ontleding van Afrikaanse prosa met die oog op die ontwikkeling van literêre leesvaardigheid.  
Examination One 3 hour paper

**GERMAN****GEA 111**

Language: Themen 1 A - (Language Course) and Reise durch Deutschland  
(information about Germany today)  
Examination One 3 hour paper

**GEA 122**

Language: Themen 1B - (Language Course). Modern literary text, information on  
Germany today (advanced)  
Examination One 3 hour paper

**GRM 111**

Language: Themen 2A See above (continued)  
Examination One 3 hour paper

**GRM 122**

Language Themen 2B : See above (continued)  
Examination One 3 hour paper



## DEPARTMENT OF NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES

### CLASSICAL CULTURE

#### **CALC. 131 Greek Culture and History**

General survey of the Greek civilization and its history. Selected topics from Greek culture. Education, Art, Religion and Literature. Socrates. The Apology, Athenian Democracy. Selected periods in Greek history. The Delian League, the Peloponnesian War. Alexander the Great.  
Examination One 3 hour paper

#### **CALC. 132 Roman Culture and History**

General survey of Roman civilization and its history. The continuity of Classical civilization and its heritage. Selected topics from Roman Culture. Religion, Education, Literature, Art and Law. Selected periods in Roman history. The Roman Republic, Pompey and Caesar, the Augustan Principate.  
Examination One 3 hour paper

### GREEK

#### **GRA 111 Basic Koine Grammar/Christian Greek Literature**

General introduction to the Greek language, history and culture. Hellenistic Greek Grammar. Survey of Christian Greek Literature.  
Examination One 3 hour paper

#### **GRA 122 Koine Grammar/Greek culture**

Further study of Hellenistic Greek Grammar. Translation of passages from Greek. Selected topics from Greek History and Culture.  
Examination One 3 hour paper

#### **GRB 111 Koine Grammar/Translation/Prescribed Work**

Further study of Hellenistic Greek Grammar. Translation of Greek passages. Study of selected chapters from the Greek New Testament (Translation, grammatical comment, context and background).  
Examination One 3 hour paper

#### **GRB 122 Koine Grammar/Prescribed Work/Exegesis/Greek Culture**

Study of selected chapters from the Greek New Testament and the Apostolic Fathers (Translation, grammatical comment, context and background). Selected topics from Hellenistic history and culture. Principles of exegesis.  
Examination One 3 hour paper

#### **GRK 211 Greek Grammar/Prescribed Work/Greek Culture**

Greek Grammar, systematically and in relation to the history of the Greek language. Exercises in translation and exegesis. Study of prescribed books selected from the Greek New Testament and the Apostolic Fathers (translation, grammatical annotation context and content, questions of a literary nature). Selected topics from Greek history and culture.  
Examination One 3 hour paper

**GRK 222 Prescribed Work/Greek Culture/Literature**

Study of prescribed books selected from the Greek New Testament and works of Plato, Euripides and Herodotus. Selected topics from Greek History and Culture. Survey of Greek Literature with special reference to the prescribed works  
Examination: One 3 hour paper

**GRK 311 Grammar/ Prescribed work/ Greek history**

Detailed study of Greek Grammar, both diachronically and synchronically. Study of prescribed books selected from the Greek New Testament, the Greek papyri and the works of Plato and Clement of Alexandria (translation, comments on grammar, textual criticism, context and content, questions of a literary nature). A study of a special period or topic(s) from Greek History/Civilization, including the study of primary sources.

Examination One 3 hour paper

**GRK 322 Prescribed books / Literary genres**

Study of prescribed books selected from the works of Homer, Thucydides, Aristophanes and Sophocles (translation, grammar and metre, textual criticism, context and content, questions of a literary nature). A detailed study of special genres of periods of Greek literature, with special reference to the prescribed books

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH STUDIES AND COMPARATIVE LITERATURE**

*Together in Excellence*

**ENGLISH FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES****ESP 111 Reading, Writing and Listening and Speaking skills**

A course aimed at improving the reading, writing, listening and speaking skills of students in order that they may function effectively at the academic level required at University

Examination One 3 hour paper

**ESP 122 Reading, Writing and Listening and Speaking skills (continued)**

The second semester will focus especially on the development of writing skills, so as to assist students in the presentation of written work in any subject at a proper academic level

Examination One 3 hour paper

**ENGLISH STUDIES AND COMPARATIVE LITERATURE****ECL 111 Introduction to the Study of Language**

Introduction to the study of language. The course will concentrate on reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. Students will be introduced to the basic concepts of linguistics related to these skills

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**ECL 112 Introduction to the Study of Poetry**

An introduction to the study of poetry with emphasis on poetry in Africa. And on language used in literature and critical discourse

Examination One 2 hour paper

- ECL 113 Introduction to the Study of Drama**  
An introduction to the study of drama from Africa and World Literature and language used in literature and critical discourse.  
Examination One 2 hour paper
- ECL 124 Basic study of Aspects of Language**  
Basic study of the following aspects of language Phonetics Phonology, Grammar Semantics Sociolinguistics Psycholinguistics  
Examination One 3 hour paper
- ECL 126 Poetry in Africa and World Literature**  
A study of Poetry from Africa and in World literature, along with the language used in literature and critical discourse  
Examination One 3 hour paper
- ECL 128 Introduction to the Study of Fiction**  
An introduction to the study of fiction and language used in literature and critical discourse  
Examination One 3 hour paper
- ECL 211 African Orature and Poetry**  
A study of literature in Africa, concentrating on oral forms (orature) and poetry  
Examination One 2 hour paper
- ECL 214 Introduction to a Study of Language**  
A study of phonetics, phonology and syntax  
Examination One 2 hour paper
- ECL 215 Option: African Drama**  
A study of literature in Africa, concentrating on drama  
Examination One 2 hour paper
- ECL 218 Option: African Fiction**  
A study of literature in Africa, concentrating on the novel and the short story as genres  
Examination One 2 hour paper
- ECL 222 The Study of Language**  
A study of morphology semantics and pragmatics  
Examination One 2 hour paper
- ECL 223 Option: Creative Writing**  
Students seeking admission to the course must submit a portfolio of work for assessment by the Department  
Examination students will submit for assessment a piece of imaginative writing of some 7500 10000 words (fiction or drama) or a substantial number of poems
- ECL 224 Option: Ancient and Classical Literature**  
An introductory survey of themes and forms from the Ancient to the Classical periods  
Examination One 2 hour paper
- ECL 225 Option: Medieval Literature**  
An Introductory survey of themes and forms of the Medieval period  
Examination One 2 hour paper

- ECL 226 Renaissance Literature**  
An introductory survey of themes and forms of the Renaissance period  
Examination One 2 hour paper
- ECL 311 African Orature in Translation)**  
A study of the main genre and traditions, focussing on a selection of representative texts in translation  
Examination One 2 hour paper
- ECL 312 Neoclassicism to Romantic Literature**  
An introductory survey of themes and forms in World I literature from Neoclassicism to Romanticism  
Examination:One 2 hour paper
- ECL 314 Option: Creative Writing**  
Students seeking admission to the course must submit a portfolio of work for assessment by the Department  
Examination students will submit for assessment a piece of imaginative writing of some 7500-10000 words (fiction or drama) or a substantial number of poems
- ECL 315 Option: Long Essay**  
Students will submit a Long Essay in criticism on some approved topic of no less than 5000 words
- ECL 317: Language and Society**  
An introduction to sociolinguistics with particular reference to language and power in the Southern African context.  
Examination 3 hour paper
- ECL 316 Option: The African Diaspora**  
A survey of the literature of people of African descent, mainly in the USA and the Caribbean  
Examination One 2 hour paper
- ECL 321 South African literature in English**  
South African literature in English  
Examination One 2 hour paper
- ECL 322 Option: The LACAAP Countries**  
A study of some aspects of literature from the Latin American, Caribbean, Asian, African and Pacific countries  
Examination One 2 hour paper
- ECL 323 Option: Creative Writing**  
Admission to the course will depend upon the student having successfully completed the ECL 314 Creative Writing option  
Examination students will submit for assessment a piece of imaginative writing of some 7500 10000 words (fiction or drama) or a substantial number of poems
- ECL 325 Modern to Contemporary Literature**  
A survey of themes and forms in World Literature from Modern to Contemporary periods  
Examination One 2 hour paper



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**ECL 327 Option: Long Essay**

Students will submit a Long Essay in criticism on some approved topic of no less than 5 000 words

**ECL 329: Language in use**

An introduction to pragmatics and discourse analysis  
Examination: 3 hour paper

**ENGLISH HONOURS****ECL 501 South African Literature (Compulsory)**

A survey of South African Literature in English or in English translation  
Examination: One 4 hour paper

**ECL 502 South African Literature (Compulsory)**

A survey of South African Literature from various language groups. Students will be required to show reading competence in another language spoken in South Africa  
Examination: One 4 hour paper

**ECL 503 Literary Theory (Compulsory)**

A study of the history of criticism from Greek times to the present, with particular attention to modern and contemporary literary theory as well as African literary criticism  
Examination: One 4 hour paper

**ECL 504 Dissertation (Compulsory)**

Students will be required to submit a dissertation, on an approved topic, of not less than 10 000 words in the field of criticism. A project of similar length in Creative Writing or Translation may be presented in lieu of the dissertation. However, a student who wishes to do this may not also take the Creative Writing or Translation option

**ECL 505 Ancient Period Through the Renaissance**

A survey of world literature from ancient times to the Renaissance, with some attention paid to the relationship between orality and textuality  
Examination: One 4 hour paper

**ECL 506 Neo-Classicism to Realism/Naturalism**

A survey of world literature from Neo Classical times to the emergence of realism and naturalism  
Examination: One 4 hour paper

**ECL 507 Modern and Contemporary Period**

A study of the modern and contemporary periods in world literature  
Examination: One 4 hour paper

**ECL 508 The African Diaspora**

A study of the literature of the African diaspora in the Caribbean, the Americas and Europe, from slave narratives to the present  
Examination: One 4 hour paper

**ECL 509 Literature of the LACAAP countries**

A comparative study of literature from the Latin American, Caribbean, Asian, African and Pacific countries  
Examination: One 4 hour paper

- ECL 531 Orature - Comparative perspectives**  
A comparative study of orature from Africa, the native people of the LACAAP countries and the Western World.  
Examination: One 4 hour paper
- ECL 532 Creative Writing or Translation**  
Project in Creative Writing or Translation of about 15 000 words, though this may be shorter in the case of poetry. Project proposals are subject to approval by the Department. Admission to the course will be based on an assessment of a portfolio of the student's work, consisting of a piece of imaginative writing (fiction or drama of some of some 10 000 words or a collection of about 20 poems).
- ECL 533 Special Topic**  
Author, Period, Genre, Media, etc: The special topic will consist of a subject, as determined from time to time, that may encompass any aspect of comparative literature otherwise not provided for in the syllabus.  
Examination: One 4 hour paper
- ECL 534 Advanced Studies In General Linguistics**  
The paper will consist of advanced topics in theoretical linguistics  
Examination: One 4 hour paper
- ECL 535 Advanced Studies In Applied Linguistics**  
The paper will consist of advanced topics in applied linguistics.  
Examination: One 4 hour paper



University of Port Harcourt  
Together in Excellence

### M.A. IN PANAFRICAN LETTERS

- ECL 701 PanAfricanism and Cultural Affirmation (Compulsory)**  
A study of the Pan African movement from the formation of the PanAfrican Congress in 1900 to the present and the literature inspired by PanAfricanism. Autobiography and polemical writing will be essential components of this course.  
Examination: One 4 hour paper
- ECL 702 Critical Theory and Research Methodology (Compulsory)**  
An examination of the work of major theoreticians inspired by PanAfricanism, including Senghor, Aimé Césaire, Fanon, Cabral, Hamilton and Carmichael, Ngugi, and Biko. These will be studied in substantial relationship to modern critical theory. The course will also introduce students to research methods and techniques  
Examination: One 4 hour paper
- ECL 703 Southern Africa (Compulsory)**  
A study of literature and politics in Southern Africa, covering the pre-colonial period, colonialism, the liberation struggle, and the contemporary period  
Examination: One 4 hour paper
- ECL 704 Dissertation (Criticism or Creative Writing) (Compulsory)**  
Students will be required to submit a dissertation, on an approved topic, of about 30 000 words in the field of either criticism or creative writing (a poetry project may be of shorter length). Students who opt for creative writing must obtain the permission of the Department, upon submitting a portfolio displaying aptitude for the intended project.

- ECL 705 Literature in Africa (Orature and Fiction)**  
A study of orature and fiction in Africa, covering the pre-colonial period, colonialism, anti-colonial struggles and the post-independence era  
Examination: One 4 hour paper
- ECL 706 Literature in Africa (Drama and Poetry)**  
A study of drama and poetry in Africa, covering the pre-colonial period, colonialism, anti-colonial struggles and the post-independence era  
Examination: One 4 hour paper
- ECL 707 African Caribbean Literature**  
A study of the history and literature of the African Diaspora in the Caribbean  
Examination: One 4 hour paper
- ECL 708 African American Literature**  
A study of African American literature from slave narratives to the present, with special reference to the Harlem renaissance, the Civil Rights, and the Black Power movement  
Examination: One 4 hour paper
- ECL 709 African Diaspora in Britain, Canada, Germany, France, etc.**  
A study of the politics and literature of the African diaspora, particularly in Britain, Canada, Germany and France  
Examination: One 4 hour paper
- ECL 731 Race, Class, and Gender in PanAfrican Literature**  
An examination of the intersection between race, class, gender, caste, and other variables in PanAfrican literature and politics  
Examination: One 4 hour paper
- ECL 732 Post-Coloniality as Theory and Praxis**  
An examination of post-coloniality as theory and praxis in the context of the struggles of the peoples of African origin universally. Post-coloniality will be studied in relationship to other contemporary theories such as post modernism  
Examination: One 4 hour paper
- ECL 733 Special Topics**  
The special topic will consist of a subject, as determined from time to time, that may encompass any aspect(s) of PanAfricanism not treated elsewhere in the syllabus. The special topic may include a different medium such as film, or a combination of media  
Examination: One 4 hour paper

## DEPARTMENT OF FINE ART

### ART OF DRAWING

- ADR 111 Object drawing**  
Various objects arranged on various surfaces against specific backgrounds  
Examination Portfolio and examination at the end of the semester
- ADR 122 Object drawing**  
Introduction to botanical drawing  
Examination Portfolio and examination at the end of semester
- ADR 211 Object drawing**  
Botanical drawing and illustration.  
Examination Portfolio and examination at the end of semester.
- ADR 222 Experimental drawing**  
Various objects arranged according theories of composition and expression  
Examination Portfolio and examination at the end of semester
- ADR 311 Experimental drawing**  
Nature the teacher i) Tree drawing, ii) Hill drawing, iii) Sky drawing  
Examination: Portfolio and examination at the end of semester.
- ADR 322 Figure drawing**  
The nude figure posed and in action  
Examination Portfolio and examination at the end of semester



University of Fort Hare  
Teaching in Excellence

### FINE ART STUDIES

#### Painting, Sculpture, Ceramic Art and Graphic Art.

- FAS 111 Sculpture, Painting, Graphic Art, Ceramics.**  
Examination Portfolio at the end of semester
- FAS 121 Sculpture, Painting, Graphic Art, Ceramics.**  
Examination Portfolio at the end of semester
- FAS 211 Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.**  
Examination Portfolio at the end of semester
- FAS 222 Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.**  
Examination Portfolio at the end of semester
- FAS 311 Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.**  
Examination Portfolio at the end of semester
- FAS 322 Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.**  
Examination Portfolio at the end of semester
- FAS 411 Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.**  
Examination Portfolio at the end of semester
- FAS 422 Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.**  
Examination Portfolio at the end of semester

**HISTORY OF ART****HAR 111 - The Art of Prehistory and of the Mediterranean**

A study of images in two and three dimensions that use the artworks of Prehistory and the Mediterranean area as source material.

Examination One written paper, 1 oral

**HAR 122 Art of Africa, Oceanic, Americas**

Sculpture, Painting and Architecture

Examination One written paper, 1 oral.

**HAR 211 Christian, Islamic and Indian Art.**

Examination One written paper, 1 oral.

**HAR 222 The Art of China and Japan.**

Examination One written paper, 1 oral.

**HAR 311 Themes In Art and Composition**

a) The human form in art

The animal form in art

The forms in nature

b) A study of landscapes, seascapes, and skylines

Examination One written paper, 1 oral

**HAR 322 The Avant-garde In Art: Popular Art**

Examination One written paper, 1 oral

**PHILOSOPHY OF ART****POA 111 Aesthetic and Philosophical Study of Art and Ornament**

The Painted Image

The Sculptural Image

**POA 121 History and Development of machine generated Images**

Photographic Still Images

The Motion Picture

**POA 131 Selected research topic**

Research topic based on one of the following

Art of the 20th century

Contemporary art in South Africa

Art of Africa

Southern African indigenous artists and their art work

## ADMISSION TO MASTER IN THE FINE ART

Rule FA 6 states that exceptional artistic achievements could qualify a candidate for consideration by the Fine Art department to admission for the degree

Such a candidate could be either a community artist, an art educator or an independent artist  
Guidelines for consideration for admission would be:

1. Developmental artistic projects
2. An artistic record of exhibitions on regional or national arts festivals.
3. Evidence of experience in artistic exhibition presentation in accredited exhibition spaces.
4. Clear evidence of artistic research allied with appropriate artistic production.
5. A research proposal regarded as adequate by the Fine Art department and Faculty Research Committee\*.

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

### HISTORY

#### HIS 111 **The Emerging West, c. 1300-1870**

This course begins with an orientation to historical studies and brief introductory lectures on ancient and medieval Europe. Subsequent lectures focus on the major forces which shaped western society. Important themes include the impact of the Renaissance, the political context of the Reformation, the beginnings of European colonialism in other parts of the world, the rise of the nation state, bourgeois revolutions, the emergence of capitalism and industrialization and national unification in Germany and Italy. Tutorials for this course focus on how to research and write a history assignment.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

#### HIS 122 **Sub-Saharan Africa to c. 1870**

This course will offer a broad introduction to the history of Africa south of the Sahara from pre-colonial times to the beginning of European conquest. Important themes include the dynamic nature of African history before the arrival of whites, the reaction of African societies to early colonial intrusion such as the trans Atlantic slave trade and African resistance to later and more concerted European invasion in the south.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

#### HIS 211 **The Modern West, c. 1870-1990**

Examining the recent background of contemporary western society, this course highlights the impact of the American Civil War, France after Napoleon III, post-unification developments in Germany and Italy, the First World War, the Russian Revolution, the rise of Fascism in Europe, the impact of the Second World War, the "Cold War", the Civil Rights Movement in the United States, the Middle-East and the politics of oil, and the rise of the European Economic Community

Examination: One 3 hour paper

#### HIS 222 **Sub-Saharan Africa, c. 1870-1990**

Beginning with the Scramble for Africa by European powers in the late nineteenth century, this course examines African resistance to colonization, the development of the colonial state and economy, religion in Africa, the impact of both world wars, ethnicity, African nationalism, decolonization, problems of independence and the liberation of Southern Africa from settler domination. With specific reference to South Africa, important themes will include industrialization, apartheid, racial segregation and African protest

Examination One 3 hour paper

**HIS 311 Introduction to Historiography (Compulsory)**

This course looks at the development of history as an academic discipline. While it begins with an overview of selected major western historians from the ancient period to recent times, attention will also be paid to the historiography of tropical Africa and South Africa.

Examination: One 1½ hour paper

**HIS 332 International Relations since 1945**

Focusing specifically on the Cold War between the United States and Soviet Union, this course examines various cases of super-power involvement in regional conflicts such as in the Korea, the Middle East, South-East Asia, the Caribbean, the Horn of Africa, Angola and Central America. Other themes include the nuclear arms race, the non-aligned movement, the role of propaganda, the race for space exploration and the fall of the East-bloc.

Examination: One 1½ hour paper

**HIS 333 The Eastern Cape**

This course examines the history of the Eastern Cape from the initial contact between Dutch settlers and Xhosa chiefdoms in the 1760's until South Africa's first all race elections in April 1994. Special attention is given to the early interaction of settler and pre colonial African societies, the process of colonial conquest throughout the nineteenth century, millenarian movements such as the Xhosa Cattle-Killing and Bullhoek Massacre, African protest during the twentieth century, urbanization and the "homeland" system.

Examination: One 1½ hour paper

**HIS 324 South Africa's Liberation Struggle in the Twentieth Century**

This course explores the development of South African liberation movements against European domination from their beginning as moderate elite associations in the early 1900's to the militant mass African nationalist parties of the post 1948 "apartheid" era. There will be special emphasis on the early history of the ANC, the Freedom Charter, the formation of the PAC, the armed struggle of Umkhonto weSizwe and Poqo, Steve Biko and the Black Consciousness Movement, the United Democratic Front and the role of trade unions. Students are expected to write an assignment which utilizes at least one primary source document from the liberation movement archives at the Fort Hare Library or Centre for Cultural Studies.

Examination: One 1½ hour paper

**HIS 335 Oral History**

There has been a long academic debate over the use of various types of oral history as evidence for reconstructing the past. This course looks at the work of various scholars in this area and discusses issues related to oral history fieldwork and methodology. Students are required to conduct several oral interviews and write an assignment based on their findings.

Examination: One 1½ hour paper

**HIS 336 A special topic in any field of history**

The topic will depend upon student demand and the interests of staff members or visiting lecturers.

Examination: One 1½ hour paper

**NOTE:**

While not all 300 level courses may be offered in a given academic year, a minimum of two will be offered every semester (4 per year). HIS 331 will always be among the 300 level offerings. The department will publicize its 300 level offerings prior to the beginning of the academic year.

**HISTORY HONOURS****HIS 501 Research Project (compulsory)**

The research project is an extended essay of at least 40 to 60 typed pages. The project is based on Secondary and primary (documentary and oral) sources  
Credits 10

**HIS 531 Philosophy of History, Historiography, Methodology and Techniques (compulsory)**

Philosophy of history What is philosophy of History? Philosophers and their conception of history. Historiography a critical evaluation of recent trends and contributions to South African, African and Western (European and American) historiography. Methodology and technique principles and techniques of research (documentary and oral) and the writing of history

**HIS 532 A special theme from South African History****HIS 533 A special theme from African History****HIS 534 A special theme from General History****HIS 535 A special theme on International Relations**

University of Fort Hare

**DEPARTMENT OF MOVEMENT AND SPORT SCIENCE****HUMAN MOVEMENT STUDIES****HMS 111 Foundations of Human Movement Studies**

Introduction and history of Human Movement Studies, Movement Education and sociological perspectives of sport  
Examination One 3 hour paper

**HMS 112 Sports Skills and Coaching**

The theoretical and practical aspects of selected sports.  
Examination Practical and theoretical assessment

**HMS 121 Sport and Recreation Management**

The study and application of principles and skills essential in the organisation and administration of sport, physical education and recreation  
Examination One 3 hour paper

**HMS 122 Sports Skills and Coaching**

The theoretical and practical aspects of selected sports  
Examination Practical and theoretical assessment

**HMS 211 Movement Psychology**

The study and application of the psychological aspects of teaching and coaching  
Examination One 3 hour paper

**HMS 212 Sports Skills and Coaching**

The theoretical and practical aspects of selected sports  
Examination Practical and theoretical assessment

- HMS 221 Coaching Principles**  
The study of the principles fundamental to coaching  
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- HMS 222 Sports Skills and Coaching**  
The theoretical and practical aspects of selected sports  
Examination: Practical and theoretical assessment
- HMS 311 Motor Learning**  
Basic principles underlying motor learning  
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- HMS 312 Sports Skills and Coaching**  
The theoretical and practical aspects of selected sports  
Examination: Practical and theoretical assessment
- HMS 313 Exercise Physiology 1**  
The bioenergetics and muscular physiology of the human body during and as a result of exercise  
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- HMS 321 Anthropometry**  
The study and application of the systematized measurement of the human body  
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- HMS 323 Exercise Physiology 2** *Together in Excellence*  
The cardiorespiratory adaptations of the human body during and as a result of exercise, training effects and performance enhancement  
Examination: One 3 hour paper



University of Fort Hare

## BIOKINETICS

- BKN 111 Anatomy**  
The study of the structural aspects of the human skeleton.  
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- BKN 112 Physiology 1: Introduction, Metabolism, Neuromuscular Physiology**  
The study of the function of the human body. Basic bioenergetics, levels of organisation of the body, neuromuscular physiology, effects of temperature changes  
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- BKN 121 Kinesiology**  
The study of the application of mechanical and anatomical principles of human movement in the execution of selected movement skills.  
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- BKN 122 Physiology 2**  
The study of the function of the human body. Cardiorespiratory, digestive and endocrine systems  
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- BKN 212 Perceptual Motor Development**  
The study of motor development in infants and children.  
Examination: One 3 hour paper

**BKN 213 Fitness Appraisal**

The study of the measurement and evaluation techniques used in appraising fitness and prescribing exercise programmes

Examination One 3 hour paper

**BKN 221 Sports Injuries**

The study of the aetiology, treatment and prevention of intrinsic and extrinsic sports injuries

Examination One 3 hour paper

**BKN 223 Biomechanics**

The study and application of mechanical principles underlying human movement

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**HUMAN MOVEMENT STUDIES - HONOURS****HMS 511 Philosophy, Statistics and Research Methods**

Philosophical issues related to Human Movement Studies; research and statistical methods.

Examination One 4 hour paper

**HMS 532 Exercise Physiology**

Applied Exercise Physiology Human energy production, environmental influences on performance; optimizing performance in sport; special populations in sport and exercise

Examination One 4 hour paper



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**HMS 533 Kinanthropometry**

Systematized measurement of the human body - anthropometric techniques, classification of physique, indices and proportionality, body composition, performance and ergonomic applications and laboratories

Examination One 4 hour paper

**HMS 534 Biomechanics**

Mechanical principles underlying human movement - basic mechanical concepts, qualitative analysis, analysis of sports techniques analysis methods, equipment and laboratories

Examination One 4 hour paper

**HMS 535 Recreation and Sports Management**

Principles and skills essential in the organization and administration of sport and recreation Historical perspectives, significance and trends in recreation, administrative theory and management administrative responsibilities, and programme planning

Examination One 4 hour paper

**HMS 536 Movement Psychology**

Psychological principles as they apply to Human Movement Studies The psychology of competition; personality and the athlete, psychological techniques for improved performance, social psychology of sport

Examination One 4 hour paper

**HMS 537 Perceptual and Motor Control**

The learning and performing of motor skills: Neurological beginnings of movement capacities; models for information processing; sensory and motor integration; learning theories and models, motor development and learning at an early age.

Examination: One 4 hour paper

**HMS 538 Educational Aspects of Physical Education**

Educational aspects: Philosophy and Physical Education; the teaching process; current and future trends; curriculum studies.

Examination: One 4 hour paper

**HMS 539 Dissertation**

A research project requiring the application of Research Methods: Statement of the problem, hypotheses, literature review, collection and analysis of data, discussion of results.

Examination: Written submission of dissertation and oral defence.

**DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC****MUS 111: Theory and History**

Theory: Introduction to music literacy. History: General introduction to world music including western classical, jazz, African and other world music.

Examination: 2 hour written

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**MUS 112: Practical Music**

Practical music: African music and jazz etc. (Instruments and other options: consult with music staff) performance and keyboard harmony. beginner's level.

Practical Performance Examination

**MUS 113: An Introduction to African Music**

A general introduction to African music.

Examination: One and a half hour paper

**MUS 121: Theory and History**

History: Introduction to History of African Music.

Examination: 2 hours written

**MUS 122: Practical Music**

African music and jazz, keyboard harmony; continuation from MUS 112.

Practical Performance Examination

**MUS 123: General Music Knowledge**

A general music information, plus a broad overview of music and musical styles.

Examination: One and a half hour paper.

**MUS 211: Theory and History**

Theory: Continuation from MUS 121, but further with jazz theory and literacy. History: jazz, world music

Examination: 2 hours written

**MUS 212: Practical Music**

Practical music and keyboard harmony, continuation from MUS 122  
Practical Performance Examination

**MUS 221: Theory and History**

Theory Continuation from MUS 211, History African music in South Africa etc  
Examination 2 hour written

**MUS 222: Practical Music**

Practical music and keyboard harmony, continuation from MUS 212.  
Practical Performance Examination

**MUS 311: Theory and History**

Theory of African music History jazz, world music, continuation from MUS 211,  
introduction to music technology, traditional and modern  
Examination: 2 hour written

**MUS 312: Practical Music**

Practical music and keyboard harmony, continuation from MUS 222  
Practical Performance Examination

**MUS 321: Theory and History**

Theory of African music, including transcription of traditional music, History African  
and world music; Music technology (cont)  
Examination 2 hour written

**MUS 322: Practical Music**

Practical Music and keyboard harmony continuation from MUS 312  
Practical Performance Examination

**CHORAL MUSIC**

**MUC 111:** Introduction to choir work (management, conducting etc) choral music literacy,  
singing techniques etc  
Examination 2 hour written

**MUC 112: Practical Music(Choral)**

Singing, and instrumental performance related to choral music African musical  
instruments (other instruments consult music staff etc  
Practical Performance Examination

**MUC 121: Choral Music**

Continuing from MUC 111, including teaching songs etc  
Examination 2 hours written

**MUC 122: Practical Music(Choral)**

Singing and instrumental performance related to choral music piano and/or other  
instruments consult music staff  
Examination Practical performance

**MUC 211: Choral Music**

Continuing from MUC 121 choir work, choir music literacy, singing, beginning adjudicating etc  
Examination: Two hour written

**MUC 212: Practical Music(Choral Music)**

Continuing from Music 112 singing, African instruments etc  
Examination: Practical Performance

**MUC 221: Choral Music**

Continuing from MUC 211  
Examination: 2 hours written

**MUC 222: Practical Music(Choral)**

Continuing from MUC 122 singing,piano etc  
Examination: Practical Performance

**MUC 311: Choral Music**

Continuation from MUC 212 singing, piano etc  
Examination: 2 hours written

**MUC 312: Practical Music (Choral)**

Continuing from MUC 222 including singing African instruments etc ,and now also with instrumental teaching practice  
Examination: Performance Examination



University of Port Hare  
Together in Excellence

**MUC 321: Choral Music**

Continuing from MUC 311, but more advanced work, also including managing choir festivals, etc  
Examination: 2 hours written

**MUC 322: Practical Music (Choral)**

Continuing from MUC 222 including singing conducting and piano etc  
Examination: Practical Performance

**CHORAL MUSIC HONOURS****MUC 531: Advanced Choral Music**

Including management of choirs and festivals, teaching songs and singing, conducting, music literacy etc.  
Examination: Three hour written

**MUC 532: Advanced Practical Music (Choral)**

includes singing, choir conducting, performance on African and western musical instruments useful in choral work (e.g.marimbas, piano etc)  
Examination: Practical Performance

**MUSIC HONORS****MUS 531: African Philosophy of Music**

African understanding and conceptualisation of music based primarily on music terminology; anthropological and sociological implications of traditional African music  
Examination: 3 hours written

**MUS 532: Advanced Theory of African Music and Jazz**

Including music transcription and keyboard harmony  
Examination: 2 hour written

**MUS 533: A Special Theme**

A special theme in history of African music  
Examination: Essay to be arranged with HOD

**MUS 534: A Special Theme**

A special theme in history of Jazz  
Examination: Essay to be arranged with HOD

**MUS 535: A Special Theme**

A special theme in general music history  
Examination: Essay to be arranged with HOD

**MUS 536: Field Work and Research Techniques**

Examination: An oral presentation based on a field work and research project, plus written report

**MUS 537: Creative Studies**

Techniques of composition based on use of speech tones and/or other appropriate methods, in the field of African music and/or jazz, involving composition of songs, music drama, opera, including group and individual work  
Examination: Student may present a portfolio of work, written or recorded, or write a 3 hour paper

**MUS 538: Music Technology**

- a) Traditional: building, maintenance (including tuning) of traditional musical instruments
  - b) Modern: recording techniques, music computer work etc
- Examination: 3 hour written

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

### PHILOSOPHY

**PHL 111 Introduction to Philosophy**

What is philosophy? Dialogical character of philosophy; Philosophy and the sciences, Nature of philosophical questions and answers, Branches of philosophy, Variety of philosophical approaches, History of philosophy

Credits 1½

Examination One 2 hour paper

**PHL 112 Elementary Logic**

*Arguments:* propositions, premises and conclusions, form and content, validity and probability;

*Practical logic:* material fallacies and fallacies of insufficient evidence,

*Formal logic:* propositions, syllogisms, Venn diagrams, truth tables; Logic and language.

Credits 1½

Examination One 2 hour paper

**PHL 123 Ancient Greek Philosophy**

Greek mythological thought, History and features of Greek philosophy; Question of *Arche*, One and the Many, Pythagorean School, Matter and mind, Problem of truth (Sophists and Socrates), Problem of universals (Plato, Aristotle); Concept of happiness; *Gnosis-Pists*

Credits 1½

Examination One 2 hour paper

  
 University of Fort Hare  
 Together in Excellence

**PHL 124 African Philosophy**

Debate about identity of African Philosophy; Trends in contemporary African philosophy, Hermeneutics and the dialogue between Western and African philosophy, Theoretical and practical significance of African philosophy

Credits 1½

Examination One 2 hour paper

**PHL 211 Renaissance and Enlightenment Philosophies**

Transition from medieval to modern period, Renaissance, reformation, new sciences, inventions and discoveries, socio-political transformations; Debate on knowledge: *empiricism* (Bacon, Hobbes, Locke, Berkeley, Hume), *rationalism* (Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz), *romanticism* (Voltaire, Rousseau)

Credits 1½

Examination One 2 hour paper

**PHL 212 Philosophical Anthropology**

What is man? Comparative analysis of various views of man (e.g., Naturalism, Idealism, Existentialism, Vitalism, Marxism); Constitution of man; Man and science; Man and philosophy

Credits 1½

Examination One 2 hour paper

- PHL 223 Kantian Philosophy**  
 Kant's life and works; Formulation of the critical problem; Epistemology; Ethics; Politics  
 Credits 1½  
 Examination One 2 hour paper
- PHL 224 Social and Political Philosophy**  
*Man and society*: Ideologies of individualism and sociology; Social determinism; Person and structure; *Man and state*: Concepts of the state; Origin, formation, development and dissolution of the state; Geography and population; Social structures; Ideal states; Quality and offices of state; Inter-statal relations  
 Credits 1½  
 Examination One 2 hour paper
- PHL 311 Philosophical Hermeneutics**  
 Historical development of philosophical hermeneutics; Hermeneutical theory (Schleiermacher, Dilthey, Betti); Hermeneutic philosophy (Heidegger, Gadamer); Critical hermeneutics (Apel, Habermas); Phenomenological hermeneutics (Ricoeur)  
 Credits 1½  
 Examination One 2 hour paper
- PHL 312 Contemporary Philosophical Trends**  
 Philosophy of Life; Pragmatism; Phenomenology and Existentialism; Marxism and Neo-Marxism; Neo-Positivism and Analytical Philosophy; Structuralism and Deconstruction (*capita selecta*)  
 Credits 1½  
 Examination One 2 hour paper
- PHL 323 Philosophy of Science and History**  
 Concepts of science; Critical reflections on the scientific method; Conceptual foundations of the scientific method; Transcendental character of scientific theories; Scientific methodology and types of knowledge; Science and History; Science and Morality  
 Credits 1½  
 Examination One 2 hour paper
- PHL 324 Axiology: Ethics and Aesthetics**  
*Ethics*: Ethics (theory) and morality (practice); function and need of ethics; freedom of the will; comparison of various moral theories;  
*Aesthetics*: Theories of art; Phenomena of art; Aesthetic perception; Works of art; Variety of arts; Critique of aesthetic experience  
 Credits: 1½  
 Examination One 2 hour paper

### PHILOSOPHY HONOURS

- PHI 531 Detailed study of a contemporary philosopher or group of contemporary philosophers**  
 Credit 6  
 Examination One 3 hour paper
- PHI 532 Detailed study of a philosophical problem**  
 Credit 6  
 Examination One 3 hour paper

- PHI 533 Theory and methodology of science**  
Credit6  
ExaminationOne 3 hour paper
- PHI 534 Critical analysis of a recognised philosophical work**  
Credit6  
ExaminationOne 3 hour paper
- PHI 535 Detailed study of a period in the history of philosophy**  
Credit6  
ExaminationOne 3 hour paper
- PHI 536 Extended essay on an approved philosophical topic**  
Credit6  
ExaminationBy type written essay To be arranged with the HOD



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*



University of Fort Hare



**FACULTY OF EDUCATION**

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*





UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

CALENDAR

2000

## MISSION STATEMENT

It is the mission of the Faculty of Education to produce men and women with knowledge and skills in teaching, research and community service relating to all strategic and specific areas in education such as pre-service, in-service educational preparation of teachers, and the upgrading of the present teachers and teacher educators/trainers through development programmes for the needs of the nation.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

# CONTENTS

Faculty Administration .....	(i)
Dean	
Vice Dean	
Faculty Administrative Officer	
Secretary	
Typist	
Departments and Academic Staff .....	(i)
Curriculum Studies	
Educational Psychology	
Foundations of Education	
Regulations .....	1
Rules .....	5
Syllabi .....	34



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

All correspondence to be addressed to:

The Registrar  
University of Fort Hare  
Private Bag X1314  
ALICE  
5700

Telegraphic Address:  
Unifort Alice  
Telex: 242193 S.A.

Telephone Number:  
Faculty of Education: (040) 602 2412  
(040) 602 2448

## FACULTY OF EDUCATION

<i>Dean</i>	<b>Prof P M Fihla</b> BA UED BEd (Rhodes) MEd (History of Education) (Unisa) MA (Psych) (OSU) MEd (Guidance and Counselling) (OSU) PhD (Psychology) (OSU)
<i>Vice Dean</i>	<b>J J M Ndlovu</b> Dip Ed (Zimbabwe) Dip TH (London) BD (Princeton) MEd (Found Educ) (Rutgers) PhD (Education) Northwestern (USA)

### ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

<i>Faculty Admin Officer</i>	<b>M A Ndlovu</b> BPed (UFH) FLC, CSE, M (Professional Dev. Certificate) BEd (UFH)
<i>Secretary</i>	<b>Mrs P P Zinto</b> (nee Delanto)
<i>Secretary</i>	<b>Vacant</b>
<i>Secretary</i>	<b>Miss P Mafika</b> (Curriculum Studies)

### DEPARTMENT OF CURRICULUM STUDIES

<i>Head of Department and Associate Professor</i>	<b>M A Y Jiyi</b> BSc. BEd UEd (UFH) MEd (Rhodes) MEd (Leeds)
<i>Professor</i>	<b>BRG Lindeque</b> BA (Unisa) BEd, MEd (RAU) TTHD (JHB Coll of Educ) DEd (UFH)
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	<b>N Mrwetyana</b> BA, UEd, MEd (UFH), MEd (Rhodes), PhD (Natal) <b>Mrs N Manzi</b> BPed: BEd: MEd (UFH) MEd (Didactics) (OFS)
<i>Lecturers</i>	<b>R A Kganedi</b> BAgric. BEd (UFH) JSTC (Lovedale) <b>Mrs N Mntambo</b> BA, UED BEd BA (Hons) (UFH) MEd (Rhodes) <b>Mrs V Mdaka</b> BA UED, B.Ed, Dipaling (UFH) MEd Curriculum Studies (Wits) <b>M J Madubedube</b> JSTD (Lovedale) BSc (Hons) (UFH) BEd (Rhodes) <b>Mrs P T L Magwa</b> BEd (UFH) STD (UFH) <b>N L N Mkozi</b> BA HED BEd (UFH) Dipaling (UFH)
<i>Laboratory Assistant</i>	<b>S Z Stall</b> Diploma In Computer Programming

### DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

<i>Professor</i>	<b>P M Fihla</b> BA UED BEd (Rhodes) MEd (History of Education) (Unisa) MA (Psych) (OSU) MEd (Guidance and Counselling) (OSU) PhD (Psychology) (OSU)
<i>Associate Professor</i>	<b>Vacant</b>
<i>Senior Lecturer &amp; HOD</i>	<b>Dr J Pakade</b> BA, UED (UFH) MEd, PhD (Psychology) (Illinois, USA)
<i>Lecturer</i>	<b>Vacant</b>

### DEPARTMENT OF FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION

<i>Head of Department and Senior Lecturer</i>	<b>J J M Ndlovu</b> Dip Ed (Zimbabwe) Dip TH (London) BD (Princeton) MEd (Found. Educ) (Rutgers) PhD (Education) Northwestern (USA)
<i>Professor</i>	<b>Vacant</b>
<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	<b>A Rahlrn</b> MA (Waterloo), PhD (Education) (Toronto)
<i>Lecturer</i>	<b>M Letsika</b> BA Ed (NULesotho) MEd (Wits)
<i>Faculty Tutor</i>	<b>D M Mithoeni</b> BPed (UFH) BEd (Natal) MEd (Instruc. Leadership) Certinary College (New Jersey USA)
<i>Deans Assistant</i>	<b>Vacant</b>

### EPU

<i>Director</i>	<b>Dr C Ota</b> BA (Hons) MEd (Admin) UZ, MSc (Economic) (Florida State University); PhD (Educational Foundations & Policy Studies) (Florida State University)
<i>Senior Researcher</i>	<b>Mrs S W Rembe</b> <b>G Moyo</b> Teachers Certificate (Ministry of Educ. Zimb.), Planning Diploma BA (Hons) (UK), MSc (London)
<i>Researcher</i>	<b>Miss N Duku</b> B Ped : B Ed (UFH), MEd (Policy & Planning) (Manchester Univ., Great Britain)
<i>Visiting Professor</i>	<b>Prof M Sebataho</b> BA (Univ of Botswana, Lesotho & Swaziland), MA (Univ of Pittsburgh) PhD (Univ of Pittsburgh)
<i>Secretary</i>	<b>Miss S Manell</b> Certificate in Computer

### ABEEP

<i>Acting Director</i>	<b>Dr T Raphoto</b> BA (University of East Africa Nairobi, Kenya) Dip Ed (University of East Africa Nairobi, Kenya) MA; PhD (Syracuse University, New York)
<i>Materials Co-ordinator</i>	<b>M J Fuzile</b> Cert in Community Dev. Cert in Media Studies
<i>Assist. Mat. Co-ordinator</i>	<b>W Qina</b> BA (UFH) S.T.D. (Transkei)
<i>Secretary</i>	<b>N Koni</b>
<i>Research &amp; Outreach Assistants</i>	<b>X Horo</b> 1st Educ for Dev Cert (Inst of Educ., Univ of London) Literacy Tutor Cert (Rhodes); UNISA ABET Practitioner Cert <b>S Kobese</b> <b>Shidika</b>

## Faculty of Education

**Regulations** The Faculty of Education offers Education 1, 2 and 3 at the undergraduate level. The degree and diplomas conferred by the Faculty of Education and the entrance requirements for these courses are as follows:

**Bachelor of Pedagogics (BPed):** A matriculation exemption certificate is required and for certain options also a certain pass mark in matric Mathematics.

**BPed (Humanities & Social Sciences option):** A student taking this option can specialise in one or two of the following subjects: Xhosa, English, Afrikaans, Geography, History, Biblical Studies, Mathematics, Psychology, Economics

**BPed (Science option):** A student taking this option can specialise in one or two of the following subjects: Chemistry or Physics, Mathematics, Biology or Botany or Zoology, Geography. An E symbol (HG) or D symbol (SG) in Mathematics is required for this option except where Botany and/or Geography is taken from which an F symbol (SG) is required. In addition a rating of 40 (See Science requirements) is required for the BPed (Science option)

**BPed (Commerce option):** As is the case with the BCom degree an E symbol (SG) in Mathematics is required for this option. In addition a rating of 29 is required.

**BPed (Music option):** Only matriculation exemption required

**BPed (Agriculture option):** Only matriculation exemption required.

**BPed (Human Movement Studies option):** Only matriculation exemption required

**BPed (Fine Arts option):** Only matriculation exemption required

**HDE (Postgraduate):** A Bachelor's degree as specified below.

- 1 The Faculty of Education is responsible for the professional training of teachers.
  - 1.1 Higher Diploma in Education is a postgraduate course. Students should however, have selected their degree courses in compliance with Regulation E.11 in order to qualify for admission to HDE. It is important that the prospective student teachers select their curriculum with great care.
  - 1.2 Certain criteria have been laid down by the Committee of Heads of Education in terms of the National Education Policy Act, 1967, to establish a national set of standards with which teaching qualifications must comply in order to be recognized for employment by the education departments. These criteria prescribe not only the minimum duration and the minimum content of professional diploma courses, but also the entrance qualifications for admission to all recognised diploma courses. In the case of the Higher Diploma in Education (Post graduate) the entrance requirement is a degree of bachelor, which must meet certain requirements regarding its composition of 'approved subjects' and 'approved school subjects'. The general requirement for the composition of degrees for teaching purposes are:
    - (i) At least five of the courses taken for the degree must be courses in approved subjects.
    - (ii) the degree includes three courses in the same approved subject, it must also include two courses in another approved subject, or the degree must include at least two courses in each of two approved subjects and one course in another approved subject.
 The approved subjects and approved school subjects referred to above are:
    - Accounting (Accountancy)
    - African Languages: Xhosa/Sotho
    - Afrikaans
    - Afrikaans-Nederlands



UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE  
Together in Excellence

Agricultural Science (See Calendar) Applied Mathematics\*  
 Biochemistry\*  
 Biblical Studies  
 Biology  
 Botany  
 Business Economics  
 Chemistry  
 Commerce  
 Commercial Law\*  
 Computer Science\*  
 Economics  
 English  
 Fine Arts  
 Geography  
 Harmony (Theory and Harmony Music)  
 History  
 History of Music  
 Human Movement Studies (Physical Education)  
 Latin  
 Mathematics  
 Mercantile Law\*  
 Music Education  
 Physics  
 Psychology\*  
 Zoology



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

The attention of students is drawn to the following:

- (1) The criteria include minimum requirements and the University may and does, lay down additional requirements. It is the general policy of the University not to permit a student to follow a course in the methodology of a subject unless he has completed a second year course in that subject. In the case of certain subjects this policy may be departed from, but only if a specially designed curriculum is followed.
- (2) Confusion can easily arise concerning the approved school subjects in which methodology courses can be offered. This applies particularly in the case of degrees concentrating on Fine Arts, Music, Agriculture and Theology but may occur in other cases as well.
- (3) "Psychology 111 or Guidance and Counselling Psychology III is a prerequisite course for Guidance Method"

Students intending to proceed to a teaching qualification are strongly advised to confirm with the office of the Faculty of Education that the curriculum chosen for the degree of bachelor satisfies the requirements for admission to the Higher Diploma in Education (Postgraduate)

1 \*Approved subjects, but not approved school subjects

A method course in a secondary school subject may not be taken if the candidate has only completed a Practical or Special Course, i.e. a course that does not permit the student to register for a second year course

Practice teaching forms an integral part of teacher training. Prospective education students must report to the Faculty of Education at the end of the academic year preceding their professional year, in order to make the necessary arrangements for teaching at their home school at the beginning of the next school year.

2. The Faculty of Education also offers specialized courses at B.Ed level. Lectures for in service teachers are conducted on a part-time basis at the main campus on Saturday mornings.
3. Special grants, bursaries and loans are available to student teachers on application to the University Registrar and/or to the Directors-General of the various Departments of Education.

**Policy Regulations for the registration of the Master of Education Degree (MEd) and Higher Degrees by thesis.**

The following regulations shall apply to ALL applicants for the MEd degree and Higher degrees by thesis in the Faculty of Education.

**1. Initial Interview**

All applicants for the MEd degree and Higher degrees must attend an initial interview with the Co-ordinator. In order to secure such an interview prospective applicants should telephone the Faculty Secretary (040) 602 2412/602 2448 and arrange an appointment with the Co-ordinator.

**2. Purpose of the Initial Interview**

- to determine if the prospective applicant has an idea of what he/she wishes to research.
- to discuss with the prospective applicant if necessary, matters related to reading for a masters degree by research.

It needs to be stressed that final acceptance as a candidate will depend, among other things, upon:

- where a co supervisor from another Faculty of the University; or of another University has been co-opted for the purpose of supervising the prospective applicant; the prospective applicant shall indicate his/her acceptance of the arrangement in writing.
- a background in research methodology is a requirement; and if prospective applicants have had no exposure to research methods courses; they will be expected either to attend the research methods course offered by the Faculty of Education or to prepare themselves, accordingly.

If at this stage (initial interview) the co-ordinator judges the prospective applicant to be unsuited to proceed immediately towards registration, a report to this effect will be submitted to the Faculty Higher Degrees Committee and the prospective applicant will be notified of the decision.

**3. Provisional Supervision**

If, as a result of the interview, the co-ordinator judges that prospective applicant to be ready to undertake higher degree work and to have a clear idea of what he/she wishes to research, then the prospective applicant will be referred to the Head of the Department of the particular area in which he/she wishes to undertake the research for arrangement of supervision in that Department. The Chairperson of the Departmental Research Committee will prepare a report on the prospective applicant; which will be submitted to the Committee for Higher Degrees and Research in the Faculty, through the Co-ordinator. The prospective applicants name will be added to the agenda for the next scheduled meeting of the Committee.

**4. The Screening Interview**

The main purpose of this interview is for the Higher Degrees Committee to assess the prospective applicant's readiness for higher degree work in the chosen field, and for the applicant to seek further advice. If the recommendation of the Committee is that the applicant is ready for higher degree work in the chosen field, the applicant will be informed of his/her **provisional** acceptance, and a provisional supervisor will be confirmed.

Any alternative decision of the Committee will be **transmitted** to the prospective applicant.

**5. The Research Proposal and the Role of the Provisional Supervisor**

- will guide the candidate in the preparation of a formal research proposal. When this proposal is ready it will be submitted to the Co-ordinator for transmission, via the Head of Department, to the Faculty Office, for inclusion on the agenda of the next meeting of the Higher Degrees Committee of the Faculty.

**6. Role of the Faculty Higher Degrees Committee**

The candidate will be required to present his proposal before the Committee. This Committee will consider the proposal and, if it is acceptable, recommendations in respect of supervision/co supervision arrangements will be confirmed.

**NB** If the proposal is not acceptable the Committee may refer it back to the provisional supervisor and the candidate.

**7. Submission to University Senex**

- a. Once the Committee has accepted the candidate's proposal, it will be submitted to Senex.  
and
- b. Once the matter has been approved by Senex, the candidate will be advised to register formally.

**8. Responsibility of the Candidate**

Once registered for the degree, the student is bound by the responsibilities of a candidate as set out in the University regulations for Higher Degrees.



University of Fort Hare  
Excellence

**9. Academic Advising and Supervision**

- a. After admission to candidacy, the student will be assigned an academic supervisor.
- b. However, the student is free to change a departmental academic supervisor.

**10. Role of Academic Supervisor and Departmental Committee**

- a. The academic supervisor is to help the student develop a personally meaningful programme within the guidelines set out both by the department and the Committee for Higher Degrees and Research.
- b. The academic supervisor is responsible for the development and progress of the candidate. The candidate works closely with the supervisor.
- c. From time to time the supervisor or the student shall cause a meeting of the Committee of Higher Degrees and Research to be convened where the supervisor or the student will present sections of his or her work for critical discussion.
- d. The supervisor will submit written progress reports on the supervisee's work to the Committee of Higher Degrees and Research.
- e. The supervisor and the candidate may advise and set up seminars where the candidate shall make a presentation, with the rest of Faculty and students participating.
- f. The presence of the Committee provides breadth and objectivity in the students' process of developing the study.

**11. Submission of the Manuscript to External Examiners**

Before the manuscript is submitted to the external examiner, the candidate through his supervisor will present himself/herself for an oral defence of his/her work. This is not meant to be a threatening experience but, rather, it is to help both the supervisor and supervisee to get a total perspective of their completed work and to effect corrections or make additions as necessary.

## RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules: Whenever a course is taken that is offered by another Faculty, the rules of that Faculty applicable to the course shall apply.

### DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

- E 1 (1) The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty
- |   |      |
|---|------|
| Bachelor of Pedagogics  | BPed |
| 50001 BPed (Humanities & Social Sciences option)                  |      |
| 50002 BPed (Science option)                                       |      |
| 50003 BPed (Commerce option)                                      |      |
| 50004 BPed (Music option)   |      |
| 50005 BPed (Agriculture option)                                   |      |
| 50006 BPed (Human Movement Studies option)                        |      |
| 50007 BPed (Fine Arts option)                                     |      |
| 50500 Bachelor of Education                                       | BEd  |
| 51000 Master of Education   | MEd  |
| 51001 Master of Education Degree in Education Management & Policy | MEd  |
| 51500 Doctor of Education   | DEd  |
| (2) 52400 Higher Diploma in Education (Postgraduate)              | HDE  |
| 51002 Postgraduate Diploma in Education Management & Policy       | HDE  |

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

#### *Duration of Curriculum*

- E 2 The curriculum shall extend over four years of study

#### *Options*

- E 3 The BPed degree may be obtained in any of the following options.
- (1) Humanities and Social Sciences (major subjects Afrikaans, Biblical Studies, English, Economics, Geography, History, Mathematics, Psychology, Xhosa)
  - (2) Science (major subjects Botany, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology)
  - (3) Commerce
  - (4) Music
  - (5) Agriculture
  - (6) Human Movement Studies
  - (7) Fine Arts

#### *Schools Visits and Practice Teaching*

- E 4 (1) Compulsory periods of two weeks practice teaching must be done before the start of both the third and the final academic years
- (2) A block period of 3 weeks during the first semester and
  - (3) Four weeks during the second semester of the final academic year shall be devoted to practice teaching

#### *Examination*

- E 5 (1) In order to complete a course in a subject offered by a Faculty other than Education, a student shall comply with the rules of the Faculty concerned
- (2) In order to complete a course in a subject offered by the Faculty of Education, a student shall comply with the general rules for the degree of bachelor, except where otherwise indicated

- (3) The examination in both the Method courses shall include a practical teaching test consisting of two test lessons in each Method subject. A sub-minimum of 40% for each subject is prescribed.
- (4) *Professional Studies*  
Professional Studies which includes Educational Technology and Educational Management and one of the following practical subjects.
- (i) Sports Management and Coaching
  - (ii) Choral training and basic music skills
  - (iii) Fine Arts (excluding students who took Fine Arts as a major)
- (5) A Compulsory course in English Medium will be offered. If a student fails English Medium no language endorsement will be effected on the degree certificate and this could adversely influence appointment by Departments of Education. The examination shall be both oral and written.
- (6) A student who intends following a medium course may present himself for a test at the beginning of the year and should he qualify be exempted from further attendance.
- E. 6 (1) A student who fails a first or second year course may be admitted to a supplementary examination in such course if he complies with the rules of the Faculty offering the course.
- (2) (i) A student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed provided he has obtained a final mark of at least 45% and met the sub-minimum requirement.
- (ii) Provided that:  
the above requirements may be waived if the course concerned is the last outstanding requirement for his degree and that he did in fact present himself for the examination therein.
- (iii) A first semester supplementary examination may only be attempted in the scheduled examination period and may not be repeated or reconsidered at the end of the second semester.
- (3) A student who fails to obtain the prescribed sub-minimum in one or both practical teaching tests during Practice Teaching may present himself for re examination in such test or tests as required during the first block of Teaching Practice of the ensuing academic year, provided that he shall obtain credit for the theoretical part of the examination only if he passes such re examination.
- E. 7 A student who in the final course of a major subject attains the standard laid down by the Senate shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.

### **Curricula**

- E. 8 (1) In the second and third year a student may take one course in excess of the maximum if it is a course from Group 1 or 2 subjects.
- (2) A student may, in his final year of study, take one course in excess of the maximum provided it is a course registered under Rule G 12.

- E 9 (1) The curriculum for each of the different options, with variations for different major subjects where applicable, shall be as set out under the relevant options. A student may be permitted by Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Faculty to offer a course not included in a particular grouping but which is included in any other grouping within the Faculty, provided that such a course shall not be of a lower year level than the course for which it is substituted.
- (2) Students are advised that:
- (i) Subjects taken for the various options are governed by both the specific rules indicated by the Faculty of Education as well as the rules applicable to the Faculty in which they are offered.
  - (ii) The determination of the year of study, pre requisites and co-requisites requirements are similarly governed by the various Faculty Rules.
  - (iii) In addition
    - (a) A student may not proceed to the third year of study until Education I (EDU 111/EDU 121) has been completed.
    - (b) A student may not proceed to the final year of study without having completed the teaching subjects at the required levels and Education II (EDU 121/EDU 221).

E 10 (1) **B PED - HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES OPTION** **50001**



*Determination of Year of Study*

- (i) A student shall be in his first year of study until he has obtained 18 credits in at least three first year courses in his third year when he has passed at least EDU 111 and EDU 121 and has 30 credits in five other courses. Otherwise he shall be in his second year of study.
- (ii) No student may register for a course at second year level unless he has passed a minimum of 18 credits in three first year courses.
- (iii) A candidate shall be in his final year of study when he is engaged on all the courses of his final year or when he has obtained credits in these courses but still has to obtain credit in other courses to complete the requirements for the degree.

(b) *Subject Grouping*

*Group 1:* Major subjects of which 3 Courses in at least one of these subjects shall be taken are:

SUBJECT LEVEL	I	II	III	
Afrikaans	AFR 111 AFR 122	AFR 211 AFR 212 AFR 223 AFR 224	AFR 311 AFR 312 AFR 323 AFR 324	
English	ECL 111 ECL 112 ECL 113 ECL 124 ECL 125 ECL 126	ECL 211 ECL 212 ECL 213 ECL 224 ECL 225 ECL 226	ECL 311 ECL 312 ECL 313 ECL 324 ECL 325 ECL 326	
History	HIS 111 HIS 122	HIS 211 HIS 222	HIS 311 HIS 312 HIS 323 HIS 324	
Xhosa	XHS 111 XHS 122	XHS 211 XHS 212 XHS 223 XHS 224	XHS 311 XHS 312 XHS 323 XHS 324	
Psychology (See note i, iv)	PSY 101	PSY 211 PSY 222	PSY 311 PSY 322	
Geography (See note iv)	GEG 111 GEG 121	GEG 211 GEG 221	GEG 311 GEG 321	
Mathematics (See note iv)	MAT 131 MAT 132 MAT 133 MAT 134	MAT 211 MAT 212 MAT 223 MAT 224 MAT 225	MAT 311  MAT 322 MAT 303	
Economics (See note iii)	ECO 111 ECO 121	ECO 211 ECO 212 ECO 221 ECO 222	ECO 311 2 of: ECO 321 ECO 322 ECO 323 ECO 324	(Ancillary) Statistics 1

- Note:**
- (i) Guidance Method can only be taken after completing THREE courses in Psychology
  - (ii) A student taking subjects as majors (up to third year level) for which ancillary subjects are required, will be required to take as ancillary the subject listed opposite the major
  - (iii) Students who intend to take Geography II/Mathematics II/Psychology II in their second year shall include Education I in their first year as a fourth subject; students who intend to take Psychology III in their third year, shall include Education II in their second year of study.

**Group 2** Ancillary group from which NOT more than ONE subject may be taken, and in which subject NOT more than TWO courses may be taken.

SUBJECT	LEVEL I	LEVEL II
Accounting	AFA 111 AFA 121	AFA 211 AFA 221
Anthropology	ANT 111 ANT 122	ANT 211 ANT 222
Criminology	CRM 111 CRM 122	CRM 211 CRM 222
Church History	CHH 111 CHH 121	CHH 211 CHH 221
Latin	LAT 111 LAT 122	LAT 211 LAT 222
Philosophy	PHI 111 PHI 112 OR PHI 113 PHI 124 PHI 125 OR PHI 126	PHI 211 PHI 212 OR PHI 213 PHI 224 PHI 225 OR PHI 226
Public Administration	PAD 112 PAD 122	PAD 211 PAD 222
Systematic Theology	CXT 111 CXT 121	CXT 211 CXT 221
Sociology	SOC 113 SOC 123	SOC 213 SOC 223
Political Science	POL111 POL122	POL211 POL222

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence



**Group 3:** Ancillary group from which NOT more than ONE subject may be taken, and in which subject NOT more than ONE course may be taken.

SUBJECT	LEVEL I	SUBJECT	LEVEL I
African Thought and Literature I	ATL 111 ATL 112 ATL 123 ATL 124	Human Movement Studies I	HMS 111 HMS 112 HMS 121 HMS 122
Botany I	BOT 111 BOT 121	Religious Studies I	RST 111 RST 121
Chemistry I	CHE 115 CHE 114 CHE 121 CHE 123	Statistics I	STA 111 STA 121 OR STA 122
Classical Culture I	CLC 131 CLC 132	Zoology I	ZOO 111 ZOO 121
Computer Science I	CSC 111 CSC 121	Special Language Courses: Practical English	ESP 111 ESP 122
Geology I	GLG 111 GLG 121	Praktiese Afrikaans Special Latin	AFP 111 AFP 122 LTA 111 LTA 122

Special Language Courses are not considered as approved school subjects or teaching subjects. Students taking such Special Language Courses may not take Method Courses in these Special Language Courses in their final year.

**COMPOSITION OF BPED HUMANITIES AND  
SOCIAL SCIENCES CURRICULUM. 50001**

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits	
1	1	Major subject: Group 1 at first year level		3	
		Subject from Group 1		3	
		Subject from Group 1		3	
		One other Group 1 or 2 or 3 subject		3	
1	2	Major Subject: Group 1 at first year level		3	
		Subject from Group 1		3	
		Subject from Group 1		3	
		One other Group 1 or 2 or 3 subject		3	
2	1	Major subject: Group 1 at second year level		3	
		Second year subject from Group 1		3	
		Second year subject from Group 1 or 2 or if not already chosen in first year -		3	
		A subject from Group 3 Education 1	EDU 111	3	
2	2	Major subject: Group 1 at second year level		3	
		Second year subject from Group 1		3	
		Second year subject from Group 1 or 2 or: if not already chosen in first year -		3	
		A subject from Group 3 Education 1	EDU 121	3	
3	1	Major subject: Group 1 at third year level		3	
		Group 1 subject at third year level or a Group 2 second year subject * or a Group 3 first year subject *		3	
			* if not previously chosen		
			Education II	EDU 211	3
3	2	Major subject: Group 1 at third year level		3	
		Group 1 subject at third year level or a Group 2 second year subject * or a Group 3 first year subject *		3	
		* if not previously chosen			
		Education II	EDU 221	3	
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III Part A	EDU 302	3	
		Part B	EDU 303	3	
	(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6		
	(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6		
	(4) Method of approved school subject		6		
	(5) Method of approved school subject		6		
	(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0		
(7) Computer Literacy for Teachers	PCL 401	0			

(Note: Only ONE subject may be taken from Group 2 in which subject not more than TWO courses may be taken; and only ONE subject may be taken from Group 3, in which subject not more than ONE course may be taken)

## E 10 (2) B.PED - SCIENCE OPTION 50002

**Group 1:** Major subjects of which 3 courses in at least one of these subjects shall be taken are:

(Note: A student taking any subject as a major (up to third year level) will be required to take as ancillaries the subject or subjects listed opposite it)

SUBJECT	LEVEL I	LEVEL II	LEVEL III	ANCILLARIES
(A) Computer Science	CSC 111 CSC 121	CSC 211 CSC 221	CSC 311 CSC 312 CSC 321 CSC 322	Mathematics II or Applied Mathematics II or Mathematical Statistics II
(B) Botany	BOT 111 BOT 121	BOT 211 BOT 221	BOT 311 BOT 321	At least one course in Chemistry and Zoology
(C) Chemistry	CHE 115 CHE 114 CHE 121 CHE 123	CHE 211 CHE 213 CHE 224 CHE 222	CHE 314 CHE 312 CHE 321 CHE 323	At least one course in each of Physics 1 or 1A and Mathematics 1 or Statistics 1
(D) Geography	GEG 111 GEG 121	GEG 211 GEG 221	GEG 311 GEG 321	
(E) Mathematics	MAT 131 MAT 132 MAT 133 MAT 134	MAT 211 MAT 212 MAT 223 MAT 224 MAT 225	MAT 311 MAT 322 MAT 303	
(F) Physics	PHY 111 PHY 112 PHY 121 PHY 122	PHY 211 PHY 212 PHY 221 PHY 222	PHY 311 PHY 312 PHY 321 PHY 322	Chemistry 1 and at least one second year course in Mathematics (Pure or Applied)
(G) Psychology	PSY 101	PSY 211 PSY 222	PSY 311 PSY 322	
(B) Zoology	ZOO 111 ZOO 121	ZOO 211 ZOO 221	ZOO 311 ZOO 321	At least one course in Chemistry and Botany

**Group 2:**

SUBJECT	LEVEL I	LEVEL II	LEVEL III	ANCILLARIES
Afrikaans 1	AFR 11 AFR 122			
Applied Mathematics		MAP 211 MAP 221	MAP 311 MAP 312 MAP 321 MAP 322	
Biochemistry II		BCH 211 BCH 212 BCH 221 BCH 222		
English 1	ECL 111 ECL 112 ECL 113 ECL 124 ECL 125 ECL 126			
Numerical Mathematics	MNU 111 MNU 121 MNU 122			
Praktiese Afrikaans	AFP 111 AFP 122			
Practical English	ESP 111 ESP 122			
Statistics 1 or Mathematical Statistics	STA 111 STA 121	STM 211 STM 221		
Xhosa	XHS 111 XHS 122			

(NOTE: Praktiese Afrikaans and Practical English are not considered as approved school subjects or teaching subjects. Students taking the mentioned courses may not take Method Courses in these Special Courses in their final year.)

**E.10 (2) BPed - SCIENCE OPTION 50002****(A) MAJOR SUBJECT: COMPUTER SCIENCE****ANCILLARIES**

Mathematics II or  
Applied Mathematics II or  
Mathematical Statistics II

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits
1	1	Computer Science 1	CSC 111	3
		Subject from Group 1		3
		Subject from Group 1		3
		Subject from Group 1 or 2		3
1	2	Computer Science 1	CSC 121	3
		Subject from Group 1		3
		Subject from Group 1 or 2		3
		Subject from Group 1 or 2		3
2	1	Computer Science II	CSC 211	3
		Group 1 second year subject		3
	2	Group 1 or 2 first or second year subject		3
		Education I	EDU 111	3
2	2	Computer Science II	CSC 221	3
		Group 1 second year subject		3
		Group 1 or 2 first or second year subject		3
		Education 1	EDU 121	3
3	1	Computer Science III	CSC 311	1 1/2
			CSC 312	1 1/2
	2	Subject at the second or third year level		3
		Education II	EDU 211	3
3	2	Computer Science III	CSC 321	1 1/2
			CSC 322	1 1/2
		Subject at the second or third year level		3
		Education II	EDU 221	3
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III Part A	EDU 302	3
		Part B	EDU 303	3
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6
		(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6
		(4) Method of approved school subject		6
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6
		(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0
(7) Computer Literacy for Teachers	PCL 401	0		

E 19 (2) **B.Ped - SCIENCE OPTION**

(B) MAJOR SUBJECTS BOTANY OR ZOOLOGY

ANCILLARIES

Botany: At least one course in Chemistry and ZoologyZoology: At least one course in Chemistry and Botany

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits	
1	1	Botany I	BOT 111	3	
		Zoology I	ZOO 111	3	
	Chemistry 1	CHE 115	2		
	Chemistry 1	CHE 114	1		
		Subject from Group 1		3	
1	2	Botany I	BOT 121	3	
		Zoology I	ZOO 121	3	
	Chemistry 1	CHE 121	1		
	Chemistry 1	CHE 123	2		
		Subject from Group 1		3	
2	1	Botany II or	BOT 211	3	
		Zoology II (ZOO 211)		3	
		Group 1 subject at first or second year		3	
			Group 1 subject at second year level		3
			Education I	EDU 111	3
	2	2	Botany II or	BOT 221	3
Zoology II (ZOO 221)				3	
Group 1 subject at first or second year				3	
		Group 1 subject at second year level		3	
		Education I	EDU 121	3	
3	1	Botany III or	BOT 311	3	
		Zoology III (ZOO 311)		3	
			Group 1 or 2 subject second or third year		3
			Education II	EDU 211	3
3	2	Botany III or	BOT 321	3	
		Zoology III (ZOO 321)		3	
		Group 1 or 2 subject second or third year		3	
		Education II	EDU 221	3	
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III	Part A EDU 302	3	
			Part B EDU 303	3	
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6	
		(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6	
		(4) Biology Method	MBI 401	6	
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6	
		(6) Practice Teaching	PIP 401	0	
(7) Computer Literacy for teachers	PCL 401	0			

E.10 (2) **B.Ped - SCIENCE OPTION 50002**

(C) MAJOR SUBJECT: CHEMISTRY

ANCILLARIES

At least one course in each of Physics I or IA and Mathematics I or Statistics I

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits	
1	1	Chemistry I	CHE 115	2	
		Physics I or Physics IA (PHY 115/PHY 116)	CHE 114 PHY 111 PHY 112	1 1 1/2 1 1/2	
1	2	Mathematics I	MAT 131 MAT 133	3	
		or Statistics I (STA 111) A subject from Group 1 or 2		3	
2	1	Chemistry I	CHE 121 CHE 123	1 2	
		Physics I or Physics IA (PHY 125/PHY 126)	PHY 121 PHY 122	1 1/2 1 1/2	
2	2	Mathematics I	MAT 132 MAT 134	3	
		or Statistics I (STA 121) A subject from Group 1 or 2		3	
2	1	Chemistry II	CHE 211 CHE 213	1 1/2 1 1/2	
		Physics II or Mathematics II (MAT 211/MAT 212)	PHY 211 PHY 212	1 1/2 1 1/2	
2	2	Group 1 or 2 subject first or second year Education 1	EDU 111	3 3	
		Chemistry II	CHE 224 CHE 222	1 1/2 1 1/2	
3	1	Physics II	PHY 221 PHY 222	1 1/2 1 1/2	
		or Mathematics (MAT 223/4/5) Group 1 or 2 subject first or second year Education I	EDU 121	3 3	
3	1	Chemistry III	CHE 314 CHE 312	1 1/2 1 1/2	
		Group 1 or 2 subject at first, second or third year level Education II	EDU 211	3 3	
3	2	Chemistry III	CHE 321 CHE 323	1 1/2 1 1/2	
		Group 1 or 2 subject at first, second or third year level Education II	EDU 221	3 3	
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III	Part A Part B	EDU 302 EDU 303	3 3
		(2) Professional Studies		PST 401	6
		(3) English Medium		PEM 401	6
		(4) Method of approved school subjects			6
		(5) Method of approved school subjects			6
		(6) Practice Teaching		PTP 401	0
		(7) Computer Literacy for Teachers		PCL 401	0

E.10 (2) B.Ped - SCIENCE OPTION 50002

(C) MAJOR SUBJECT: GEOGRAPHY

ANCILLARIES

No stipulated ancillary subjects

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits	
1	1	Geography I	GEG 111	3	
		Education I	EDU 111	3	
		Subject from Group I		3	
		Subject from Group I		3	
	2	2	Geography I	GEG 121	3
			Education I	EDU 121	3
2	1	Geography II	GEG 211	3	
		Group 1 subject at second year level		3	
		Group 1 or 2 subject - first or second year		3	
		Group 1 or 2 subject - first or second year		3	
	2	2	Geography II	GEG 221	3
			Group 1 subject at second year level		3
			Group 1 or 2 subject - first or second year		3
			Group 1 or 2 subject - first or second year		3
3	1	Geography III	GEG 311	3	
		Education II	EDU 211	3	
	2	2	Group 1 or 2 subject - second or third year		3
			Geography III	GEG 321	3
4	1 and 2	Education II	EDU 221	3	
		Group 1 or 2 subject - second or third year		3	
		(1) Education III Part A	EDU 302	3	
		(1) Education III Part B	EDU 303	3	
	2	2	(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6
			(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6
			(4) Geography Method	MGE 401	6
			(5) Method of approved school subject		6
2	2	(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0	
		(7) Computer Literacy for Teachers	PCL 401	0	

E.10 (2) B.Ped - SCIENCE OPTION 5002

(C) MAJOR SUBJECT: MATHEMATICS  
ANCILLARIES

No stipulated ancillary subjects

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits	
1	1	Mathematics I	MAT 131		
		Group 1 Subject	MAT 133	3	
		Group 1 Subject		3	
		A subject from Group 1 or 2		3	
	2	Mathematics I		MAT 132	
				MAT 134	3
		Group 1 Subject		3	
		Group 1 Subject		3	
		A subject from Group 1 or 2		3	
2	1	Mathematics II	MAT 211	2	
			MAT 212	1	
		Group 1 second year subject		3	
		Group 1 or 2 first or second year subject		3	
		Education I	EDU 111	3	
	2	Mathematics II		MAT 223	1 1/2
			MAT 224	1 1/2	
			MAT 225		
Group 1 second year subject				3	
	Group 1 or 2 first or second year subject		3		
	Education I	EDU 121	3		
3	1	Mathematics III	MAT 311	2	
		Group 1 or 2 second or third year subject		3	
		Education II	EDU 211	3	
	2	Mathematics III		MAT 322	2
				MAT 303	2
			Group 1 or 2 second or third year subject		3
	Education II	EDU 221	3		
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III Part A	EDU 302	3	
		Part B	EDU 303	3	
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6	
		(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6	
		(4) Mathematics Method	MAT 401	6	
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6	
		(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0	
(7) Computer Literacy for Teachers	PCL 401	0			

E 10 (2) **B.Ped - SCIENCE OPTION 50002**

(C) MAJOR SUBJECT PHYSICS

ANCILLARIES

Chemistry 1 and at least one second year course in Mathematics  
(Pure or Applied)

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits
1	1	Physics I	PHY 111	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
		Mathematics I	PHY 112	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
1	2	Mathematics I	MAT 131	3
		Chemistry I	MAT 133	3
1	1	Chemistry I	CHE 115	2
		A subject from Group 1 or 2	CHE 114	1
1	2	Physics I	CHE 114	3
		Physics I	PHY 121	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
1	2	Mathematics I	PHY 122	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
		Chemistry I	MAT 132	3
1	1	A subject from Group 1 or 2	MAT 134	3
		Physics II	CHE 121	1
1	2	Mathematics II	CHE 123	2
		or Applied Mathematics II (MAP211)		3
1	1	Group 1 or 2 first or second year subject	PHY 211	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
		Education I	PHY 212	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
1	2	Education I	MAT 211	2
		Education I	MAT 212	1
1	1	Education I	EDU 111	3
		Education I	EDU 111	3
1	2	Physics II	PHY 221	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
		Mathematics II	PHY 222	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
1	1	or Applied Mathematics II (MAP221)	MAT 223	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
		Group 1 or 2 first or second year subject	MAT 224	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
1	2	Education	MAT 225	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
		Education	EDU 121	3
1	1	Physics III	PHY 311	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
		Group 1 or 2 subject	PHY 312	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
1	2	at first, second or third year level		3
		Education II	EDU 211	3
1	1	Physics III	PHY 321	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
		Group 1 or 2 subject	PHY 322	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
1	2	at first, second or third year level		3
		Education II	EDU 221	3
1	1	(1) Education III	LDU 302	3
		Part A	EDU 303	3
1	2	Part B	PST 401	6
		(2) Professional Studies	PEM 401	6
1	1	(3) English Medium	MPS 401	6
		(4) Physical Science Method		6
1	2	(5) Method of approved school subject	PTP 401	0
		(6) Practice Teaching	PCI 401	0
1	1	(7) Computer Literacy for Teachers		0



University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

**E.10 (2) B.PED - SCIENCE OPTION 50002****(G) MAJOR SUBJECT: PSYCHOLOGY**

No stipulated Ancillary courses

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits
1	1	Psychology I (Year course)	PSY 101	6*
		Education I	EDU 111	3
		A subject from Group I		3
		A subject from Group 1 or 2		3
1	2	Psychology I (year course)	PSY 101	*
		Education I	EDU 121	3
		A subject from Group I		3
		A subject from Group 1 or 2		3
2	1	Psychology II	PSY 211	3
		Education II	EDU 211	3
		Group1 second year subject		3
		Group 1 or 2 first or second year subject		3
2	2	Psychology II	PSY 222	3
		Education II	EDU 221	3
		Group I second year subject		3
		Group 1 or 2 second year subject		3
3	1	Psychology III	PSY 311	3
		Group 1 or 2 subject at first, second or third year level		3
		Group 1 or 2 subject at first, second or third year level		3
		Group 1 or 2 subject at first, second or third year level		3
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III	Part A EDU 302	3
			Part B EDU 303	3
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6
		(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6
		(4) Guidance Method	MGE 401	6
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6
		(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0
		(7) Computer Literacy for teachers	PCL 401	0

**E.10 (3) B.PED - COMMERCE OPTION 50003**

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits	
1	1	Economics I	ECO 111	3	
		Business Economics I	BEC 111	3	
		Financial Accounting I	AFA 111	3	
		Commercial Law I OR Industrial Psychology I (IPS 111)	LCM 111	3	
		Statistics I	STA 111	3	
	2	Economics I	ECO 121	3	
		Business Economics	BEC 121	3	
		Financial Accounting I	AFA 121	3	
		Commercial Law I OR Industrial Psychology (IPS 121)	LCM 121	3	
		Statistics I	STA 122	3	
2	1	Economics II	ECO 211	2	
			ECO 212	1	
		Business Economics II	BEC 211	3	
		Financial Accounting II OR Commercial Law II (LCM 211) OR Industrial Psych II (IPS 211) (IPS 212)	AFA 211	3	
		Education I	EDU 111	3	
	2	Economics II	ECO 221	2	
			ECO 222	1	
		Business Economics II	BEC 221	3	
		Financial Accounting II OR Commercial Law II (LCM 221) OR Industrial Psych II (IPS 221) (IPS 222)	AFA 221	3	
		Education I	EDU 121	3	
3	1	Economics III OR Business Economics III (BEC 311) (BEC 312) OR Financial Accounting III (AFA 311)	ECO 311	3	
		Education II	EDU 211	3	
		A Subject at the second or third year level		3	
		2	Economics III (2 of.....)	ECO 321	1 1/2
				ECO 322	
			ECO 323	1 1/2	
			ECO 324		
	OR Business Economics III (BEC 321) (BEC 322) OR Financial Accounting III (AFA 321) Education II		EDU 221	3	
	A subject at the second or third year level		3		
	4	1 and 2	(1) Education III Part A	EDU 302	3
Part B			EDU 303	3	
(2) Professional Studies		PST 401	6		
(3) English Medium		PEM 401	6		
(4) Method of approved school subject			6		
(5) Method of approved school subject			6		
(6) Practice Teaching		PTP 401	0		
(7) Computer Literacy for teachers		PCL 401	0		



**E.10 (4) B PED - MUSIC OPTION 50004****Determination of Year of Study**

- 1 A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for the two Music Courses in his third year of study when he is taking courses which enable him to complete the requirements of that year of study; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his second year of study.
- 2 A candidate shall be deemed to be in his final year of study when he is engaged in all the options of his final year course or when he has obtained credits in these final year courses but, has still to obtain credits in other courses to complete the requirements of the degree.
- 3 A sub-minimum mark is required not only for the two Music Courses, but also for their respective components

**APPROVED SCHOOL TEACHING SUBJECTS**

SUBJECT	LEVEL I	LEVEL II
Afrikaans	AFR 111 AFR 121	AFR 211 AFR 212 AFR 223 AFR 224
English	ECL 111 ECL 112 ECL 113 ECL 124 ECL 125 ECL 126	ECL 211 ECL 212 ECL 213 ECL 224 ECL 225 ECL 226
History	HIS 111 HIS 122	HIS 211 HIS 222
Xhosa	XHS 111 XHS 122	XHS 211 XHS 212 XHS 223 XHS 224
Botany	BOI 111 BOT 121	BOI 211 BOT 221
Geography	GEG 111 GEG 121	GEG 211 GEG 221
Mathematics	MAT 131 MAT 132	MAT 211 MAT 212 MAT 223 MAT 224 OR MAT 225
Zoology	ZOO 111 ZOO 121	ZOO 211 ZOO 221
Economics	ECO 111 ECO 121	ECO 211 ECO 212 ECO 221 ECO 222

**B.PED MUSIC OPTION 50004**

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits
1	1	Music I	MUS 111	1 1/2
			MUS 112	1 1/2
		Music Education I	MUE 111	1 1/2
			MUE 112	1 1/2
		Approved School teaching subject Approved School teaching subject		3 3
	2	Music I	MUS 121	1 1/2
			MUS 122	1 1/2
		Music Education I	MUE 121	1 1/2
			MUE 122	1 1/2
		Approved school teaching subject Approved school teaching subject		3 3
2	1	Music II	MUS 211	1 1/2
			MUS 212	1 1/2
		Music Education II	MUE 211	1 1/2
			MUE 212	1 1/2
		Approved school teaching subject at first or second year level Education I	EDU 111	3 3
	2	Music II	MUS 221	1 1/2
			MUS 222	1 1/2
		Music Education II	MUE 221	1 1/2
			MUE 222	1 1/2
		Approved school teaching subject at first or second year level Education I	EDU 121	3 3
3	1	Music III	MUS 311	1 1/2
			MUS 312	1 1/2
		Music Education III	MUE 311	1 1/2
			MUE 312	1 1/2
		Education II	EDU 211	3
	2	Music III	MUS 321	1 1/2
			MUS 322	1 1/2
		Music Education III	MUE 321	1 1/2
			MUE 311	1 1/2
		Education II	EDU 221	3
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III Part A	EDU 302	3
			EDU 303	3
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6
		(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6
		(4) Method of School Music	MSM 401	6
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6
		(6) Practice teaching	PTP 401	0
		(7) Computer Literacy for teachers	PCL 401	0



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**E.10 (5) B.PED - AGRICULTURE OPTION 50005***Determination of Year of Study*

- (i) (a) A student shall, at first attempt, be promoted to the second year of study, if he has obtained credit for 70% of the credits prescribed in the curriculum of the first year of study
- (b) A student obtaining less than 70% of the credits prescribed for the first year of study shall be promoted to the second year of study, if, thereafter he obtains credits for all the first year courses
- (ii) A student shall be promoted to the third year of study when he has completed all the courses of the first year of study, Education I and has not more than 4 credits outstanding from the second year of study.
- (iii) A student shall be promoted to the fourth year of study when he has completed the requirements above, Education II and has not more than 6 credits outstanding
- (iv) Courses which have a time-table clash will not be permitted.

**TUTORIALS, PRACTICAL CLASSES AND PRACTICAL WORK**

To obtain admission to the examination in a course, a student shall:

- (a) attend at least 80 % of practicals and tutorials
- (b) perform satisfactorily at tutorials and practicals and
- (c) satisfactorily complete prescribed assignments and submit them to the lecturer by the prescribed dates

**B PED - AGRICULTURE OPTION 50005**

Year	Sem	Course	Code	Credits	Pre-Req	Co-Req	
1	1	Plant Biology	BIO 111	3		CHE 117	
		Basic and Inorganic Chemistry for Agric	CHE 117	3			
	Elements of Agricultural Meteorology	AGC 111	1 1/2				
	Introduction to Agricultural Economics	AGE 111	2 1/2				
	Introduction to Scientific Concepts (PT1)	AGF 111	1 1/2				
2	2	Animal Biology	BIO 121	3		CHE 127	
		Organic and Physical Chemistry for Agric	CHE 127	3	CHE 117		
		Introduction to Crop Science	AGC 121	3	AGC 111		
		Marketing of Agric Products	AGE 121	2			
		Introduction to Scientific Concepts (PT2)	AGF 121	1 1/2	AGF 111		
2	1	Education 1	EDU 111	3			
		Introduction to Animal Science	AGA 211	3	BIO 111 BIO 121 OR CHE 117 CHE 127		
		Elements of Crop Production	AGC 211	3	AGC 121		
		Introduction to Pasture Ecology	AGP 211	2	BIO 111		
		Introduction to Soil Science	AGS 211	3	BIO 121		
		Plant Pest Control	AGC 313	2 1/2	CHE 117 CHE 127		
	2	2	Education 1	EDU 121	3		
			Principles of Animal Nutrition (Special)	AGA 221	2 1/2		AGA 211
			Elementary Irrigation	AGC 221	1 1/2		AGC 111 & AGS 211
			Farm Management	AGE 221	2		AGE 111
			Farm Accounting	AGE 222	1 1/2		
			Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	AGG 221	3		AGF 111 AGF 121
3	1	Education II	EDU 211	3	EDU 121		
		Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	AGH 312	2	AGC 121		
		Introduction to Microbiology	MIC 211	2	CHE 117 CHE 127		
		Smallstock Science	AGQ 311	3	AGA 211		
	2	2	Education II	EDU 221	3	EDU 211	
			Pedology	AGS 221	2	AGS 211	
			Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	AGS 321	2 1/2	AGS 211	
			Elementary Animal Health	AGV 321	1 1/2	AGA 211	
4	1 and 2	Method of Agriculture	MAG 401	6			
		Method of Biology	MBI 401	6			
		Education III Part A	EDU 302	3	EDU 221		
		Part B	EDU 303	3			
		Professional Studies	PST 401	6			
		English Medium	PEM 401	6			
		Teaching Practice	PTP 401	0			
		Computer Literacy for Teachers	PCL 401	0			



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**E.10 (6) B.PED - HUMAN MOVEMENT STUDIES (Physical Education) 50006****1. General Rules**

- (1) All First Year curricula must be approved by the head of the department before registration
- (2) All Human Movement Studies (Physical Education) students must attend excursions as determined by the head of the department.
- (3) It is general policy of the University not to permit a student to follow a course in the methodology of a subject unless he/she has completed a second year course in that subject.

**2. Subject Grouping**

(Note: Human Movement Studies (Physical Education) and Biokinetics are compulsory subjects)

**Group 1:** Major subjects in which three course may be taken

SUBJECT	LEVEL I	LEVEL II	LEVEL III	
Accounting	AFA 111 AFA 121	AFA 221 AFA 211	AFA 311 AFA 321	
Afrikaans	AFR 111 AFR 122	AFR 211 AFR 212 AFR 223 AFR 224	AFR 311 AFR 312 AFR 323 AFR 324	
Economics	ECO 111 ECO 121	ECO 211 ECO 212 ECO 221 ECO 222	ECO 311 2 of: ECO 321 ECO 322 ECO 323 ECO 324	Statistics I (Ancillary)
English	ECL 111 ECL 112 ECL 113 ECL 124 ECL 125 ECL 126	ECL 211 ECL 212 ECL 213 ECL 224 ECL 225 ECL 226	ECL 311 ECL 312 ECL 313 ECL 324 ECL 325 ECL 326	
Geography	GEG 111 GEG 121	GEG 211 GEG 221	GEG 311 GEG 321	
History	HIS 111 HIS 122	HIS 211 HIS 222	HIS 311 HIS 312 HIS 323 HIS 324	
Mathematics	MAT 131 MAT 133	MAT 211 MAT 223 MAT 224 MAT 225	MAT 311 MAT 303 MAT 322	
Psychology	PSY 101	PSY 211 PSY 222	PSY 311 PSY 322	
Xhosa	XHS 111 XHS 122	XHS 211 XHS 212 XHS 223 XHS 224	XHS 311 XHS 312 XHS 323 XHS 324	

\*Guidance Method can only be taken after completing THREE courses in Psychology.

**Group 2:** Ancillary group from which NOT more than ONE subject may be taken, and in which subject NOT more than TWO courses may be taken.

SUBJECT	LEVEL I	LEVEL II
Anthropology	ANT 111 ANT 122	ANT 211 ANT 222
CRIMINOLOGY	CRM 111 CRM 122	CRM 211 CRM 222
CHURCH HISTORY	CHH 111 CHH 121	CHH 211 CHH 221
LATIN	LAT 111 LAT 122	LAT 211 LAT 222
PHILOSOPHY	PHI 111 PHI 112 OR PHI 113 PHI 124 PHI 125 OR PHI 126	PHI 211 PHI 212 OR PHI 213 PHI 224 PHI 225 OR PHI 226
PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION	PAD 112 PAD 122	PAD 211 PAD 222
SOCIOLOGY	SOC 113 SOC 123	SOC 213 SOC 223
SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY	CXT 111 CXT 121	CXT 211 CXT 221

**Group 3:** Ancillary group from which NOT more that ONE subject may be taken, and in which subject NOT more than ONE course may be taken.

SUBJECT	LEVEL	SUBJECT	LEVEL
African Thought and Literature	ATL 111 ATL 112 ATL 123 ATL 124	Religious Studies I	RST 111 RST 121
Chemistry I	CHE 115 CHE 114 CHE 121 CHE 123	Statistics I	STA 111 STA 121 or STA 122
Classical Culture	CLC 131 CLC 132	Zoology I	ZOO 111 ZOO 121
Computer Science	CSC 111 CSC 121	Special Language Courses Practical English	ESP 111 ESP 122
Geology	GLG 111 GLG 121	Praktiese Afrikaans	AFP 111 AFP 122
Physics	PHY 111 PHY 112 PHY 121 PHY 122	Special Latin	LTA 111 LTA 122

\* Special Language Courses are not considered as approved school subjects or teaching subjects. Students taking such Special Language Courses may not take Method Courses in these Special Language Courses in their final year.

E.10 (6) **B.Ped - HUMAN MOVEMENT STUDIES** 50006  
(Physical Education)

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits
1	1	Human Movement Studies I	HMS 111	2
			HMS 112	1
		Biokinetics I	BKN 111	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
			BKN 112	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
		Group 1, 2 or 3, first year level subjects		3
		Group 1, 2 or 3, first year level subject		3
2	2	Human Movement Studies I	HMS 121	2
			HMS 122	1
		Biokinetics I	BKN 121	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
			BKN 122	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
		Group 1, 2 or 3, first year level subject		3
		Group 1, 2 or 3, first year level subject		3
2	1	Human Movement Studies II	HMS 211	2
			HMS 212	1
		Biokinetics II	BKN 211	3
		*Education I	EDU 111	3
		Group 1, 2 or 3 subject at first or second year level		3
		Group 1, 2 or 3 subject at first or second year level		3
2	2	Human Movement Studies II	HMS 221	2
			HMS 222	1
		Biokinetics II	BKN 221	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
			BKN 222	1 <sup>1/2</sup>
		*Education 1	EDU 121	3
		Group 1, 2 or 3 subject at first or second year level		3
3	1	Human Movement Studies III	HMS 311	1
			HMS 312	1
			HMS 313	1
				3
		Group 1 or 2 subject at first, second or third year level		3
		Education II	EDU 211	3
2	2	Human Movement Studies III	HMS 321	1
			HMS 322	1
			HMS 323	1
				3
		Group 1 Subject at second or third year level		3
		Education II	EDU 221	3
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III Part A	EDU 302	3
			EDU 303	3
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6
		(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6
		(4) Method of Movement Education	MME 401	6
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6
		(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0
		(7) Computer Literacy for Teachers	PCL 401	0

**E 10 (7) B.Ped - FINE ARTS OPTION 50007**

One of the following subjects to be chosen at first and second year level:

	Level 1	Level II
Afrikaans	AFR 111 AFR 122	AFR 211 AFR 212 AFR 223 AFR 224
English	ECL 111 ECL 112 ECL 113 ECL 124 ECL 125 ECL 126	ECL 211 ECL 212 ECL 213 ECL 224 ECL 225 ECL 226
History	HIS 111 HIS 122	HIS 211 HIS 222
Sotho	STH 111 STH 122	STH 211 STH 212 STH 223 STH 224
Xhosa	XHS 111 XHS 122	XHS 211 XHS 212 XHS 223 XHS 224
Botary	BOT 111 BOT 121	BOT 211 BOT 221
Geography	GEG 111 GEG 121	GEG 211 GEG 221
Zoology	ZOO 111 ZOO 121	ZOO 211 ZOO 221



Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits
1	1	Fine Arts Studies I	FAS 111	3
		Art of Drawing I	ADR 111	3
		History of Art I	HAR 111	3
		A subject at first year level		3
2	2	Fine Arts Studies I	FAS 121	3
		Art of Drawing I	ADR 122	3
		History of Art I	HAR 122	3
		A subject at first year level		3
2	1	Fine Art Studies II	FAS 211	3
		History of Art II	HAR 211	3
		Education I	EDU 111	3
		A second course in the subject chosen in the first year		3
3	2	Fine Art Studies II	FAS 222	3
		History of Art II	HAR 222	3
		Education I	EDU 121	3
		A second course in the subject chosen in the first year		3
3	1	Fine Art Studies III	FAS 311	3
		History of Art III	HAR 311	3
		Education II	EDU 211	3
	2	Fine Art Studies III	FAS 322	3
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III	EDU 301	6
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6
		(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6
		(4) Fine Arts or / History of Art Method (MHA 401)	MFA 401	6
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6
		(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0
		(7) Computer Literacy for Teachers	PCL 401	0

## THE HIGHER DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION    52400 (Postgraduate)

### Admission

E 11 (1) In order to be admitted to the course of study for the Higher Diploma in Education (Postgraduate) a student must satisfy the Senate that he holds an approved university degree. An approved degree is one that consists of at least five degree courses from the list of approved school subjects in one of the following combinations

- (a) three courses in one Teaching subject and two in another Teaching subject
- (b) two courses in one Teaching subject and two in another plus one course in a further Teaching subject

The above requirements as to subjects shall not apply to a student holding the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture, Bachelor of Science in Agriculture, or Domestic Science or Bachelor of Arts (Fine Arts) or Bachelor of Theology.

- (2) A student may be permitted by Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Faculty to offer a course not included in a particular grouping but which is included in any other grouping within the Faculty, provided that such a course shall not be of a lower year level than the course for which it is substituted
- (3) The Faculty reserves the right to limit numbers according to room space, availability of lectures and the needs of the community

  
 University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

### SCHEDULE TO RULE 11 (1)

#### Group A

Subjects which are recognised up to and including third year level.

Accounting	History
Afrikaans	Latin
Computer Science	Mathematics
Botany	Music Subjects
Business Economics	Human Movement Studies
Chemistry	Physics
Economics	*Psychology
English	Statistics
Fine Arts Subjects	Xhosa
Geography	Zoology

\*Note: Psychology only at third year level

#### Group B

Subjects which are not recognized for teaching purposes:

Special language courses (i.e. Practical English, Praktiese Afrikaans, Special French, etc.)

Subjects which are recognized at first year level: Physics IA

Note: Attention is drawn to Faculty of Humanities rules governing credits for language courses

## Examination

- E 12 (1) A student who has completed three courses in either Botany or Zoology must have completed at least one course in the other in order to offer Biology as a principal teaching subject.
- (2) A student who has completed three courses in either Physics or Chemistry must have completed at least one course in the other in order to offer Physical Science as a principal teaching subject. Physics and Chemistry are not recognised as separate teaching subjects.
- E 13 A student shall not present himself for examination in any subject for the diploma until he has completed all the courses required in terms of paragraph E 11

## Curriculum

- E 14 The curriculum shall extend over one academic year (full-time)
- E 15 In order to obtain the diploma a student shall complete the courses and comply with the other requirements set out hereunder
- (a) **Principal Subjects:**
- (i) Educational Studies
  - (ii) Method of two principal teaching subjects for the secondary school and including a practical teaching test in each for which a sub minimum of 40% is prescribed
- (b) **Professional Studies:**
- (i) Professional Studies which includes Educational Technology and Educational Management and one of the following practical subjects
    - (ii) Sports Management and Coaching
    - (iii) Choral training and basic skills
    - (iv) Fine Arts (excluding students who took Fine Arts as a major)
- (c) **School visits and practice teaching**
- (1) A compulsory period of two weeks practice teaching must be done before the HDF academic year commences
  - (2) A block period of 3 weeks during the first semester and
  - (3) four weeks during the second semester of the final academic year shall be devoted to practice teaching
- E 16 A compulsory course in English Medium will be offered. If a student fails English Medium no language endorsement will be effected on the diploma certificate and this could adversely influence appointment by Departments of Education. The examination shall be both oral and written.
- E 17 A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed provided he has obtained a final mark of at least 45% and met the sub minimum requirement. Provided that the above requirements may be waived if the course concerned is the last outstanding requirement for his degree and that he did in fact present himself for the examination therein.
- E 18 A student who fails to obtain the prescribed sub minimum in one or both practical teaching tests during Practice Teaching may present himself for re-examination in such test or tests as required during the first block of Teaching Practice of the ensuing academic year, provided that he shall obtain credit for the theoretical part of the examination only if he passes such re-examination.

*Distinction*

- E 19 A candidate who attains the standard laid down by the Senate, shall be awarded distinction in any of the principal subjects referred to in sub-paragraph E 15 and the diploma shall be awarded with distinction to a student who is awarded distinction in all three of the said subjects

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION 50500

### E 20 Admission

- (a) A student shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he
- (i) has obtained an approved Bachelor's degree and a postgraduate teacher's diploma or an approved four year composite degree in Education or an approved Bachelors degree and any other approved teacher's diploma diploma, further diploma or certificate
  - (ii) An approved Bachelors degree plus a Post Graduate Diploma in Education  
 Or  
 An approved Four Year Composite degree in Education  
 Or  
 A Bachelors degree (no teaching certificate required)  
 Or  
 Any approved Teacher's Diploma (M+3) level  
 Or  
 M+3 Technical Diploma  
 Or  
 An approved Teachers Certificate plus a Further Diploma in Teaching

**NB** \* Students admitted to the B Ed degree with no teaching qualification will be required to take 24 credit hours in the professional area should they wish to obtain recognition as teachers

\* A Research project or Paper is a requirement for all B Ed students at the end of the programme

- (b) Specific admission requirements apply to certain papers. Students must acquaint themselves with these requirements before registration

### E 21 Duration

- (a) The full-time curriculum shall extend over at least one academic year and not more than two academic years
- (b) The part-time curriculum shall extend over at least two academic year and not more than four academic years

### E 22 Curriculum

- (a) The curriculum consists of six papers, divided into two components a compulsory and an optional component
- (b) The compulsory component consists of
 

BED 501	Curriculum Theory (General)	
BED 502	Educational Psychology	
BED 503	Foundations of Education	(a general introduction to the Philosophy, Sociology, and History of Education)
BED 514	Research Methods & Statistical Analysis	(1) Introduction to research methods, methodology
BED 524	Research Methods & Statistical Analysis	(2) Introduction to Statistics in Education
- (c) The optional component consists of the two remaining papers, selected from the following:
 

BED 505	Educational Management
BED 506	Educational Technology & Practices
BED 507	History of Education
BED 508	Philosophy of Education
BED 509	Curriculum Theory (History)
BED 601	Curriculum Theory (Mathematics)

BED 002	Curriculum Theory (Science)
BED 003	Sociology of Education
BED 004	Comparative Education
BED 005	Special Education
BED 006	Education for the Exceptional Child
BED 007	School Guidance and Counselling
BED 008	Music in Education

E 23 *Examination*

- (a) (i) Examinations for full-time students will be written in two block periods.  
 (ii) All examinations for part-time students will be written during the January/February sessions.  
 (iii) All examination papers will be three hour papers.  
 (iv) In order to be admitted to the examination in any paper, a student shall have obtained a year mark of at least 40 per cent in that paper  
 (v) There shall be a sub-minimum of 40 per cent for each examination paper written  
 (vi) In order to pass a student shall obtain a combined year mark and examination mark of at least 50 per cent in each of the six papers.  
 (vii) A student shall not qualify for the award of the degree unless he completes all the papers prescribed in Rule E.22 (Curriculum).  
 (viii) Re-examination without re-attending the course will only take place at the next academic years sessions and the previous year's mark will be used in determining the final mark not withstanding the provision of Rule G. 12.  
 (ix) Re examination will be allowed in a maximum of three papers
- (b) **Distinction:** A student shall pass with distinction if he obtains 75 per cent or more in at least four papers in the examination

### THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF EDUCATION 51000

E24 *Admission*

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he

- (a) (i) has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Education of the University,  
 or  
 (ii) has been admitted to the status of a Bachelor of Education of the University; or  
 (iii) possesses some other qualification which in the opinion of the Senate is equivalent to or higher than the degree of Bachelor of Education of the University, and produces evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate of at least two year's teaching experience; and
- (b) (i) has obtained a 60% mark in the BEd examination in the discipline or subject which he elects as his field of research, or satisfies Senate that he has sufficient knowledge or experience in such field to undertake the course of study

E25 (1) *Examination*

The examination of the course will consist of a dissertation on a topic and of a length approved by the Board of the Faculty.

(2) *Requirements to Pass*

A pass may be awarded to a candidate who in the opinion of the examiners has attained the desired standard.

(3) *Pass with distinction:*

A pass with distinction may be awarded to a candidate who, in the opinion of the examiners, has attained the desired standard

## (4) The form of the examination shall be a dissertation on a topic and of a length approved by the Board of Faculty unless the syllabus concerned indicates otherwise

- (5) Each module in the coursework M Ed (Education Management and Policy), as indicated in the syllabus shall consist of a major assignment examined internally and externally
- (6) The Research/Development Project required in the coursework M Ed (Education Management and Policy) will be subject to the general rules for a degree of Master dissertation (refer G 34 - G 41)
- (7) All dissertations must comply with the requirements of Rules G 34 - G 41

#### THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF EDUCATION 51500

##### *Admission and Registration*

- E 26 The degree shall not be conferred on any person unless he either
- (a) is a Master of Education of the University of at least four years' standing, or
  - (b) is a Master of Education of the University of at least three years' standing of which at least one year was devoted full time to approved research work, or
  - (c) has been admitted to the status of Master of Education of the University and complies with the further requirements referred to in Clause (a) or clause (b) above

##### *Thesis*

- E 27 A candidate shall submit for examination a thesis on an approved educational topic



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## Syllabi

### EDUCATION I, II and III

#### Aims

- 1 To develop knowledge and understanding through process or method
- 2 To develop effective teachers who exhibit teaching skills, underpinned by theoretical perspective on the role of the teacher in the classroom and school, and who will effect meaningful changes and innovations in the environments environments
3. To develop an understanding of the role of the teacher as a member of a team of professionals co-operating towards the common goal of making informed professional choices
- 4 To be aware of the professional roles of the educator/teacher linking education to the wider society.
5. To analyse and reflect upon current issues in education, which are generally being encountered the world over as well as in Southern African contexts particularly
6. To develop depth and breadth of understanding of education as a process involving empirical or factual questions as well as normative or value judgemental questions, through vigorous theorizing

#### Objectives

In the light of these assumptions, principles and course aims the following objectives are set to be achieved

- 1 The student should be able to demonstrate being conversant with the relevant concepts
2. The student should be able to demonstrate his understanding of these concepts and describe the realities referred to by such concepts clearly
- 3 The students should be able to demonstrate his ability to apply principles, to analyse claims; to explain a position or view; to judge sensibly and to criticise constructively in the realm of education

#### Notes

- 1 These courses are integrated courses and will be presented by three departments in the Faculty: Foundations of Education, Educational Psychology and Curriculum Studies
2. Lectures on certain topics in Education 111 will run concurrently (joint sessions) with lectures on certain topics of the HDE Educational Studies course. However, different assessment procedures and examination papers will apply for the two courses

#### EDUCATION I

EDU 111	Introduction to the concept of education	Contact hours	3
		Credit	3
		Exam	1 x 3hr Paper
		Pre Req	
EDU 121	Introduction to early childhood education Research and psychology of the child and how it influences learning	Contact hours	3
		Credit	3
		Exam	1 x 3hr Paper
		Pre Req	EDU 111

#### EDUCATION II

EDU 211	Ethical foundations of education A critical examination of notions such as equality, interest, needs, rights and duties	Contact hours	3
		Credit	3
		Exam	1 x 3hr Paper

	Explores debates on knowing understanding and indoctrinations	Pre Req	EDU 121
EDU 221	Human development and learning Explores child development learning, disorders in learning and development processes	Contact hours Credits Exam Pre Req	3 3 1 x 3hr Paper EDU 211

**EDUCATION III PART A**

EDU 302

<i>Paper 1</i>	(1) Approaches to teaching (2) Current issues in Education (3) Evaluation and assessment procedures in teaching (4) Environmental Education	Contact hours Credit Exam Pre Req	3 3 1x 3hr Paper EDU221
----------------	--	--	----------------------------------

**EDUCATION III PART B**

EDU 303

<i>Paper 2</i>	(5) School Guidance and Counselling (6) Special Education (7) Curriculum (8) Introduction to enquiry based Education	Contact hours Credit Exam Pre-Req:	3 3 1x 3hr Paper EDU221
----------------	---	---	----------------------------------

Brief clarification to topic 8 (paper 2) The area of this study will entail formulating and testing hypotheses, and reflecting upon and analysing practice and placing the analyses within a wider theoretical understanding of classrooms and schools. It draws directly upon knowledge and understanding gained in Education I, II and III.

**EDUCATIONAL STUDIES (HIGHER DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION)****EDUCATION III PART A**

EDU 402

<i>Paper 1</i>	(1) Approaches to teaching (2) Education aims and objectives (3) Human development and learning (4) Evaluation and assessment procedures in teaching (5) Environmental Education	Contact hours Credit Exam	3 3 1 x 3hr Paper
----------------	--	---------------------------------	-------------------------

**EDUCATION III PART B**

EDU 403

<i>Paper 2</i>	(6) School Guidance and Counselling (7) Special Education (8) Curriculum (9) School and Society	Contact hours Credit Exam	3 3 1 x 3hr Paper
----------------	--	---------------------------------	-------------------------

**Notes**

- 1 The assumptions aims and objectives are the same as for Education I, II and III
- 2 The course content will be examined in two three hour papers as set out in the syllabus

3. Lectures on certain topics will run concurrently (joint sessions) with lectures on corresponding topics of the Education III course. However, different assessment procedures and examination papers will apply for the two courses.
4. This is an integrated course and will be presented by three departments in the Faculty: Foundations of Education, Educational Psychology and Curriculum Studies.

### **Environmental Education Programme for HDE and Education III**

#### **Programme Outline**

1. **General Introduction**
2. \* Introduction to the problem of environment as a philosophical one.
- \* The practical aims of Environmental Education.
3. \* Concepts of biotic and abiotic and examples of each.
- \* The process of energy flow from the sun downwards.
- \* Carbon, Nitrogen and water cycles and oxygen; involving an explanation of these substances.
4. \* Brief historical account of environmental exploitation within the general context of the history of science.
- \* Man's influences (especially exploiting ones) on the cycles in 3, e.g. Greenhouse effect, Ozone layer, etc
5. \* The teacher's use of the environment to pursue the aims referred to in 2.
- \* The teacher's use of the classroom and laboratory to focus extramural studies.
6. \* A brief survey of live forms basic.
- \* A brief survey of South African ecosystems.
- \* Human ecology; Evolution of man; population explosion and its causes; the future.
7. \* The teacher's use of the school curriculum to teach environmental awareness; his use of Environmental Education to enhance the quality of the insights advocated by the school curriculum. Importance of values implied
- \* Core values for a sustainable society.
8. Towards an environmentally accountable national and world-view.

#### **CURRICULUM STUDIES: BPED, HDE**

The main concern of the Department of Curriculum Studies comprises the following:

1. To assist students to teach their major subjects skilfully and resourcefully
2. To develop their insight into the forms of thought and judgement characteristic to their subjects
3. To reflect critically on the current school curriculum in their subject areas in the light of modern research findings in connection with curriculum problems.

#### **Method of Teaching Subjects:**

With special reference to the first mentioned aim above, the Department gives serious attention to teaching methods and techniques, with main emphasis on the following facets

1. Current trends in teaching the subject with reference to developments in other countries.
2. Critical evaluation of current syllabuses.
3. Methods of teaching, related to the nature of the subject and the requirements of the syllabus.
4. Lesson design and course planning.
5. Strategies for teaching various aspects of the subject
6. The design and use of resources and materials.
7. Assessment and evaluation procedures.
8. Laboratory/studio/workshop procedures (where applicable)
9. Ideas gained theoretically during the course will be applied critically during micro teaching and teaching practice.

Two other central components of method courses are

(a) **MICRO-TEACHING**

Micro teaching is considered to be one of the most modern techniques used in the training of teachers. The complexities are reduced firstly by limiting the number of pupils to approximately 6-7, and secondly by concentrating on only one skill at a time. The lesson lasts only about 10 minutes and in that period skills like the following are practised:

- 1 Questioning techniques with special emphasis on divergent questions
- 2 Clarity of exposition
- 3 Use of certain media
- 4 Introduction to a lesson
- 5 Motivating students for a lesson
- 6 Reinforcement of a skill the pupils are practising

In a university situation students are used as "pupils", largely for practical reasons. The great advantage of the micro teaching course is that it gives the student an opportunity to practise and experiment in a safe situation, away from the hurley burly of the classroom, like the law student with the mock trials.

For the practical application of ideas which are gained theoretically during the course weekly micro-teaching sessions are held while for formal practice teaching the students visit schools for two block periods each year, one during the first and another during the second semester.

(b) **EDUCATION TECHNOLOGY**

All theoretical aspects of Educational Technology as dealt with in the syllabus for Professional Studies (outlined below) are applied and evaluated practically in the Method courses.

**METHOD COURSES**

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

Contact hours 3 in each semester  
Credit: 6  
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE
MAC 401	Accounting Method	AFA 211 AFA 221
MAF 401	Afrikaans Method	AFR 211 AFR 223 AFR 212 AFR 224
MAG 401	Agriculture Method	BSc Agric or B A Agric
MBI 401	Biology Method	BOT 211 BOT 221 + Zoo 111 ZOO 121 OR ZOO 211 ZOO 221 + BOT 111 BOT 121 OR B.Sc Agric or B A Agric OR BPed (Agriculture option) 3rd yr
MBE 401	Bus Economics Method	BEC 211 BEC 221
MEC 401	Economics Method	ECO 211 ECO 212
MEN 401	English Method	ECL 211 ECL 224 ECL 212 ECL 225 ECL 213 ECL 226
MHI 401	History Method	HIS 211 HIS 222

MAT 401	Mathematics Method	MAT 211 MAT 223 MAT 212 MAT 224 MAT 225
---------	--------------------	---

**METHOD COURSES**

Contact hours: 3 in each semester  
Credit: 6  
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE
MPS 401	Physical Science Method	PHY 211 PHY 221 + CHE 114 CHE 121 PHY 212 PHY 222 CHE 115 CHE 123 OR CHE 211 CHE 222 + PHY 111 PHY 121 CHE 213 CHE 224 PHY 112 PHY 122
MXH 401	Xhosa Method	XHS 211 XHS 223 XHS 212 XHS 224
MGE 401	Guidance Method	PSY 322
MGY 401	Geography Method	GEG 211 GEG 221
MME 401	Movement Education Method	HMS 311 HMS 321 HMS 312 HMS 322 HMS 313 HMS 323
MFA 401	Fine Arts Method	FAS 211 FAS 222
MHA 401	History of Arts Method	HAR 311 HAR 322
MSM 401	Method of School Music	MUS 311 MUS 321 MUS 312 MUS 322

**OTHER COURSES****PEM 401 ENGLISH MEDIUM**

Contact hours: 3 in each semester  
Credit: 6

A Compulsory course in English Medium will be offered. If a student fails English Medium no language endorsement will be effected on the degree certificate and this could adversely influence appointment by Departments of Education. The examination shall be both oral and written.

**PTP 401 TEACHING PRACTICE**

Credit: 0

*School Visits and Practice Teaching* **RULE E4**

- (1) Compulsory periods of two weeks practice teaching must be done before the start of both the third and the final academic years.
- (2) A block period of 3 weeks during the first semester and
- (3) Four weeks during the second semester of the final academic year shall be devoted to practice teaching.

**PCL 401 COMPUTER LITERACY FOR TEACHERS**

Credit: 0

**Recognition of Prior Learning**

A competency test is given at the beginning of the year. The names of the students who are found to be computer literate are forwarded to the Head of Curriculum Studies who facilitates the process of exempting the students concerned from attending the course

Students who have computer certificates/diplomas submit them to the Head of Curriculum Studies who facilitates the process of seeking recognition for such certificates/diplomas

(2) **Assessment**

Continuous assessment through four hands-on projects of 25% each. All 4 projects need to be completed by each student.

**PST 401 PROFESSIONAL STUDIES**

Contact hours	3 in each semester
Credit	6
Exam	1 x 2hr Paper

Professional Studies courses are compulsory for all teacher trainees. These courses comprise the following:

- 1 Educational Management
- 2 Educational Technology
- 3 Options  
One of
  - (a) Sports Management and Coaching, or
  - (b) Choral Training and basic music skills, or
  - (c) Fine Arts Option

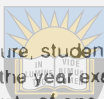
As these Options are of a practical nature, students need to attend 80% of the practicals or they will not be allowed to write the end of the year examination in Professional Studies. The end of the year examination consists of one two-hour paper in Educational Management. The topics mentioned above are dealt with in great detail as follows:

1 **Educational Management**

- 1.1 Introduction
- 1.2 Classroom Management: An overview
- 1.3 Planning and Setting of Objectives
- 1.4 Classroom Organization
- 1.5 Classroom Control
- 1.6 Classroom Discipline
- 1.7 Administration
  - 1.7.1 Admission and withdrawal of pupils
  - 1.7.2 Timetables
  - 1.7.3 School records and administrative routines
- 1.8 Leadership: styles, functions and responsibilities
- 1.9 Staff Management
- 1.10 Management of Resources, including parents and community

2 **Educational Technology**

- (1) Problems facing schools in the world and educational technology as a possible solution
- (2) The first generation media
  - (a) Chalkboard
  - (b) Textbooks, assignment cards, kits
  - (c) Pictures
  - (d) Charts
  - (e) Posters
  - (f) The Bulletin board



- (3) The second generation media
  - (a) The Overhead Projector
  - (b) The Radio
  - (c) Tape/cassette recorders
  - (d) Filmstrips
  - (e) Slides
  - (f) Slide tape presentations
- (4) The third generation media
  - (a) 16mm film projector
  - (b) Instructional Television
- (5) Computers in education
- (6) The systems approach
- (7) Criteria for the selection of media
- (8) School media centres
- (9) School Librarianship
  - (a) The situation of the library in the school
  - (b) School library accommodation and equipment
  - (c) School library practice
  - (d) Catalography
  - (e) Book education

3 Options

One of the following

(a) **Sports Management and Coaching**

**Theory Component - Sports Management**

- (i) Organization of competitions - single elimination round robin, ladder/challenge
- (ii) Organization and controlling a sports event
- (iii) Organization of an inter-house athletics meeting
- (iv) Organization of a road race
- (v) Purchase and care of equipment
- Coaching Principles
  - (i) Aspects of physical fitness
  - (ii) Components of a practice session
  - (iii) Organization of a practice session
  - (iv) Coaching strategies

**Practical Component** Select Athletic events

(b) **Choral training and basic music skills**

1 Choral training

- 1 1 Conducting
  - 1 1 1 Qualities and responsibilities of a conductor
  - 1 1 2 The preparatory beat
  - 1.1.3 Time beating patterns
- 1 2 The left hand
  - 1 2 1 Common faults corrections
  - 1 2 2 Developing the left hand
- 1 3 Songs for seniors, middle school and juniors
- 1 4 Rehearsal procedures
  - 1 4 1 Organizational details
  - 1 4 2 For the director
  - 1 4 3 Group response
  - 1 4 4 Rehearsal techniques and group development

2. Basic Music Skills

- 2 1 What is Music? Introducing melody
- 2 2 Solluge and rhythm notation
- 2 3 Rhythm Kodaly Symbols Staff Notation
- 2 4 Rhyme and Meter Intervals and Major Scales



(c) *Fine Arts Option*

This course aims mainly through practical work in the visual arts, to develop:

- (i) An appreciation of the visual arts
- (ii) The ability to use a variety of art mediums and techniques
- (iii) Powers of observation
- (iv) Imagination
- (v) The understanding of artists and art education
- (vi) Artistic literacy
- (vii) A knowledge of the role of art and design in education.

## MUSIC EDUCATION

### MUSIC EDUCATION COURSES

Code	Pre-requisites	Description
MUE 111		Teaching music in the pre-primary school, including traditional and African methods of music teaching. 2 hour written exam; 1½ credits
MUE 112		Practical music teaching; introductory level; performing on and teaching marimbas, African musical instruments. Practical exam; 1½ credits
MUE 121		Teaching music in the pre-primary school; continued from MUE 111 2 hour written exam; 1½ credits
MUE 122		Practical music teaching; introductory level; performance and teaching - singing, piano, recorder, other instruments, group work. Practical exam; 1½ credits
MUE 211	MUE 111, 121	Teaching music in the pre-primary school, including traditional and African methods of music teaching. 2 hour written exam; 1½ credits
MUE 212	MUE 112, 122	Practical music teaching; performing on and teaching African musical instruments, steelband etc., going on from MUE 122; group work. Practical exam; 1½ credits
MUE 221	MUE 111, 121	Teaching music in the primary school: continued from MUE 211 2 hour written exam; 1½ credits
MUE 222	MUE 112, 122	Practical music teaching: performance and teaching - singing, piano, other instruments, group work. Practical exam; 1½ credits
MUE 311	MUE 211, 221	Teaching music in the secondary school; including traditional and African methods. 2 hour written exam; 1½ credits
MUE 312	MUE 212, 222	Practical music teaching, higher level; performing on and teaching African instruments, steelband etc., group work (including leading group composition) Practical exam; 1½ credits

MUE 321	MUE 211, 221	Teaching music in the secondary school; continued from MUE 311. 2 hour written exam; 1 1/2 credits
MUE 322	MUE 212, 222	Practical music teaching, higher level performance and teaching singing, piano etc , group work Practical exam, 1 1/2 credits



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION      50500**

**(A) DEPARTMENT OF FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION**

<b>BED 503 FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION (Compulsory Course)</b>	Contact hours	3 in each semester
	Credit	6
	Exam	1 x 3hr Paper

*Section A Philosophy of Education*

The course aims to develop

- 1 Rational decisions and clarity in thinking about areas of education involving value judgements
- 2 An ability to analyse and certify educational statements and claims
- 3 Efficiency in examining the implications of notions about what constitutes knowledge
- 4 An understanding of the relation of theory and practice.

The study entails a discussion of

- 1 An African perspective on the Philosophy of Education: a critical analysis/appraisal of
  - i Education and schooling
  - ii Social control
  - iii Punishment and discipline
  - iv Economic practices
- 2 Values and principles and their implications for or relations to education: Society and the individual
- 3 Ethical positions and their educational implications
- 4 Views/conceptions of theory and practice and their implications for practice: curriculum designing and planning
- 5 Models of curriculum development – particularly assumptions and principles which guide them.

*Section B Sociology of Education*

Part 1

Theoretical perspectives in the Sociology of Education: social theory dealing with aspects such as: for example: development/underdevelopment, etc

Part 2

Application of theoretical issues to a selection of the following topics: ethnicity in schooling, curriculum, education and development, education and work, language and society, classroom studies, education and the information revolution, equality of education education and the economy

The purpose of the course

The major theoretical perspectives constitute the foundation for this course. However, stress is laid on the application of theoretical issues to a selection of topics that have a bearing on classroom practice and social interaction. The course stresses the sociology behind such phenomena as information, literacy, technology and the curriculum as necessary for anyone intent on research later on

*Section C History of Education*

The course aims to provide a historical perspective on current issues in formal education in South Africa

- 1 Education before 1953: an outline – the education system as a whole: defining black education: the state, the churches, influence from the United States: mission schools: educating the Christian elite?
- 2 Bantu Education in context
  - background: Christian National Education, the Eiselen Report, schooling by "population group"
  - Bantu Education in practice: the attack on church education; building mass education on segregational lines
- 3 Education from 1976: crisis and change
  - protest from below: resistance to Bantu Education
  - interventions in education: the state, business and industry, political movements, churches, trade unions
  - everyday reality: teachers and pupils in the schools

**BED 508 PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION**

Contact hours: 3 in each semester  
 Credit: 6  
 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

The course is based on and understood in terms of fundamental concepts in philosophy such as, for example, argument, analysis, interpretation and critical-rational thinking, as interpreted and practised from different theoretical positions, for example, critical social theory, analytical theory.

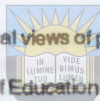
The study focusses on:

1. Ethical positions and their significance for education.
2. Social control understood in terms of such values and principles as, for example, rights and duties; freedom and authority; rational self-clarity; self-expression; education for authenticity; education for autonomy, etc.
3. Knowledge positions and their relevant significance for education.
4. An analysis of a metatheoretical aspect.

**BED 603 SOCIOLOGY OF EDUCATION**

Contact hours: 3 in each semester  
 Credit: 6  
 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

1. An in-depth study of certain sociological views of prominent figures in history of Sociology and their relevance to education.
2. Contemporary research in Sociology of Education.
3. Sociological perspectives in the analysis of equality of educational opportunity.



University of Fort Hare  
 Together in Excellence

**BED 507 HISTORY OF EDUCATION**

Contact hours: 3 in each semester  
 Credit: 6  
 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

**Aims**

- to develop insights in and sensitivity to educational issues from a historical perspective.
- to develop analytical thinking and a balanced approach to educational situations and problems.
- to develop an understanding of historical causation and continuity.

**Course structure**

- there will be three sections, with candidates answering a question from each section.

**Section A: Historiography and Historical Method**

1. The meaning and purpose of history.
2. Historical understanding.
3. Various kinds of sources and materials: collection of evidence, collation, writing and other skills
4. Points to bear in mind in the use of interviews, questionnaires and oral evidence.
5. Detecting bias: the question of subjectivity and objectivity in history with special reference to colonial history in Southern Africa.
6. The most common methods of investigation.
7. South African historiography.

**Section B: History of Education in Europe in the 18th and 19th Centuries**

A study of the origin and theories of various movements such as Formalism, Rationalism, Pietism, Naturalism and Philanthropism with special reference to the works of Locke, Franck, Rousseau and Basedow. A study of the drive towards mass education in, e.g., Britain and the United States.

**Section C: South African Education in the 19th and 20th Centuries**

1. Education at the Cape since the Batavian Republic.
2. Education in South Africa from Union to 1948.
3. Education in South Africa from 1948 to the present with special emphasis on policy and resistance in Black education.

**BED 604 COMPARATIVE EDUCATION**  
semester

Contact hours 3 in each  
Credit 6  
Exam 1 x 3hr Paper

- 1 Comparative Education and its relationship to educational History, Sociology and Philosophy
- 2 Comparative methodology and principles of comparison
- 3 Education systems: model structure, cultural principles, continuity, differentiation and integration, criteria for the evaluation of education systems, change and development
- 4 Area studies: The education system of ONE developed Western country The education system of ONE non Western country The education system of ONE developing African country
- 5 Current trends in education in sub-Saharan Africa with emphasis on Black education Special attention to be paid to planning and strategies for development

**(B) DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY**

**BED 502 EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY**  
**(Compulsory Course)**

Contact hours 3 in each semester  
Credit 6  
Exam 1 x 3hr Paper

- 1 **Educational Psychology as a Discipline**
  - principles, methods of investigation, relationship to psychology, areas of study
- 2 **Human Development: A Life span Perspective**
  - phases of development
  - 2.1 **Child Development**
    - nature, characteristics, principles and concepts of development, factors influencing development, studies and theories
    - aspects of development
- 3 **Theories of Child Development and Personality Development**
  - 3.1 Contemporary views on Human Development and Theoretical Frameworks
  - 3.2 Psychoanalytic Theories Freud's theory of human development
  - 3.3 Psychosocial Theories Erikson's theory
  - 3.4 Humanistic Approaches to human development. Carl Rogers, Maslow
  - 3.5 Behaviouristic Approaches to human development
  - 3.6 Social Learning Theory Bandura's Approach An Evaluation of these view points
  - 3.7 Self-concept development/self esteem
- 4 **Cognitive Theories of Development**
  - 4.1 Piaget's theory
  - 4.2 Bruner's theory
  - 4.3 Gibson's Perceptual Development Theory
  - 4.4 Moral Development Kohlberg's theory, Piaget and other theorists
- 5 **Human Learning and Performance**
  - 5.1 Selected theories of Learning
  - 5.2 Behaviouristic approaches
  - 5.3 Social Learning Theory
  - 5.4 Humanistic Approaches
  - 5.5 Cognitive Approaches
  - 5.6 Information Processing Models

- 6 *Individual Differences in Learning: Traditional and Contemporary Views*
- 6.1 Intelligence: The Construct
  - 6.2 Theories of intelligence: Cattell; Allport; Eysenck; Guilford's Model
  - 6.3 The Roles of Heredity and Environment (Nature and Nurture): Theoretical Stance and Implications.
  - 6.4 Intelligence and Learning Outcomes
  - 6.5 Intelligence and process variables in learning and learning outcomes
    - Cognitive variables,
    - Cognitive style dimensions and Learning outcomes
7. *Personality Variables in Learning*
- 7.1 Learning Strategies
  - 7.2 Learning Styles
  - 7.3 Locus of Control

**BED 514 RESEARCH METHODS AND STATISTICAL ANALYSIS**

Introduction to research methods, methodology  
**(Compulsory Course)**

Contact hours: 3

Credit 3

Exam 1 x 3hr Paper Exam

**BED 524**

**RESEARCH METHODS AND STATISTICAL ANALYSIS**

Introduction to Statistics in Education  
**(Compulsory Course)**

Contact hours: 3

Credit 3

1 x 3hr Paper

Pre Req

BED 514



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**Section A. Research Design**

- 1 *Foundations of Scientist Research*
- 1.1 Common sense, scientific knowledge and research
  - 1.2 Scientific approach, explanation and theory
  - 1.3 Presuppositions of the scientific method
  - 1.4 General aims and methods of scientific research
  - 1.5 Functional organisation among natural phenomena
- 2 *Planning and stages in Research Studies*
- 2.1 Nature, characteristics and aims of educational research
  - 2.2 Context of the research problem
  - 2.3 The research spectrum/cycle
  - 2.4 Formulation of the problem
  - 2.5 Tentative hypothesis(es)
  - 2.6 Review of the literature
- 3 *Basic concepts, constructs and language of research*
- 3.1 Validity (types), reliability (types), variables (types), experimental control: hypothesis and hypothesis formulation, research population and their selection: samples and methods of sampling
  - 3.2 Types of research Designs in Education
  - 3.3 Instrumentation and Measurement
- 4 *How to Design a Research Study*
- 4.1 Steps and considerations in designing the study
  - 4.2 The Research Proposal
  - 4.3 Implementation
  - 4.4 Writing up the Research Report

- 5 *All students will submit a Research Proposal by the end of August of the year in which they are registered for the Research Methods Course.*

**Section B Statistical Analysis**

**1 Introduction**

- (a) The nature of Social Research
- (b) Stages of Social Research
- (c) Need to state hypothesis(es)
- (d) Testing hypothesis/es
- (e) Using Series of Numbers to do Social Research
- (f) Functions of Statistics

**2 Organizing the Data**

- (a) Frequency Distribution of Normal Data
- (b) Company Distributions
- (c) Simple Frequency Distributions of Ordinal and Interval Data
- (d) Cumulative Distributions
- (e) Percentile Rank

**3 Graphic Presentation of the Data**

- (a) Pie Charts
- (b) Bar Graphs
- (c) Frequency Polygons
- (d) Constructing Bar Graphs and Frequency Polygons
- (e) The Shape of a Frequency Distribution



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**4 Measures of Central Tendency**

- (a) The Mode
- (b) The Median
- (c) The Mean
- (d) Comparing the mode, Median and Mean
- (e) Obtaining the Mode, Median and Mean from a Grouped Frequency Distribution

**5 Measures of Variability**

- (a) The Range
- (b) The Mean Deviation
- (c) The Standard Deviation
- (d) Comparing the Range, Mean Deviation, and Standard Deviation
- (e) Obtaining the Range Mean Deviation, and Standard Deviation from Grouped Data

**6 The Normal/ Curve**

- (a) Characteristics of the Normal Curve
- (b) Normal Curves The Model and the Real World
- (c) The area under the Normal Curve
- (d) Clarifying the Standard Deviation
- (e) Standard Scores and the Normal Curve
- (f) Probability and the Normal Curve

**7 Samples and Population**

- (a) Sampling Methods
- (b) Sampling Error
- (c) Sampling Distribution of Means

- (d) Standard Error of the Mean
- (e) Confidence Intervals
- (f) Estimating Proportions

8 Testing Difference between Means

- (a) The Null Hypothesis
- (b) The Research Hypothesis
- (c) Sampling Distribution of Mean Differences
- (d) Testing Hypothesis with the Distribution of Differences
- (e) Levels of Confidence
- (f) Standard Error of the Difference
- (g) Making Comparisons between small samples
- (h) Making Comparisons between unequal samples
- (i) Comparing the same Sample Measured Twice
- (j) Requirements for the use of the Z Score and t Ratio

9 *The Chi Square*

- (a) Chi Square as a Test of Significance
- (b) Computing Chi Square
- (c) Finding the Expected Frequencies
- (d) Comparing Several Groups
- (e) Requirements for the use of Chi Square



10 *Correlation Analysis*

- (a) Strength of Correlation
- (b) Direction of Correlation
- (c) Curvilinear Correlation
- (d) The Correlation Coefficient
- (e) A Correlation Coefficient for Interval Data
- (f) A Computational Formula for Pearson
- (g) Regression Analysis
- (h) Correlation Coefficient for Original Data
- (i) Correlation Coefficient for Normal Data arranged in a 2 x 2 Table
- (j) Correlation Coefficient for Normal Data in Larger than 2 x 2 Tables
- (k) Lambda

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

11 *Applying Statistical Procedure to Research Problems*

- (a) Research Situations
- (b) Research Solutions

**BED 605 SPECIAL EDUCATION**

Contact hours 3 in each semester  
Credit 6  
Exam 1 x 3hr Paper

(One three hour paper)

- 1 Historical development of Special Education
- 2 Foundations of Special Education
- 3 Explanatory models in Special Education
- 4 Child Psychopathology (*Capitula Selecta*)
- 5 Introduction to neuropsychology and pathology
- 6 Special Education Services
- 7 Special Education in Southern Africa
- 8 Research in Special Education

**BED 606 EDUCATION FOR THE EXCEPTIONAL CHILD**

Contact hours:	3 in each semester
Credit	6
Exam:	1 x 3hr Paper

(One three hour paper)

- 1 Defining "exceptionally"
- 2 Extensive study of the following categories of exceptionally
  - 2 1 Learning disabilities
  - 2 2 Mental retardation
  - 2 3 Giftedness and creativity
  - 2 4 Environmental deprivation
  - 2 5 Behavioural/emotional disorders
  - 2 6 Sensory impairments
  - 2 7 Physical impairments
- 3 Educational assessment of the exceptional child.

**BED 607 SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING**

Contact hours:	3 in each semester
Credit	6
Exam:	1 x 3hr Paper

- 1 Defining "School Guidance" and "Counselling,"
- 2 Foundations: nature, aims and objectives, principles and participants
3. School Guidance:
  - 3 1 Models, methods, process and materials
  - 3 2 School setting: Guidance teacher, syllabus, organisation, and problem areas
  - 3 3 Areas of School Guidance: personal, social, academic and career
  - 3 4 The place and value of assessment in School Guidance
  - 3 5 The School Guidance Centre
4. Counselling
  - 4 1 Models, methods, process and materials
  - 4 2 School setting: the Counsellor, organisation and problem areas
  - 4 3 Educational Auxiliary Services and PIDA
  - 4 4 The place and value of assessment in Counselling
  - 4 5 Group and individual counselling
- 5 Service delivery systems in Southern Africa
- 6 Practicals

**(C) DEPARTMENT OF CURRICULUM STUDIES****BED 501 CURRICULUM THEORY (GENERAL)  
(Compulsory Course)**

Contact hours:	3 in each semester
Credit	6
Exam	1 x 3hr Paper

- 1 An examination of the main issues in curriculum design, development, and evaluation, mainly through
  - (a) philosophical aspects, comprising
    - (i) the concept of education and the aims of schooling,
    - (ii) objectives in curriculum planning,
    - (iii) the division of knowledge;
    - (iv) the relation between theory and practice,

- (b) sociological aspects, comprising
    - (i) the relation of school and society
    - (ii) the school as an organisation;
    - (iii) ideology in educational thought;
    - (iv) leadership and curriculum development;
  - (c) psychological aspects comprising the relations between human development in its major forms, individual differences and the planning of the curriculum.
  - (d) issues and agencies in curriculum development including
    - (i) a review of current debates on the control of the curriculum, the common curriculum, evaluation and accountability,
    - (ii) a review of developments in major areas of the school curriculum
- 2 Practical inquiry and professional fieldwork in e.g
- (a) curriculum planning and evaluation;
  - (b) counselling skills in the curriculum;
  - (c) evaluation of curriculum project materials, etc

### BED 508 EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY AND PRACTICES

Contact hours: 3 in each semester  
 Credit: 6  
 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

1. *Designing Instruction*
  - (i) A systematic approach to instruction and behavioural objectives
  - (ii) The role of media in instructional settings.
  - (iii) Determining instructional strategies;
  - (iv) Selecting instructional media (Appropriateness, transferability, adaptability)
  - (v) Evaluating instruction
2. *Technologies of Instruction*
  - (i) Programmed Instruction
  - (ii) Programmed Tutoring
  - (iii) Personalized System of Instruction
  - (iv) Audio-tutorial systems
  - (v) Modules
  - (vi) Simulations and Games
  - (vii) Computer-based instruction
3. *Planning for ETV*
  - (i) ETV in a single classroom, single school district, and National or Commercial Broadcasting Service
  - (ii) Utilisation of ETV
  - (iii) Small-scale video production
  - (iv) Choosing TV hardware and commercially produced video tapes
  - (v) Evaluation and research
4. *Planning for Computers In Education*
  - (i) Introduction to microprocessors and micro computing
  - (ii) Introduction to cursor control, listing, editing and word processing
  - (iii) Applications of microcomputers in education
  - (iv) Choosing computer hardware and commercially produced computer programmes
  - (v) Evaluation and research
5. *The Integrated School Media Programmes*
  - (i) The philosophy and rationale of a media programme
  - (ii) The emerging role of the media professional
  - (iii) The functions of the media centre (organization management, personnel management, design, information retrieval, logistics, production, instruction, evaluation, research, utilization)

**BED 505 EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT**

Contact hours	3 in each semester
Credit:	6
Exam	1 x 3hr Paper

- 1 The Basis of Management Theory and Science
- 2 Planning Organising Control and Leading as the four basic components of Educational Management
- 3 Communication, Decisionmaking and Co-ordinating as supplementary components of Educational Management
- 4 Contemporary views of educational management and leadership
- 5 Management of resources
- 6 The school as organisation
- 7 Educational Law
- 8 Staff development Clinical Supervision
- 9 Self management the management of stress and time

**BED 601 CURRICULUM THEORY (MATHEMATICS)**

Contact hours	3 in each semester
Credit:	6
Exam	1 x 3hr Paper

- 1 A study of curriculum determinants in Mathematics Education. These will include a study of
  - (a) The nature of Mathematics, where
    - (i) Pure mathematics will be discussed from the point of view of axiomatics the influence of philosophy, standard and nonstandard mathematical activities
    - (ii) Applied Mathematics will be discussed from the points of view of Mathematics and reality, modelling and applications, different attitudes to the place of Applied Mathematics and the relationship between Mathematics and other subjects;
  - (b) Sociological factors, where the following will be considered
    - (i) The professional aspect of a Mathematics teachers work, the contributions of professional bodies the training of Mathematics teachers, the relationship of Mathematics teachers with other teachers and with pupils.
  - (c) The Psychology of learning Mathematics comprising
    - (i) a review of learning theories and their potential for influencing the teaching of Mathematics;
    - (ii) a discussion of research and results concerning the development of mathematical understanding throughout childhood;
    - (iii) a consideration of the nature and place of problemsolving and of the use of concrete approaches to Mathematics learning.
    - (iv) a discussion of the nature of Mathematics ability.
  - (d) Assessment in mathematics comprising
    - (i) a discussion of aims and objectives and taxonomies for assessing pupils, abilities,
    - (ii) a consideration of techniques of assessment in Mathematics;
  - (e) Curriculum factors comprising
    - (i) the development of projects
    - (ii) the construction of curricula,
    - (iii) the evaluation of curricula
- 2 An analysis of some existing Mathematics curricula and project materials (case studies) to illustrate how various factors have influenced their construction
- 3 An analysis of some research methods used in investigating the learning of Mathematics by pupils in primary and secondary schools.
- 4 A consideration of the implications of research findings for curriculum planning and classroom implementation in Mathematics

**BED 602 CURRICULUM THEORY (SCIENCE)**

Contact hours	3 in each semester
Credit	6
Exam	1 x 3hr Paper

- 1 A discussion of some philosophical views on the nature and epistemology of Science Conant Kuhn, Medawar, etc.  
The relationship/difference between Science and Science teaching.
- 2 Psychological theories of learning as they relate to Science
  - (a) Consideration will be given to the theories of Gagne, Piaget and Ausubel, as well as more recent work on information processing, computer assisted learning, and investigations of pupils, reasoning strategies and conceptual frameworks;
  - (b) Consideration will be given to such issues as cognitive styles, language and readability discovery and enquiry learning, the role of practical work, sex differences and attitudes and motivation.
- Methodological aspects of science teaching (Teaching strategies)
- 3 A study of sociological factors such as the professional aspect of a Science teachers work, the contribution of professional bodies, the training of Science teachers, the relationships of Science teachers with other teachers and with pupils;
- 4 A discussion of the ways in which scientific knowledge has been organized for educational purposes;
- 5 Science curriculum development in primary and secondary school including current pressures for curriculum change in these areas;
- 6 Curriculum evaluation – assumptions and issues associated with the range of assessment techniques commonly employed in Science Education are to be considered here.
- 7 An analysis of some research methods used in investigating the learning of Science by pupils in primary and secondary schools;
- 8 A consideration of the implications of research findings for curriculum planning and classroom implementation in Science;
- 9 The role of the Science Head of Department with respect to
  - (a) curriculum development,
  - (b) responsibilities regarding pupils, staff, and community
  - (c) resource control,
  - (d) management of innovation
- 10 Topics for Projects e.g.
  - (a) Learning difficulties in Science;
  - (b) Attitudes towards aspects of Science
  - (c) The use of Science textbooks,
  - (d) Resource based learning
  - (e) Language in Science,
  - (f) Factors influencing the choice of Science subjects
  - (g) Teacher shortage in Science Education

**BED 509 CURRICULUM THEORY (HISTORY)**

Contact hours:	3 In each semester
Credit	6
Exam	1 x 3hr Paper

- 1 The nature of history with emphasis on the views of the Schools Council History 13-16 Project
- 2 The skills approach Bloom, Coltham and Fines, Lally and West
- 3 Aiding concept acquisition finding of research studies Gunning's approach
- 4 Teaching history to mixed ability groups identification of groups, strategies of handling them
- 5 Bias and prejudice in the teaching of history types of bias, how to minimize it
- 6 Research in the classroom
- 7 History teaching in a multicultural society
- 8 A review of developments and trends in history teaching

**BED 608 MUSIC IN EDUCATION**

Contact hours 3 in each

semester

Credit 6  
Exam 1 x 3hr Paper

- A. A review of Music in the Educational Concept  
 B. Music Education at primary and secondary levels

**A: Music in the Education Concept**

- 1 Objectives of Music Education
  - 1 1 levels of objective (broad social, concrete, program and instructional objectives)
  - 1 2 the function of objectives in music education
  - 1 3 objectives in general music
  - 1 4 the musical specialists (performance, theory and composition, musicology music teaching)
  
- 2 Philosophical Foundation of Music Education.
  - 2 1 the purpose of a philosophy of music education
  - 2 2 building a philosophy of music education
  - 2 3 the form of experience (art and feeling)
  - 2 4 aesthetic experience (aesthetic creation, aesthetic meaning)
  - 2 5 musical experience and musical meaning
  - 2 6 responses to music
  - 2 7 making value judgement in music
  - 2 8 popularization of great music
  - 2 9 new music
  - 2 10 reasons for the inclusion of music in the school curriculum
  
- 3 Foundations of Musical Learning
  - 3 1 learning defined
  - 3 2 meaning of music
  - 3 3 the role of perception in musical learning
  - 3 4 the products of musical learning (appreciation, understanding, knowledge, skills, attitudes, initiative)
  - 3 5 maturation and musical learning
  - 3 6 developments in learning theory
  - 3 7 principles of learning

**B Music Education at Primary and Secondary School levels**

- 1 The Music Education Program
  - 1 1 the substance of the music program
  - 1 2 relation to the curriculum
  - 1 3 forms of program planning
  - 1 4 meeting local needs
  - 1 5 determining the experiences (nature and selection of experiences)
  - 1 6 organisation of the music program (sequence, divisions, differentiation of instruction, outlining instruction)
  - 1 7 implementing the program (techniques for program change, personnel in curriculum change, sequence of program development)
  - 1 8 principles of program development
  - 1 9 operational levels of the music program

2. Methods of Teaching Music:
  - 2.1 teaching and teaching methods defined
  - 2.2 what is successful music teaching?
  - 2.3 the bases of teaching methods
  - 2.4 basic pattern for teaching procedures (performing, hearing, discriminating, feeling, knowing; synthesis-analysis-synthesis; teaching performance skills, teaching music reading, teaching: appreciation, knowledge, and understanding; teaching attitudes)
  - 2.5 principles of method
  
3. Administration of the Music Program:
  - 3.1 administrative patterns
  - 3.2 types of administration
  - 3.3 the administrative process (planning, organisation, direction, coordination, control)
  - 3.4 the administrator
  - 3.5 principles of administration
  - 3.6 program administration (establishment of objectives, outlining the program, evaluation of the program, scheduling, coordination of departmental activities, printed materials, forms and records, promotion of enrolment and expanded activity)
  - 3.7 personnel administration (selection and assignment of teachers, orientation of new teachers, advisement of new procedures and policies, provision for teachers growth and extended influence, the student body)
  - 3.8 administration of facilities
  - 3.9 the teacher and the administrator
  
4. Supervision in Music Education:
  - 4.1 the conduct of music supervision
  - 4.2 the function of supervision
  - 4.3 the process of supervision
  - 4.4 the competent music supervisor
  - 4.5 the principles of supervision
  - 4.6 the work of supervision
  
5. Evaluation in Music Education:
 

Defined, uses, student, program, criteria Curriculum evaluation and development
6. Musical aptitude: its determination and development
7. Special and remedial Music Education
  - 7.1 Special and remedial Music Education
  - 7.2 Strategies for dealing with the above

## THE MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE IN EDUCATION MANAGEMENT AND POLICY

### A. CORE MODULES

#### EMP 731 Leadership and Strategic Management

This core module aims to introduce the theoretical and methodological approaches relevant to the study of leadership and strategic management in schools and colleges; to understand the components of effectiveness, values, leadership, planning and culture; to reflect on own practices; to identify and explore alternative approaches, and to develop a critical and analytic perspective.

## THE MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE EDUCATION MANAGEMENT AND POLICY

### A. CORE MODULES

**EMP 731**

#### **Leadership and Strategic Management**

This core module aims to introduce the theoretical and methodological approaches relevant to the study of leadership and strategic management in schools and colleges; to understand the components of effectiveness, values, leadership, planning and culture; to reflect on own practices; to identify and explore alternative approaches, and to develop a critical and analytic perspective.

**EMP 732**

#### **Management of Human Resources**

A study of the principal theoretical and ethical issues which underpin approaches to the management of staff in schools and colleges; to examine a range of management frameworks for the application of theory into practice in human resource management and to link theory and practice of human resource management to the new context of South African schools and colleges.

**EMP 734**

#### **Management of the Curriculum**

A study of the major theoretical and organisational issues which underpin approaches to managing the curriculum in schools and colleges; to examine a range of constraints and opportunities within which curriculum policies are formulated; to link curriculum policies to curriculum practice, paying attention to external and internal pressures promoting curriculum change and innovation, and to analyse how curriculum change can be successfully managed.

**EMP735**

#### **Managing Finance and External Relations**

A study of the relationship between finance and external relations; to appreciate the links between finance and real resources; to evaluate the significance of budgeting in educational organisations; to consider and apply the concept of "cost" in schools and colleges; to understand the main principles of school based management; to appreciate the difficulties in establishing firm boundaries between educational institutions and their environments; to consider the management of external relations in the context of marketing and strategic planning, and to reflect on the nature of accountability in schools and colleges.

**EMP736**

#### **Policy Formulation development, Analysis and Evaluation**

A study of the development of educational policy formulation with special reference to South African education; to analyse recent and relevant policy documents and to evaluate educational policies in South Africa and elsewhere.

**EMP 737**

#### **Social Theory**

An introduction to structural-functional, interpretivist and critical theory paradigms and how these theories have influenced the contemporary theory and practice of education management; exposure to how the major disciplines of sociology, psychology, philosophy and economics relate to education management theory and practice, and to provide the basis for

discussing current debates in South Africa on education and development, education reconstruction, development and transformation

### EMP 733 **Research Methods**

The research methods module has two components; introduction to educational research and specifically research methods in education management which will expose students to the fundamentals of research theory and practice, and developing a research/development project proposal which will take students through the process of research/development project proposal development

### B. **ELECTIVE MODULES**

Elective modules are designed to allow students to develop a specific focus to their studies, in accordance with their identified management development needs. The focus of each elective will be grounded in the contextual realities of South African schooling and school management. Elective modules will, therefore, constantly change in line with current issues in education management theory and the most recent developments in the South African education system. Electives will be decided on in consultation with the Head of Department/Course Co-ordinator

### C. **ASSIGNMENTS**

A research assignment must be completed for each of the first six modules. The purpose of the research assignment is to enable students to demonstrate their ability to link theory to practice and to derive valid conclusions about effective management strategies. Each assignment is expected to be no more than 5 000 words in length and will be subjected both to internal and external examination

### D. **POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION MANAGEMENT AND POLICY**

Students who have successfully completed Modules 1 to 6 of the MEd (Education Management and Policy) may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Education Management and Policy. The postgraduate diploma, by definition, is a qualification which indicates completion of a programme of study at master's level. Students of the MEd (Education Management and Policy) programme may opt, or be advised to accept the award of a postgraduate diploma.



University of Fort Hare



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*  
**FACULTY OF LAW**





UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

FACULTY OF LAW

CALENDAR

2000

# CONTENTS

Telecommunication with some officers	(i)
Faculty Mission Statement	(ii)
Origins of the Faculty of Law	(iii)
Academic Staff	(iv)
Officers of the Faculty of Law	(v)
Degrees in Law	1
Regulations	1
Curriculum for B Juris degree	2
Curriculum for B Proc degree	4
Curriculum for LLB (Undergraduate) degree	7
Curriculum for LLB (Postgraduate) degree	12
List of Subjects	18
Division of External Studies	20
Syllabi	23
Background to Legal Studies	31
Vocational Channels open to Law Graduates	32
Law Students' Society (LSC)	32
Final Year Examination Graduates - 1999	33



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

# UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

## FACULTY OF LAW - 3199

Postal Address      The Registrar (Academic)  
 University of Fort Hare  
 Private Bag X1314  
 Alice  
 Eastern Cape Province  
 Republic of South Africa  
 5700

Fax No International      27-4060 22618

Tel No International      27-4060-22618

E Mail      Mhlaba@ufh.ac.za



Key Telephone Nos	General Enquiries	(040) 602 2011
	Faculty Secretary	(040) 602 2236
	Registrar (Academic)	(040) 602 2181
	Dean of Faculty	(040) 602 2236
	Faculty Officer	(040) 602 2547
		Cell 082 200 3544
	Legal Aid Director	(040) 602 2223
	Faculty Library	(040) 602 2237
	Academic Support Services	(040) 602 2281
	Academic Development Centre	(040) 602 2240
	Public Affairs	(040) 602 2247
	Student Registration	(040) 602 2282/602 2281
	Accounts and Fees	(040) 602 2405/602 2016
	Financial Aid Officer	(040) 602 2399

This handbook is one of 8 handbooks

## MISSION STATEMENT

To equip students with legal knowledge and skills to practise law in a changing society through research, teaching and clinical programmes

Through its outreach programmes the Faculty encourages awareness and respect for citizens' rights and responsibilities and provides legal advice and representation

## ORIGINS OF THE FACULTY OF LAW

The South African Native College which later became known as the University College of Fort Hare, was a constituent college of the University of South Africa. In effect, the University College prepared students for the degrees of the University of South Africa. As a result, the first student who later became professor and acting principal of the University College of Fort Hare, received LLB degree awarded by Unisa and conferred by the University College of Fort Hare was ZK Mathews in 1931.

Although certain law subjects were taught at Fort Hare in the Faculty of Arts prior to 1961, the Faculty of Law was instituted in January 1961. Prof D Pont, LLB (SA) LL.D (Utrecht) formerly Dean of the Faculty of Law at the University of Pretoria, founder member and first editor of the prestigious "Tydskrif vir Hedendaagse Romeins-Hollands Reg" i.e. "Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law" was appointed Dean to launch the Faculty of Law in 1961. The Faculty of Law of the University of Fort Hare, as it then was, was a direct outcome of Act 64 of 1959 of the Parliament of the then Union of South Africa.

Again Law subjects were taught at Fort Hare before 1961. Candidates for the BA degree could include these law subjects as option in the BA curriculum. Upon completion of the BA degree, they would subsequently and on application obtain exemption from examination in such subjects when proceeding to do LLB degree, Attorney's Admission Certificate or Public Service Law Certificate.

Initially the Faculty was organised into three departments viz Department of Public Law, Department of Private Law and Department of Mercantile Law. At a later stage the Department of Constitutional and Public International Law was added to the already existing departments. At present the Faculty is constituted by the following academic departments: Mercantile Law, Private Law, African and Comparative Law, Criminal Law and Procedure, Constitutional and Public International Law. Attached to the Faculty is Street Law which is overseen by the Street Law Coordinator. The Oliver Tambo Chair of Human Rights and the Legal Aid Clinic are headed by directors respectively.

The Faculty of Law has committed itself to thoroughgoing transformation. This process is overseen by the Faculty's Transformation Working Group (TWG) which seeks to obtain the inputs of all stakeholders and place the Faculty in its rightful historical position *at the forefront*.

In 1997, the Faculty had 584 registered undergraduate students and 74 post graduate students. As at the time of going to press, preparations had reached an advanced stage for the introduction of the undergraduate four year LLB degree in 1998. This degree will eventually replace the existing BJuris, B Proc and old LLB degrees. The new LLB degree will serve as entrance requirement to the Bar and Side Bar. An appropriate addendum to the calendar will soon be effected to reflect the new LLB degree programme.

**ACADEMIC STAFF****FACULTY OF LAW 3199**

<i>Dean</i>	<b>J C Robertson</b> , B Proc LLB (Rhodes) MA (UPF)
<i>Acting Vice-Dean</i>	<b>A M P Visser</b> , B Juris, LLB (Pret), LLM (UNISA)
<i>Dean's Assistant</i>	<b>Ms A Akinnusi</b> LLB (Hons) (Nigeria), BL (Nigeria) LLM (Natal)

**DEPARTMENT OF MERCANTILE LAW (3102)**

<i>Professor</i>	<b>H M P Visser</b> , B.Juris, LLB (Pret), LLM (UNISA)*
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	<b>PA du Plessis</b> , BA, LLB (Pret) LLM (UNISA) <b>Dr PC Osode</b> , LLB (Hons) (Jos), BL (Nig) LLM (Lagos) SJD (Toronto) <b>Advocate of the High Court of SA HMP Visser</b> , BJURIS, LLB (Pret) LLM (UNISA)

**DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW (3103)**

<i>Professor</i>	Vacant,
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	<b>J Plenaar</b> , BA, LLB (Stell) LLM (Natal)*, <b>I Moosa</b> , BA (UNISA) LLB (Natal),
<i>Lecturer</i>	<b>Ms PV Mnonopi</b> , BJURIS (UNITRA) LLB (UNITRA)

**DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN AND COMPARATIVE LAW (3106)**

	<b>DD Ndima</b> , BJURIS (UFH) LLB (UNISA), LLM (Unisa)* <b>S T Steward</b> BA, LLB (Rhodes)
<i>Associate Professor</i>	<b>PF Iya</b> , BA (East Africa) LLB (Makerere) LLM (Yale), PhD (Warwick)
<i>Lecturer (Contract)</i>	<b>N K Momoti</b> B Juris, LLB (Unitra)

**DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINAL LAW AND PROCEDURE (3104)**

<i>Professor</i>	Vacant,
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	<b>Adv P Singh</b> , BA(Law) LLB (UDW)*, <b>Ms PT Lupuwana</b> , BJURIS (UNITRA) LLB (Wits) LLM (Unisa)
<i>Lecturer (Contract)</i>	<b>N Mnyatheli</b> B Juris (Unitra) LLB (Unitra) LLM (UCT)

**DEPARTMENT OF CONSTITUTIONAL AND PUBLIC INTERNATIONAL LAW**

<i>Professor</i>	<b>JC Robertson</b> BPROC LLB (Rhodes), MA (UPE)*
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	<b>J Labuschagne</b> MA BAdmin (Hons) (Pret) LL.D (Unisa), <b>O Mireku</b> , LLB (Hons) (Ghana) LLM (Wits)

\* Indicates Head of Department

**OLIVER TAMBO CHAIR OF HUMAN RIGHTS**

*Director* **Prof. NS Rembe** LLB (Hons) LLM (Dar es Salaam) PhD (Wales)  
*Documentalist* **Z Gogela** B Bibl (Hons) (UFH)  
*Secretary* **Ms H Hloma**

**STREET LAW**

*Co ordinator* **A Chimusoro** BL LLB (Hons) (Zimbabwe)

**LEGAL AID CLINIC**

*Director* **B Hansjee** BA (Law), LLB (UDW), LLM (Tulane), Certificate in Constitutional Litigation (UNISA)  
*Secretary* **Mrs N B Nyangwa**

**OFFICERS OF THE FACULTY OF LAW**

*Dean* **JC Robertson** BPROC, LLB (Rhodes), MA (UPE)  
*Vice Dean* **H M P Visser** B Juris LLB (Pret) LLM (UNISA)  
*Faculty Officer* **GS Mhlaba** BA BA (Hons) (Fon Hare)  
*Faculty Librarian* Vacant  
*Faculty Secretary* **Mrs CW van der Westhuizen**  
*Dept Secretary* **Miss N Sondlo**  
*Dept Secretary* **Miss B S Ngqubekile**



University of the Free State  
 Together in Excellence

## FACULTY OF LAW - 3199

### DEGREES IN LAW

L 1 The following degrees are conferred

(1) Bachelor of Law	B Juris - (20 000)
(2) Baccalaureus Procuratoris	B Proc - (20 500)
(3) Bachelor of Laws (Undergraduate)	LLB (21 502)
(4) Bachelor of Laws (Post Graduate)	LLB - (21 000)
(5) Master of Laws	LLM - (21 500)
(6) Doctor of Laws	LLD (22 000)

L2 THE COURSES THAT ARE OFFERED IN THE FACULTY, ARE LISTED IN ANNEXURE A. THE FIRST DIGIT IN A COURSE CODE INDICATES THE LEVEL AT WHICH THAT COURSE IS OFFERED BEING THE LEVEL AT WHICH A STUDENT MAY, FOR THE FIRST TIME, REGISTER FOR THAT COURSE, EG LCP311 (Law of Criminal Procedure Pre Trial Procedure A at the 300 level)

### Regulations

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules. Whenever a course is taken that is offered by another Faculty, the rules of that Faculty applicable to the course shall apply.



*University of Cape Town*  
*Together in Excellence*

### Credit

L 3 Exemption may be granted, on the ground of previous study, from no more than one half of the credits required for any particular degree provided, however, that candidates holding a B Juris or B Proc degree or any other degree shall receive upon proceeding to the LLB, credit for all the courses prescribed for the latter degree passed in obtaining either the B Juris or B Proc degree or any other degree

### Non degree Purposes

L 4 Except with the permission of Senate a student may not register for courses representing more than the equivalent of 3 credits per semester for non degree purposes. Such courses may be taken at any level provided that at no time shall a student register for an aggregate number of credits which exceed 18 per semester

### Order of Courses

L 5 On the recommendation of Faculty Senate may permit a student to follow the courses in an order other than that prescribed in L 12, L 15, L 20, L 21 and L 22

### Admission to Examination

L 6 There is no sub-minimum for admission to the examination

### Pass mark

L 7 To pass a course, a candidate shall obtain at least 40% in the examination, and, in addition thereto, an average for the year/semester mark and the examination of at least 50%, such year/semester mark and examination mark to carry equal weight,

*Distinction*

L 8 A candidate shall pass a course with distinction if he/she obtains a pass mark of at least 75%

*L 9 Supplementary Examinations*

A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination if he/she

(1) obtained a final mark of 45% in the examination for the course concerned

Or

(2) the course is the last outstanding course for the semester concerned towards the degree

L 10 All examinations for first semester courses will be written at the end of the first semester and all examinations for the second semester and examinations in courses which are not semester courses will be written at the end of the second semester

Supplementary and regrant examinations will be written at such times as prescribed by Senate

## Bachelor of Law - (20000)

*Admission to the Course of Study*

L 11 To be admitted to the B Juris or B Proc candidates shall possess a Matriculation Exemption Certificate or a certificate of conditional exemption from Matriculation issued to students from foreign countries

*Together in Excellence*

*Curriculum*

L 12 The courses shall be as follows

CODE	COURSE	CREDITS
<i>100 LEVEL</i>		
I	LPR111 Private Law Introduction Law of Persons	3
II	LPR121 Private Law Family Law	3
III	LJN121 Juridical Interpretation	3
IV	LRI 111 Roman Law Introduction History and Basic Principles	3
V	LRI 121 Roman Law Family Law, Succession and Obligations	3
VI	ESP111 English for Special Purposes	3
VII	ESP122 English for Special Purposes	3
<i>200 LEVEL</i>		
I	LPR211 Private Law Law of Property	3
II	LPR221 Private Law Succession	3
III	LAF211 Introduction to African Law	3
IV	LAF 221 African Law Indigenous Private Law	3
V	LCL211 Criminal Law General Principles	3
VI	LCL221 Criminal Law Specific Offences	3
VII	LML211 Mercantile Law Business Entities Law	3
VIII	LML 221 Mercantile Law Insolvency Winding up	3

CODE	COURSE	CREDITS
<b>300 LEVEL</b>		
i	LPR311 Private Law Law of Contract	3
ii	LPR321 Private Law Law of Delict	3
iii	LCP311 Criminal Procedure Pre-trial Procedure	3
iv	LCP321 Criminal Procedure Trial Procedure	3
v	LCV301 Civil Procedure	6
vi	LEV301 Law of Evidence	6
vii	LML311 Mercantile Law Industrial Property Negotiable Instruments	3
AND		
viii	LML321 Mercantile Law Insurance, Tax	3
OR		
vii	LCS211 Constitutional Law	3
AND		
viii	LAD221 Administrative Law	3

#### Completion of Curriculum

- L 13 (1) To be admitted to the 200 level of the curriculum a student shall have obtained at least 15 credits at the 100 level, provided that a student who has obtained at least 12 credits at 100 level, may take courses at the 200 level representing a maximum of 6 credits in addition to the outstanding courses at the 100 level. A student shall be deemed to be at the 300 level if he has not more than 36 credits outstanding for the degree, provided that a student who has obtained all the credits at the 100 level and at least 12 credits at the 200 level may take courses representing a maximum of 6 credits at the 300 level in addition to the outstanding courses at the 200 level. The Dean shall have the discretion to allow a student who has obtained all the credits at the 200 level, to carry courses representing a maximum of 3 credits per semester at the 100 level to the 300 level.
- (2) Subject to the provisions of General Rule G 12(2), a student shall receive credit for each individual course which he, she has passed, save at the 300 level when he/she shall receive credit only if he/she obtained simultaneously at least 6 credits per semester at the 300 level.
- (3) General Rule G 15(3) shall not apply in respect of LML211 LML221, LPR311 and LPR321.
- (4) A student may, with the approval of the Dean, offer CRM111 and CRM122 in place of ESP111 and ESP122.
- (5) General Rule G7 shall not apply in respect of LPR111, LPR121, LPR211 LPR221, LPR311 LPR321 LML211 LML221 LML311 LML321, LAF211, LAF221 LAD211, LCS221.

#### Pass with Distinction

- L 14 To obtain the degree with distinction a student shall pass all the 300 level courses simultaneously courses representing at least 18 credits with distinction, and achieve an average of 70% in all the courses.

## Baccalaureus Procuratoris - 20500

It is a requirement of the Board for the Recognition of Examinations in Law that an approved curriculum shall include at least one non legal course at level 200

The curriculum and syllabi of the Baccalaureus Procuratoris Board for the Recognition of Examinations in Law (03/04/1981)

### Curriculum

L 15 The courses shall be as follows

CODE	COURSE	CREDITS
<b>100 LEVEL</b>		
i	LPR111 Private Law Introduction Law of Persons	3
ii	LPR121 Private Law Family Law	3
iii	LJN121 Juridical Interpretation	3
iv	LRL111 Roman Law Introduction, History and Basic Principles	3
v	LRL121 Roman Law Family Law Succession and Obligations	3
vi	ESP111 English for Special Purposes	3
vii	ESP122 English for Special Purposes	3
viii	POL111 Political Science	3
OR	CRM111 Criminology 1	3
OR	DEV113 Development Studies 1	3
AND		
ix	POL122 Political Science 1	3
OR	CRM122 Criminology 1	3
OR	DEV123 Development Studies 1	3
<b>200 LEVEL</b>		
i	LPR211 Private Law Law of Property	3
ii	LPR221 Private Law Succession	3
iii	LCL211 Criminal Law General Principles	3
iv	LCL221 Criminal Law Specific Offences	3
v	LCS211 Constitutional Law	3
OR	LAF211 Introduction to African Law	3
OR	LMI211 Mercantile Law Corporate Law	3
AND		
vi	LAD221 Administrative Law	3
OR	LAF221 African Law Indigenous Private Law	3
OR	LMI221 Mercantile Law Insolvency Winding up	3

CODE	COURSE	CREDITS
vii	POL211 Political Science 2	3
OR		
	CRM211 Criminology 2	3
OR		
	DFV213 Development Studies 2	3
AND		
viii	POI.222 Political Science 2	3
OR		
	CRM222 Criminology 2	3
OR		
	DEV223 Development Studies 2	3
ix	AAT211 Accounting for Attorneys (optional at this level)	3
x	AAT221 Accounting for Attorneys (optional at this level)	3
xi	AFP111 Afrikaans Prakties (optional)	3
xii	AFP122 Afrikaans Prakties (optional)	3

## 300 LEVEL

i		3
AND		
ii	Any two courses under v of the second year not yet taken	3
iii		3
AND		
iv	Any two courses under vi of the second year not yet taken	3
v	L CV301 Civil Procedure	6
vi	LCP311 Criminal Procedure Pre trial Procedure	3
vii	LCP321 Criminal Procedure Trial Procedure	3
viii	LLL301 Labour Law (optional)	6



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## FINAL YEAR

i	LPR311 Private Law Law of Contract	3
ii	LPR321 Private Law Law of Delict	3
iii	LML311 Mercantile Law Industrial Property Negotiable Instruments	3
iv	LML321 Mercantile Law Taxation, Insurance	3
v	LEV301 Law of Evidence	6
vi	AAT211 Accounting for Attorneys (if not taken previously)	3
vii	AAT221 Accounting for Attorneys (if not taken previously)	3

## Completion of Curriculum

L 16 (1) (a) To be admitted to the 200 level of the curriculum a student shall have obtained at least 18 credits at the 100 level provided that a student who has obtained at least 12 credits at the 100 level, may take courses at the 200 level representing a maximum of 6 credits in addition to the outstanding courses at the 100 level

To be admitted to the 300 level of the curriculum a student shall have obtained all the credits at the 100 level and at least 15 credits at the 200 level, (excluding optional credits for AAT211 and AAT221); provided that, a student who has obtained 12 credits at the 200 level, (excluding AAT211 and AAT221) may take courses at the 300 level representing a maximum of 6 credits in addition to the outstanding 200 level courses

To be admitted to the final year of study a student shall have obtained all the compulsory 100 and 200 level credits and have not more than 36 credits outstanding for the degree

- (b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 16 (1) (a) the Dean shall have the discretion to allow a student who has obtained credits for all the 200 level courses to carry 100 level courses representing a maximum of 3 credits per semester to the 300 level
- (2) Subject to the provisions of General Rule G 12(2) a student shall receive credit for each individual course which he/she has passed, save in the final year, when he/she shall receive credit only if he/she has passed simultaneously in courses at the 300 level representing at least 6 credits per semester at the 300 level or 4 credits per semester at the 300 level and AAT211 or AAT221
- (3) A student may, subject to approval of the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty obtain credit for non legal courses other than those prescribed for the degree
- (4) General Rule G 15(3) shall not apply in respect of LML211 LML221 LPR311, and LPR321
- (5) General Rule G7 shall not apply to the following courses  
LPR111, LPR121, LPR211 LPR221, LPR311 LPR321, LML211, LML221, LML311, LML321 LAF211, LAF221, LCS211 and LAD221
- (6) Rules 13 G14 and G15 shall not apply to a student who, having passed all the courses for the B Juris degree at the university, waives his/her entitlement to the B Juris and registers for B Proc. Such student shall be deemed to be in the final year of study towards the B Proc degree

#### *Pass with Distinction*

- L 17 To obtain the degree with distinction a student shall obtain at least eighteen 300 level credits simultaneously, pass with distinction courses representing a minimum of 18 credits and achieve an average of 70% in all the compulsory courses taken in the final year of study

## Bachelor of Laws (Undergraduate) - 21502

### L/A.1 PREAMBLE

Except as provided in the University of Fort Hare Act of 1969 (as amended), the Statute of the University, the regulations and general rules for Bachelor's degrees (hereinafter referred to as The General University Regulations of the University), the following Special Rules of the Faculty of Law shall apply

### L/A.2 DURATION

- 1 The normal period of study for the degrees shall be not less than four years for candidates who are full time students of the University and not less than five years for candidates who are part-time students.
- 2 Subject to any exception approved by Senate, candidates who have been admitted to the bachelors degree in any faculty, completed all the requirements for that degree and provides satisfactory proof thereof may be allowed to qualify for the LL B degree after at least three years of full-time study or at least four years of part-time study
- 3 The curriculum of candidates who, during the course of their studies for their degrees, change from full time to part time status or vice versa, may be re arranged by the Dean



### L/A.3 ADMISSION

In addition to the requirements stipulated in section 20 of the University Act, Senate may require a candidate to

- 1 Submit testimonials in support of the application for admission and/or
- 2 attend an interview and/or
- 3 undergo an admission test

### L/A.4 CURRICULUM STRUCTURE

- 1 Unless otherwise expressly stated courses offered according to this curriculum shall be compulsory and designated as full semester courses
- 2 The LL B curriculum shall consist of the following courses

CODE	COURSE	CREDITS
<b>FIRST YEAR</b>		
<b>Year 1 : Semester 1</b>		
LPI112	Introduction to Law	3
LCL 112	Criminal Law A	3
ESP111	English	3
LAC111	African/Customary Law	3
LAF112	Foundations to SA Law	3
<b>Year 2 : Semester 2</b>		
LPP122	Law of Persons & Family	3
LAC122	African/Customary Law	3
LCL 122	Criminal Law B	3
ESP122	English	3
LLS122	Academic Skills	3

One Elective or Non Legal Course from Component 1

6

CODE	COURSE	CREDITS
<b>SECOND YEAR</b>		
<b>Year 2 : Semester 1</b>		
LCE212	Evidence A	3
LCP212	Criminal Procedure A	3
LPS212	Law of Succession	3
LPC212	Law of Contract A	3
LEC212	Constitutional Law	3
* One non-legal elective course from another faculty		
<b>Year 2 : Semester 2</b>		
LCE 222	Evidence B	3
LCP222	Criminal Procedure B	3
LFT 222	Judicial Interpretation	3
LPC222	Law of Contract B	3
LEA 222	Administrative Law	3
* One non-legal course from another faculty		
<b>THIRD YEAR</b>		
<b>Year 3 : Semester 1</b>		
LPD312	Law of Delict A	3
LPJ312	Jurisprudence	3
LML312	Mercantile Law A	3
LEL312	Labour Law	3
LEC312	Civil Procedure A	3
LLP312	Professional Skills A	3
<b>Year 3 : Semester 2</b>		
*One specialised elective (300 Level)		
LPP 322	Law of Property	3
LML 322	Mercantile Law B	3
LEC 322	Civil Procedure B	3
AAT 322	Accounting for Attorneys	3
LLP 332	Professional Skills B	3
A candidate may choose an elective course in the second semester of Year III at 300 level		
<b>FOURTH YEAR</b>		
<b>Year 4 : Semester 1</b>		
LLL 412	The Legal Profession A	3
Five (5) specialised electives (300 or 400 level)		
<b>Year 4 : Semester 2</b>		
LDS412	Dissertation	3
LFH422	Human Rights Law	3
Three specialised electives (300 or 400 level)		
LLL 422	The Legal Profession B	3



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**L/A.5 SPECIALISED ELECTIVE COURSES**

1	L MX332	Tax Law
2	L MI332	Intellectual Property Law
3	L MR332	Law of Insurance
4	L PD332	Advanced Law of Delict
5	L ER 332	Advanced Human Rights
6	L ES332	Social Security Law
7	L AM432	Comparative Law
8	L CM432	Medical Jurisprudence
9	L MD432	Alternative Dispute Resolution
10	L EG432	Local Government Law
11	L MF432	Taxation and Estate Planning
12	L PA432	Administration of Estates
13	L MT432	International Trade Law
14	L PM432	Media Law
15	L MC432	Competition Law
16	L MU432	Consumer Law
17	L MS432	Securities Regulation Law
18	L PF 432	Family Mediation
19	L PG432	Gender Studies
20	L AP432	Legal Pluralism
21	L AL432	Conflict of Laws
22	L FP432	Public International Law
23	L LA432	Legal Aid Studies



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

All courses are three credits and all elective courses will not necessarily be offered every year as set out in these Rules. The availability of options will depend upon teaching arrangements in the Faculty of Law.

**L/A.5 PROGRESSION FROM ONE YEAR TO THE NEXT**

- (a) A student shall be admitted to the second year of study if he/she has completed 24 of the credits of the first year of study.
- (b) A student shall be admitted to the third year of study if he/she has completed all the credits of the first year of study and at least 24 credits of the second year of study.
- (c) A student shall be admitted to the final year of study if he/she has completed all the credits of the first and second year of study and at least 24 credits of the third year of study.
- (d) A student who does not qualify to be admitted to the following year of study may nevertheless, at the discretion of the Dean, be allowed to register for a maximum of nine credits of such following year of study.

**L/A.6 COURSE ASSESSMENT**

- 1 To pass a course a candidate shall obtain an average for the semester mark and the examination of at least 50% such semester mark and the examination mark to carry equal weight.
- 2 A candidate shall pass a course with distinction if she/he obtains a pass mark of at least 75%.
- 3 a) A candidate shall be admitted to a supplementary examination if she/he obtained a final mark of at least 45% and the minimum in the examination for the course concerned.

- b) Candidates who have no more than nine credit points outstanding to complete the degree, may be granted supplementary examinations in any of the courses failed at the previous ordinary examination
- 4 All examinations for the first semester courses will be written at the end of the first semester and all examinations for the second semester and examinations in courses which are not semesterised will be written at the end of the second semester
- 5 Supplementary and aegrotat examinations will be written at such times as Senate prescribes

**L/A.7** There shall be no semester mark for Dissertations but a candidate shall be required to obtain a minimum of 50% on the work of his/her research in order to pass the course

**L/A.8 PROMOTION**

- 1 A candidate must successfully acquire eighteen credits to proceed from 100 level (Year 1) to 200 level (Year II)
- 2 A candidate must obtain all credits for Year 1 (100 level) and at least 24 credits at 200 level (year 2) to proceed to the 300 level (year 3)
- 3 A candidate must obtain all credits for Years 1 and II (100 and 200 levels) to proceed to the 400 level (year 4)
- 4 Notwithstanding 2 above a student who has passed all the 200 level courses (of year 2) may, at the discretion of the Dean, be allowed to carry a maximum of 6 credits of the 100 level to year 3 (300 level)
- 5 Notwithstanding 3 above a student who has passed all the courses at the 300 level (year 3) may at the discretion of the Dean, be allowed to carry a maximum of 6 credits of the 200 level to year 4 (400 level)

**L/A.9 CLASSIFICATION OF DEGREE**

The degree shall be awarded with:

- 1 Upper Honours when a candidate's average mark is 70% and above,
- 2 Lower Honours when a candidate's average mark is from 60% - 69%,
- 3 Pass when a candidate's average mark is from 50% - 59%.

**L/A.10 TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS**

1. These rules shall come into force at the beginning of the 1998 academic year from which time any candidate applying to study for a law degree at the Faculty of Law shall register for the LL.B degree under these rules.
2. For the avoidance of any doubt, it is hereby declared that as from the coming into force of these rules, the B.Juris, B.Proc and the current postgraduate LL.B degree, shall be progressively phased out and with effect from 01 January 1998, no candidate shall be registered at the first year for any of these degrees
3. Any candidate who was registered in the first study year for the B.Juris or the B.Proc degree in 1997, and who failed more than 60% of his/her courses at the end of 1997, may be permitted to transfer and register in the first year of the LL.B degree curriculum under these rules at the beginning of 1998, and may be credited with the course or courses which he/she successfully completed in 1997 under the B.Juris or B.Proc curriculum



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## Bachelor of Laws - 21000

### Admission to the Course of Study

L 18 A student shall not be admitted to the course of study unless he holds a Bachelor's degree. A student with an average mark of less than 60% for all the credits of the final year of his first degree, may be refused admission to register for the LLB.

### General Curriculum

L 19 The courses shall be as follows

CODE	COURSE	SEMESTER	CREDITS
LPR111	Private Law Introduction, Law of Persons	1	3
LPR121	Private Law Family Law	2	3
LJN121	Juridical Interpretation	2	3
LRL111	Roman Law Introduction History and Basic Principles	1	3
LRI 121	Roman Law Family Law, Succession and Obligations	2	3
LPR211	Private Law Law of Property	1	3
LPR221	Private Law Succession	2	3
LCS211	Constitutional Law	2	3
LAD221	Administrative Law	1	3
LAf211	Introduction to African Law	1	3
LAF221	African Law Indigenous Private Law	2	3
LCL211	Criminal Law General Principles	1	3
LCL 221	Criminal Law Specific Offences	2	3
LML211	Mercantile Law Business Entities Law	1	3
LML221	Mercantile Law Insolvency, Winding up	2	3
AAT211	Accounting for Attorneys	1	3
AAI221	Accounting for Attorneys	2	3
LPR311	Private Law Law of Contract	1	3
LPR321	Private Law Law of Delict	2	3
LML311	Mercantile Law Industrial Property, Negotiable Instruments	1	3
LMI 321	Mercantile Law Taxation, Insurance	2	3
LCP311	Criminal Procedure Pre trial Procedure	1	3
LCP321	Criminal Procedure Trial Procedure	2	3
L CV301	Civil Procedure	1 & 2	6
LEV301	Law of Evidence	1 & 2	6
LLL301	Labour Law	1 & 2	6
LPU511	Public International Law	1	3
LPU521	Public International Law	2	3
LPR511	Advanced Private Law Selected topics from the Law of Property and Succession	1	3
LPH521	Advanced Private Law Selected Topics Law of Contract & Quasi Contract	2	3
LPR512	Advanced Private Law Selected Topics - Law of Delict	1	3
LAA521	Advanced Administrative Law	2	3
LAC511	Advanced Constitutional Law	1	3
LCA511	Comparative African Law	1	6
LCf 521	Conflict of Laws	2	6
LCP511	Forensic Medicine	1	3



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

CODE	COURSE	SEMESTER	CREDITS
LCP521	Advanced Criminal Law & Procedure	2	3
LJD511	Jurisprudence: General	1	3
LJD521	Jurisprudence: Selected Topics	2	2
LML521	Mercantile Law: Advanced Studies	2	6
LDS501	Dissertation of limited scope		6
ESP111	English for Special Purposes	1	3
ESP122	English for Special Purposes	2	3
AFP111	Afrikaans Prakties (optional)	1	3
AFP122	Afrikaans Prakties (optional)	2	3
LST 501	Street Law (optional)	1 + 2	6
LCM111	Commercial Law for B.Comm (Law)	1	3
LCM121	Commercial Law for B.Comm (Law)	2	3
LCM211	Commercial Law for B.Comm (Law)	1	3
LCM221	Commercial Law for B.Comm (Law)	2	3

#### Dissertation

A student shall select a topic for his/her dissertation in consultation with the Dean before the end of the first semester of his penultimate year of study. He/she shall present a draft of such dissertation to his/her romoter by the beginning of the first semester in his final year of study. The final dissertation shall be submitted by the beginning of the following semester and a student shall not be admitted to the final examinations for the degree unless his dissertation has been accepted.

#### Curriculum following upon a Bachelor of Law, University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

L20. (1) The courses shall be as follows.

CODE	COURSE	CREDITS
<i>INTERMEDIATE YEAR (fourth year of study)</i>		
i	LPR511 Advanced Private Law: Selected topics from the Law of Property and Succession	3
ii	LPR521 Advanced Private Law: Selected Topics Law of Contract & Quasi Contract	3
iii	LCA511 Comparative African Law	6
iv	LLL301 Labour Law	6
v	LPU511 Public International Law	6
vi	LCF521 Conflict of Laws	6
vii	LAD221 Administrative Law	3
OR		
	LML311 Mercantile Law: Industrial Property, Negotiable Instruments (whichever was not previously passed)	3
vii	LCS211 Constitutional Law	3
OR		
	LML321 Mercantile Law: Taxation, Insurance (whichever was not previously passed)	3
viii	ESP111 English for Special Purposes (if not previously passed)	3
ix	ESP122 English for Special Purposes (if not previously passed)	3
x	AFP111 Afrikaans Prakties (optional)	3

xi	AFP122	Afrikaans Prakties (optional)	3
xii	ITA111	Latin Special (optional)	3
xiii	ITA122	Latin Special (optional)	3
xiv	LST 501	Street Law (optional)	6

	CODE	COURSE	CREDITS
<i>FINAL YEAR (fifth year of study)</i>			
	i	LML521 Mercantile Law Advanced Studies	6
	ii	LAC511 Advanced Constitutional Law	3
OR		AAT211 Accounting for Attorneys	3
	iii	LAA521 Advanced Administrative Law	3
OR		AAT221 Accounting for Attorneys	3
	iv	LPR512 Advanced Private Law: Selected Topics - Law of Delict	3
	v	LCP511 Forensic Medicine	3
	vi	LCP521 Advanced Criminal Law & Procedure	3
	vii	LJD511 Jurisprudence General	3
	viii	LJD521 Jurisprudence Selected Topics	2
	ix	LDS501 Dissertation of limited scope	6

University of Fort Hare

- (2) A student shall be deemed to be in the final year of the curriculum if he/she has not more than 42 compulsory credits outstanding. Provided that a student who has not more than 48 credits outstanding, may take courses representing a maximum of 6 credits in addition to courses he/she repeats.
- (3) Subject to the provisions of General Rule G 12(2), a student shall receive credit for each individual course which he/she has passed, save in the final year when he/she shall receive credit only if he/she has passed simultaneously courses representing at least 18 credits of such year (of which the dissertation may be one).

*Curriculum following upon a B Proc*

L21 (1) The courses shall be as follows

	CODE	COURSE	CREDITS
<i>INTERMEDIATE YEAR (fifth year of study)</i>			
	i	LPR511 Advanced Private Law: Selected topics from the Law of Property and Succession	3
	ii	LPR521 Advanced Private Law: Selected Topics Law of Contract	

		& Quasi Contract	3
iii	LCA511	Comparative African Law	6
iv	LLL301	Labour Law	6
v	LPU511	Public International Law	6
vi	LCF521	Conflict of Laws	6
vii	AFP111	Afrikaans Prakties (optional)	3
viii	AFP122	Afrikaans Prakties (optional)	3
ix	IST 501	Street Law (optional)	6

	CODE	COURSE	CREDITS
<i>FINAL YEAR (sixth year of study)</i>			
	i	LMI 521 Mercantile Law Advanced Studies	6
	ii	LAC511 Advanced Constitutional Law	3
OR		AAT211 Accounting for Attorneys	3
	iii	LAA521 Advanced Administrative Law	3
OR		AAT221 Accounting for Attorneys	3
	iv	LPR512 Advanced Private Law Selected Topics Law of Delict	3
	v	LCP511 Forensic Medicine	3
	vi	LCP521 Advanced Criminal Law & Procedure	3
	vii	LJD511 Jurisprudence General	3
	viii	LJD521 Jurisprudence Selected Topics	2
	ix	LDS501 Dissertation of limited scope	6
	(2)	As in L 20(2)	
	(3)	As in L 20(3)	

*Curriculum following upon a BA (with 48 credits)*

L22. (1) The courses shall be as follows

	CODE	COURSE	CREDITS
<i>PRIMARY YEAR (fourth year of study)</i>			
	i	LJN121 Judicial Interpretation	3
	ii	LCL211 Criminal Law General Principles	3
	iii	LCL221 Criminal Law Specific Offences	3
	iv	LML211 Mercantile Law Corporate Law	3
	v	LMI 221 Mercantile Law Insolvency, Winding-up	3
	vi	LEV301 Law of Evidence	6
	vii	LCF521 Conflict of Laws	6
	viii	LCS211 Constitutional Law (if not previously passed)	3
	ix	LAD221 Administrative Law (if not previously passed)	3
	x	ESP111 English for Special Purposes (if not previously passed)	3
	xi	ESP122 English for Special Purposes (if not previously passed)	3
	xii	AFP111 Afrikaans Prakties (optional)	3

xiii	AFP122	Afrikaans Prakties (optional)	3
xiv	LST 501	Street Law (optional)	6

	CODE	COURSE	CREDITS
<i>INTERMEDIATE YEAR (fifth year of study)</i>			
	i	LML311 Mercantile Law Industrial Property, Negotiable instruments	3
	ii	LML321 Mercantile Law: Taxation, Insurance	3
	iii	LCP311 Criminal Procedure Pre-trial Procedure	3
	iv	LCP321 Criminal Procedure Trial Procedure	3
	v	LCV301 Civil Procedure	6
	vi	LLL301 Labour Law	6
	vii	LPR511 Advanced Private Law: Selected topics from the Law of Property and Succession	3
	viii	LPR521 Advanced Private Law Selected Topics Law of Contract & Quasi Contract	3
	ix	LPU511 Public International Law	6
<i>FINAL YEAR (sixth year of study)</i>			
OR	i	LAC511 Advanced Constitutional Law	3
		AAT211 Accounting for Attorneys	3
OR	ii	LAA521 Advanced Administrative Law	3
		AAT221 Accounting for Attorneys	3
	iii	LPR512 Advanced Private Law Selected Topics Law of Delict	3
	iv	LCA511 Comparative African Law	6
	v	LCP511 Forensic Medicine	3
	vi	LCP521 Advanced Criminal Law & Procedure	3
	vii	LJD511 Jurisprudence: General	3
	viii	LJD521 Jurisprudence: Selected Topics	2
	ix	LML521 Mercantile Law: Advanced Studies	6
	x	LDS501 Dissertation of limited scope	6

- (2) To be admitted to the intermediate year a student shall have completed 30 of the compulsory credits for the primary year provided that a student who has passed 24

credits for the primary year may take courses representing a maximum of 6 credits of the intermediary year in addition to the outstanding primary year courses. A student shall be deemed to be in the final year of study if he/she has not more than 42 compulsory credits outstanding provided that a student who has not more than 48 compulsory credits outstanding may take courses representing a maximum of 6 credits in addition to the courses he/she repeats.

- (3) Subject to the provisions of General Rule G 12(2), a student shall receive credit for each individual course which he/she has passed, save in the final year when he/she shall receive credit only if he has passed simultaneously courses representing at least compulsory 24 credits of such (of which the dissertation may be one).

#### *Distinction*

- L 23 To obtain the degree with distinction, a student shall obtain an average of 70% for all law courses, and shall, in addition thereto, obtain distinctions in final year law courses (for which purpose the dissertation shall count as a law course), representing at least 24 credits

## Master of Laws - 21500

#### *Admission*

- L 24 The degree shall not be granted until a student shall have held an LLB or an equivalent degree for a period of not less than one year



University of Fort Hare

#### *Requirements*

- L 25 (1) A dissertation on an approved topic *excellence*  
 (2) An oral examination on the field of study of the dissertation, to be undergone before the dissertation is submitted for consideration  
 (3) The General Rules relating to Masters degrees shall apply mutatis mutandis

#### *Distinction*

- L 26 The degree may be obtained with distinction

## Doctor of Laws - 22000

#### *Admission*

- L 27 The degree shall not be granted until a student shall have held an LLB or an equivalent degree for a period of not less than three years

#### *Requirements*

- L 28 (1) (i) A thesis on an approved topic.  
 (ii) An oral examination on the field of study of the thesis, to be undergone before the thesis is submitted for consideration  
 (iii) The General Rules relating to Doctor's degrees shall apply mutatis mutandis  
 (2) The LLD degree may also be conferred on the ground of meritorious publications

## LIST OF SUBJECTS

CODE	COURSE	SEMESTER	CREDITS
<b>100 LEVEL COURSES</b>			
LPR111	Private Law: Introduction, Law of Persons	1	3
LPR121	Private Law: Family Law	2	3
IJN121	Juridical Interpretation	2	3
LRL111	Roman Law: Introduction, History and Basic Principles	1	3
LRL121	Roman Law: Family Law, Succession and Obligations	2	3
<b>200 LEVEL COURSES</b>			
LPR211	Private Law: Law of Property	1	3
LPR221	Private Law: Succession	2	3
LCS211	Constitutional Law	2	3
LAD221	Administrative Law	1	3
IAF211	Introduction to African Law	1	3
LAF221	African Law: Indigenous Private Law	2	3
ICI211	Criminal Law: General Principles	1	3
ICL221	Criminal Law: Specific Offences	2	3
LML211	Mercantile Law: Business Entities Law	1	3
LMI221	Mercantile Law: Insolvency, Winding-up	2	3
<b>300 LEVEL COURSES</b>			
LPR311	Private Law: Law of Contract	1	3
LPR321	Private Law: Law of Delict	2	3
LML311	Mercantile Law: Industrial Property, Negotiable Instruments	1	3
LMI321	Mercantile Law: Taxation, Insurance	2	3
ICP311	Criminal Procedure: Pre-trial Procedure	1	3
LCP321	Criminal Procedure: Trial Procedure	2	3
LCV301	Civil Procedure	1 & 2	6
LEV301	Law of Evidence	1 & 2	6
LLL301	Labour Law	1 & 2	6
<b>500 LEVEL (LLB) COURSES</b>			
LPU511	Public International Law	1	3
LPU521	Public International Law	2	3
LPR511	Advanced Private Law: Selected topics from the		



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

	Law of Property and Succession	1	3
IPR521	Advanced Private Law Selected Topics - Law of Contract & Quasi Contract	2	3
LPB512	Advanced Private Law Selected Topics Law of Delict	1	3
IAA521	Advanced Administrative Law	2	3
LAC511	Advanced Constitutional Law	1	3
LCA511	Comparative African Law	1	6
ICF521	Conflict of Laws	2	6
ICP511	Forensic Medicine	1	3
ICP521	Advanced Criminal Law & Procedure	2	3
IJD511	Jurisprudence General	1	3
IJD521	Jurisprudence Selected Topics	2	2
IML521	Mercantile Law Advanced Studies	2	6
IST501	Street Law	1 & 2	6
LDS501	Dissertation of limited scope	6	

### COURSES RELEVANT FOR LAW STUDENTS OFFERED IN OTHER FACULTIES

CODE	COURSE	SEMESTER	CREDITS
<b>100 LEVEL COURSES</b>			
ESP111	English for Special Purposes	1	3
ESP122	English for Special Purposes	1	3
AFP111	Afrikaans Prakties	1	3
AFP122	Afrikaans Prakties	2	3
POL111	Political Science 1	1	3
POL122	Political Science 1	2	3
CRM111	Criminology 1	1	3
CRM122	Criminology 1	2	3
DEV113	Development Studies 1	1	3
DEC123	Development Studies 1	2	3
<b>200 LEVEL COURSES</b>			
AAT211	Accounting for Attorneys	1	3
AAT221	Accounting for Attorneys	2	3
POL211	Political Science 2	1	3
POL222	Political Science 2	2	3
CRM211	Criminology 2	1	3
CRM222	Criminology 2	2	3
DEV213	Development Studies 2	1	3
DEV223	Development Studies 2	2	3
XHS111	IsiXhosa		
XHS122	IsiXhosa		
AFP111	Afrikaans		
AFP122	Afrikaans		
ECO111	Economics		
ECO121	Economics		
SOC113	Sociology		
SOC123	Sociology		




University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## DIVISION OF EXTERNAL STUDIES

### BJuris, B Proc

With the exception of the courses in Development Studies (Dev 113, Dev 123, Dev 213, Dev 223) all the Level 100, Level 200 and Level 300 courses are offered at the DES, subject to the following conditions -

- 1 LAD221 and LML311 are offered in alternate years, as are LCS211 and LML321
- 2 At the discretion of the Dean, the above courses will or will not be offered in any particular year, depending on the number of students and the availability of lecturing staff for a particular course.
3. Students at the DFS are advised to spread their studies over 5 years for the B Juris and 6 years for the B Proc, as follows:

3 1	<b>B Juris:</b>	<b>B Proc</b>
Year 1	LPR111, LPR121 LRI 111, LRI 121 LJN121	 LPR111, LPR121 LRI 111, LRI 121 LJN121
Year 2	LPR211, LPR221 ESP111, ESP122 LCL221, LCL211	LPR211, LPR221 ESP111, ESP122 CRM111, CRM122
Year 3	LML211, LML221 LAF211, LAF221	LML211, LML221 LAF211, LAF221 LCL211, LCL221
Year 4:	LML311, LMI 321 OR LCS211, LAD221 LPR311, LPR321	LML311, LMI 321 OR LCS211, LAD221 LPR311, LPR321 CRM211, CRM222
Year 5	LCP311, LCP321 LCV301 L FV301	LCP311, LCP321 LCV301 LMI 311, LMI 321 OR LCS211, LAD221
Year 6		LEV301 AAT211, AAT221
3 2	See L/A 4	

- 3.2 Students doing the BProc must note that PLS213 and PLS223 clashes on the DES timetable with compulsory subjects in every year. They are therefore advised to register for CHM113, CHM123, CRM213 and CRM223, but students having credits from other Universities in Political Science at the 100 and 200 levels, may apply for recognition of such credits at the University, which credits may be approved at the discretion of Senate.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**COURSES IN THE FACULTY OF LAW OFFERED FOR  
THE FACULTY OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES**

<b>CODE</b>	<b>COURSE</b>	<b>SEMESTER</b>	<b>CREDITS</b>
LCM111	Introduction to Commercial law\		
	General Principles of Contracts	1	3
LCM121	Special Contracts	2	3
LAD221	Administrative Law	1	3
ICS211	Constitutional Law	2	3
LCM211	Corporate Law	1	3
LCM221	Commercial Law	2	3
LLL301	Labour Law	1 & 2	6

Note: At the DES, the first year courses in Commercial Law (LCM111 and LCM 121) and the second year courses in Commercial Law (LCM211 and 221) are offered in alternate years.

Rule G 7:

G 7 The first digit of a course code indicates the level at which that course is offered, being the level of study a student must reach before he/she may register for that course for the first time, unless the rules for that course provide otherwise



University of Port Harcourt  
Together in Excellence

Rule G 8(a)

G 8 The rules for a degree may prescribe that:

- (a) a student shall not be admitted to a particular course unless he/she has obtained credit for a course which is designated as a prerequisite for that course, or unless he/she registers concurrently for a course which is designated as a co requisite for such course

Rule G 10 (1)

**Supplementary Examination**

- (a) he/she has obtained a final mark of at least 45% in the course concerned,  
OR  
(b) the course, not being a major course for a degree/diploma having major courses, is the last outstanding course towards such degree or diploma, offered in the semester concerned

## SYLLABI

### DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN AND COMPARATIVE LAW - 3106

#### A African Law

- LAF 211 Introduction to African Law
- (a) Introduction to the principal African legal systems of Southern Africa, their history, recognition and administration
  - (b) An outline of African Law of Procedure and Evidence
- LAF221 Indigenous Private Law (one paper)  
African Private Law Persons, Family Relations Succession, Things, Contract and Quasi-contract, Delict and Quasi-delict
- LAF 112 Foundation of SA Law (New LLB)
- (a) Roman and Roman Dutch Law
  - (b) English Law
  - (c) South African Law and its development
  - (d) Legal pluralism
  - (e) Problems and perspectives
- LAC112 African Customary Law A (New LLB)  
Introduction to Customary Law A: name and characteristics, definitional issues, theory and practice of law, main characteristics, Historical Perspectives (Pre-Colonial and colonial periods, status and application during the Colonial era) and recognition, Constitutional applications, future of customary law in Africa, law reform
- LAF211 African Customary Law A (B Proc, B Jur)
- (a) Introduction to Customary Law A, name and characteristics
  - (b) Definitional issues theory and practice of law, main characteristics, Historical Perspectives, Pre Colonial periods, status and application during the Colonial era, current status and recognition, Constitutional applications, future of customary law in Africa, law reform
- LAF 221 African Customary Law A (B Proc, B Jur)  
Legal families, customary marriages, customary marriages in KwaZulu-Natal consequences of customary marriages, Lobola, Dissolution of Customary and Civil marriages, Delicts succession, contracts
- LAC122 African Customary Law B (New LLB)  
Legal families customary marriages, customary marriages in KwaZulu Natal, consequences of customary marriages, Lobola, Dissolution of Customary and Civil marriages Delicts, succession, contracts
- LAP432 Legal Pluralism (New LLB)  
Systems of Law applicable to South Africans, State Law, African Customary Law, Hindu Law Muslim law, other legal systems The interaction of these systems of law legal pluralism vs unification of law, problem areas in the pluralistic context

- I CA521 Conflict of Laws (Old LLB)  
 I AI 432 (New LLB)
- Introduction
  - Conceptual problems in choice of law
  - The ascertainment and exclusion of foreign law
  - The family and choice of law
  - The law of obligations and choice of law
  - Choice of law of property
  - Recognition and enforcement of foreign judgement
- LCA511 Comparative Law (Old LLB)  
 LAM432 New LLB - Replaces Comparative African Law in old LLB)
- Introduction
  - Concepts and methods
  - Legal systems
  - Legal families
  - Case studies
  - Legal pluralism

**B Comparative African Law (one paper)**

- LCA511 A comparative study of African legal systems, with particular reference to legal systems in Southern Africa  
 Capita selecta from the customary law of Transkei and Ciskei

**C Conflict of Laws (One paper)**

- I CF521 An introduction to legal systems  
 South African Conflict of Laws

## DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW - 3103

**A Private Law 1 (South African Roman-Dutch Law)**

- LPR111 Introduction, Law of Persons (one paper)
- Introduction to the philosophy and study of law preliminary concepts
  - History of the Reception of Roman Law in Europe and of Roman Dutch Law in South Africa
  - Introduction to South African positive law
  - The Law of Persons
- I PR121 Family Law (one paper)  
 The Law of Family Relations

**B Private Law 11**

- LPR211 Law of Property (one paper)  
 The Law of Things, including an outline of Land Registration and Water Law
- LPR221 Succession (one paper)  
 The Law of Succession and Administration of Deceased Estates

C *Private Law 111*

- LPR311 Contracts (one paper)  
 (a) The Law of Contract and Quasi contract  
 (b) General principles and specific contracts (especially Purchase and Sale  
 Credit Agreements Lease and Service Contracts)
- LPR321 Delict (one paper)  
 (a) The Law of Delict and Quasi-delict  
 (b) General principles and specific delicts

D *Advanced Private Law*

- LPR511 Advanced Private Law Selected topics from the Law of Property and Succession  
 (a) Fideicommissum  
 (b) Administration of Estates  
 (c) Trust  
 (d) Foundation  
 (e) Water law  
 (f) Legal persons and other social institutions  
 (g) Personality rights  
 (h) Mineral rights  
 (i) and/or any other relevant aspect of Private Law
- LPR521 Advanced Private Law Selected topics - Law of Contract and Quasi Contract (one paper)  
 (a) Agency and mandate  
 (b) Suretyship  
 (c) Deposit  
 (d) Carriage  
 (e) Cession  
 (f) Estoppel  
 (g) Stipulatio Alteri  
 (h) Unjustified Enrichment  
 (i) and/or any other relevant aspect of Private Law
- LPR512 Advanced Private Law Selected topics from the Law of Delict (one paper)  
 Capita selecta from delictual and quasi-delictual liability  
 The latest reported cases on the whole field of Private Law

E *Jurisprudence: General Theories* (one paper)

- LJD511 The nature and definition of Jurisprudence,  
 The "Schools" of Jurisprudence:  
 (a) Natural Law, ancient and modern  
 (b) Medieval theories  
 (c) Rationalism  
 (d) Idealism  
 (e) Historical approach  
 (f) Positivism  
 (g) Realism (Anglo American and Scandinavian)

- (h) Sociological approach  
 (i) Socialist and Communist theory
- LJD521 Jurisprudence Selected Topics (one paper of one and a half hours)
- (a) Legal and related concepts: Law Justice, Equity, Morality and Ethics; rights and duties  
 (b) Law, sovereignty and the State  
 (c) Property: ownership and possession
- (d) Delict, insurance and social responsibility  
 (e) Crime and Punishment  
 (f) Corporate Power, the individual and the State e.g. Legal change, including codification

## DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINAL LAW AND PROCEDURE - 3104

### A *Criminal Law*

- LCL211 Criminal Law General Principles (one paper)  
 Introduction to the study of Criminal Law;  
 General doctrines of Criminal Law, the elements of crime, attempt, perpetrators and accomplices, accessories after the fact, incitement and conspiracy
- LCL221 Criminal Law Special Offences (one paper)  
 The more important common law and statutory crimes

### B *Criminal Procedure*

- LCP311 Criminal Procedure: Pre-trial procedure (one paper)  
 Introduction to the study of Criminal Procedure and pre trial procedures
- LCP321 Criminal Procedure Trial Procedure (one paper)  
 The principles of South African Criminal Procedure in the superior and lower courts

### C *Civil Procedure*

- LCV301 Civil Procedure (one paper)  
 Procedure in civil cases in superior and lower courts

### D *Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure*

- LCP511 Forensic Medicine (one paper)  
 (a) Medical Law  
 (b) Forensic Medicine  
 (c) Capita Selecta from Mental Health Medicine, Human Rights and Criminal Law.
- LCP521 Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure (one paper)  
 (a) Capita Selecta from Criminal Law and Procedure.  
 (b) Specific Criminal Offences

## E Evidence

- LEV301 Law of Evidence (one paper)  
The Law of Evidence in criminal and civil cases.

## DEPARTMENT OF MERCANTILE LAW - 3102

## A Mercantile Law

- LML211 Mercantile Law: Business Entities Law (one paper)  
Law of companies, Close Corporations and Partnerships.
- LML221 Mercantile Law: Insolvency, Winding-up.  
Law of Insolvency and Winding-up of Companies and Close Corporations
- LML311 Mercantile Law 11  
Industrial Property/Negotiable Instruments (one paper)  
(a) Law of Negotiable Instruments  
(b) Law of Industrial Property
- LML321 Mercantile Law: Taxation, Insurance (one paper)  
(a) Law of Insurance  
(b) Law of Taxation
- LML521 Mercantile Law: Advanced Studies (one paper)  
(a) Capita Selecta from Company Law, Insurance and Industrial Property  
(b) Corporate Taxation and Estate Planning  
(c) Arbitration  
(d) Any other relevant aspect of Mercantile Law
- LML312 Business Entities Law - Law of companies, Close Corporations and Partnerships
- LML322 Instruments of Payment, Personal Insolvency, Road Accident Compensation.

## Specialised Electives offered by Department (Depending on availability of lecturers and student interest)

- LMX332 Tax Law - Principles relating to taxation of individuals and business entities.
- LMI332 Intellectual Property Law - The law relating to patents, designs, trade marks and Copyright
- LMR332 Law of Insurance - General principles of long-term and short-term insurance.
- LMD432 Alternative Dispute Resolution - the law relating to Conciliation, Mediation and Arbitration.
- LME432 Taxation and Estate Planning - Advanced studies relating to taxation and estate planning and strategies to minimize tax liability.
- LMT432 International Trade Law - A study of international trade, international trade regulation and related issues.
- LMC432 Competition Law - The law relating to the protection of goodwill, unlawful competition and passing off.
- LMU432 Consumer Law - the law of consumerism, and consumer protection.
- LMS432 Securities Regulation - The law relating to securities markets inside trading, takeover bid regulation and related issues.

**B Commercial Law**

- LCM111 Introduction to Commercial Law General Principles of Contract (one paper)
- (a) Introduction to Law
  - (b) General principles of the Law of Contract
- LCM121 Special Contracts (one paper)
- Purchase and Sale
  - Credit agreements
  - Lease, Service
  - Agency
  - Carriage of Goods
  - Real and Personal Security, including
    - Mortgage
    - Pledge
    - Suretyship
    - Liens
- LCM211 Corporate Law (one paper)
- (a) The Law of Partnership and Close Corporations
  - (b) Company Law
- LCM221 Commercial Law (one paper)
- (a) The Law of Insurance
  - (b) The Law of Negotiable Instruments
  - (c) A broad outline of Insolvency and Succession

**DEPARTMENT OF CONSTITUTIONAL AND  
PUBLIC INTERNATIONAL LAW - 3105**

- A** LFC212/LCS211 Constitutional Law (one paper)
- (a) Origin and Nature of Constitutional Government
  - (b) Constitution of the Republic of South Africa; Citizenship
- LEA222/LAD221 Administrative Law (one paper)
- An introduction to Administrative Law, including the civil liability of the State
- B** LFP412/LPU511 Public International Law (one paper)
- (a) General principles of Public International Law
  - (b) The Law of Peace and the elementary principles of the Law of War
  - (c) The law relating to the most important organisations of Public International Law
- C** LAC511 Advanced Constitutional Law (one paper)
- (a) *Capita selecta* from Constitutional Law
  - (b) Comparative Constitutional Law
- LAA521 Advanced Administrative Law (one paper)
- A detailed study of Administrative Law

- D LLJ222/LJN121 Juridical Interpretation (one paper)  
The nature and principles of interpretation of statutory and case law
- E LEL312/LLI301 Labour Law (one paper)  
(a) Principles of the Common law of Master and Servant  
(b) Introduction to industrial relations and labour economics  
(c) Labour legislation:  
Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Wage Act  
Labour Relations Act  
Workmen's Compensation Act  
Machinery and Occupational Safety Act  
Manpower Training Act  
Unemployment Insurance Act

### DEPARTMENT - LEGAL AID CLINIC

LLS122

#### Academic Skills

Introduction to legal skills/practical training  
History of clinical legal education and skills development  
Types of skills  
Methods of teaching and assessment  
Future of skills development programmes in law schools/faculties

#### Communication Skills

Listening and observing skills  
Creation of lecture notes  
Use of lecture notes  
Planning and writing essays  
Introduction to referencing  
Simulation exercises

#### Research Skills

Tour of the Library  
Basic sources of law - their use  
Use of technology for research  
Research methodology  
Essay writing skills  
Simulated exercises

#### Legal Reasoning Skills

Identifying legal issues  
Formulating legal theories  
Evaluating, criticising evidence and legal principles  
Case notes  
Case analysis  
Writing legal memoranda/opinions  
Exercises in critiquing

Computer Studies (optional component)  
(syllabus to be provided by Computer Science Department)

- LLP312      *Professional Skills A*  
 Drafting Skills  
           General introduction  
           Use of plain English in drafting  
           Fundamentals of legal drafting  
           Drafting specific legal documents  
           Practical exercises
- Negotiating Skills  
           Introduction to negotiation  
           Qualities of effective negotiation  
           Principles and techniques of negotiation  
           Factors and impact  
           Practical exercises
- LLP322      *Professional Skills B*  
 Interviewing and advising skills  
           Nature and purpose  
           Preparation  
           The process stages  
           Basic principles and techniques  
           Role-practical exercises
- Problemsolving skills  
           Lawyer/client relationship  
           Role of lawyers in society  
           Introduction to legal practice  
           Practical exercises
- Attachments/Placements  
           To courts  
           To Attorneys' firms  
           To Advocates' firms  
           To the Deeds Office  
           To Department of Justice  
           To offices of the Master of the High Court  
           To Court Registries    Criminal and Civil
- LL412      *The Legal Profession A*  
 Accounting for Lawyers  
 Street Law/Clinical Programmes  
 Mock/Moot Court Trials  
 Clinical Programme
- LL422      *The Legal Profession B*  
 Office Management  
 Street Law/Clinical Programmes



## BACKGROUND TO LEGAL STUDIES

In taking up the study of Law, one embarks upon a challenging, yet at the same time one of the oldest and most rewarding disciplines which man has practised. Legal training is steeped in a long tradition of liberalism and develops skills in the mastering of acts and theory and in lucid and logical expression. A successful student will acquire these qualities and discover them to be greatly to his advantage in his leadership role in society. The lawyer enjoys a status shared by few others and has a wide choice of careers. He or she can practise as attorney or advocate, serve within the judiciary as prosecutor, magistrate or judge, or enter government or the business world as legal adviser or senior executive.

### The Law Departments

The Faculty is divided into five departments known respectively as African and Comparative Law, Constitutional and Public International Law, Criminal Law and Procedure, Mercantile Law, and Private Law. Each of the Departments is responsible for four or five of the courses and their titles should indicate the variety of the law curricula.

### Entering upon a Career in Law

Additional practical training is required for admission to the professions of attorney and advocate. Such training is not provided by the University but by the professional societies. Prospective attorneys have to serve as articled clerks with a firm of attorneys for a period of two or three years and will have to pass a professional examination. They may also qualify as Notaries and Conveyancers. Holders of an LLB who wish to become advocates will serve a pupillage at the Bar for six months.

### Which Course to Study?

This will be determined by your intended career. However, whichever first degree you initially follow, it is possible to convert to one of the others in your second or third year of study.

The following are a few suggestions:

**Government Service** : B Juris (especially if you are a government bursary holder) or B Proc, followed, for promotion to senior positions, by an LLB.

**Attorney** : B Proc, or if you desire a broader education or intend to conduct a commercial practice, BA, LLB or B Comm, LLB.

**Advocate** : An LLB following upon any of the following : B Juris, B Proc, BA (Law) or B Comm (Law).

Whichever course you may follow or whichever career you may choose, allow us to wish you everything of the best.

A matriculation or matriculation exemption certificate is required for the Bachelor of Law (B Juris) and the Baccalaureus Procuratoris (B Proc).

**B Juris** : The degree comprises one Arts and twelve law courses over three years of study and is an adequate qualification for employment by the Department of Justice as prosecutor or magistrate. For the B Juris, as well as the B Proc, a matriculation exemption certification is required.

- B Proc:** This degree is the minimum qualification for an attorney. It is a four year degree comprising 18 courses, 13 of which correspond with the B Juris law courses and to which are added English, Accounting for Attorneys (optional) two other Arts courses, Labour Law (optional) and Afrikaans (optional).
- LLB** The most prestigious legal qualification. It is the minimum requirement for an advocate and a post graduate degree which may be taken after an Bachelors degree such as B Juris, B Proc, BA or B Comm. In all, the LLB consists of 26 courses (some of which are optional), but of this number a student can be exempted from the law courses of his first degree and thus complete the LLB within two or three years. Students who first complete a BA or B Comm usually include up to six law courses in such degrees.

### Vocational Channels open to Students Qualified in the Various Courses of Study

- 1 Prospective attorneys may register for the B Prov degree. The LLB has to be preceded by some other bachelors degree, such as the B Juris or a B Comm or BA with certain law credits. The Law Societies initially introduced the B Prov as an interim measure, it was their intention to move towards a requirement of academic uniformity for practice at both Bar and Side Bar.
- 2 The B Juris degree comprises 14 courses and exceeds the Public Service Law Examinations. The LLB degree may be obtained after a further two years of study.
- 3 Students who wish to acquire a cultural or commercial background should consider registering for the BA or B Comm degree, in which case the LLB degree may be obtained after a further three years of study.
- 4 To register the LLD degree, a student shall possess a bachelors degree. Possession of an LLB degree is sufficient academic qualification to be admitted as an Advocate. (To practise as an advocate, a certain period of practical training in chambers is required).
- 5 The required term of articles for admission as an attorney is two years. In addition, a practical examination has to be completed successfully.

### Law Students Society (LSC)

The Law Students Society's function is to serve and promote the interests of the students who are registered for the degrees in the Faculty of Law. The LSC assists in the fulfilment of the objects of the study of law by inter alia organising public lectures, symposia, moot courts, academic excursions. The LSC has a representation in the Board of faculty of Law.

## MAY 1999 LAW GRADUATES

## BACHELOR OF LAW

ANTONI, Thernbekile Kaizer  
 BELLELA, Thuliswa Primrose  
 HADEBE, Ntokozo Oswell  
 HANDI, Sphatho Lennox  
 KENE, Mandeli Abelnego  
 KHAMA, Dennis Muniango  
 KWESABA, Sandi  
 LIKOEBE, Jeremiah Sejanamane  
 LWANA, Vuyani Robert  
 MACANDA, Mthetho Ernest  
 MACHINGURA, Chrispen  
 MALLA, Mava Melvin  
 MANDIMUTSIHA, Rutendo Rudo Deonalee  
 MANDALANA, Happy Wandisile  
 MAPETLA, Simon Molise  
 MATYLKA, Sandile Hegel  
 MDAYI, Nobom Princess  
 MGANDELA, Cabinet Sandile  
 MKILE, Zingisile  
 MNGOMENI, Mlungiseleli Abraham  
 MOLESHE, Luyanda  
 MOLOGWENI, Thembalethu Gladen  
 MOSOEU, Nthabiseng  
 MOSWENI, Lucky Tamsanqa  
 MOYA, Abe Vusumzi  
 MOYIKA, Zukiswa  
 MPOFU, Mputumi  
 MSESWE, Monwabisi  
 MYATAZA, Phumelele Edmund  
 NCUTE, Nokuthula  
 NDYOKO, Marshall Alex  
 NGCOBO, Bongani Andreas  
 NGCOZA, Thandile  
 NGEMA, Remington Zanokuhle  
 NGOMI, Bandile Michael  
 NHANHA, Mlindi Advent  
 NKEWUSE, Nozuko  
 NKIBI, Mzamo  
 NOMBWU, Zipho Stanley  
 NOQAYI, Lulama Ruth  
 NYACHOWE, Pasno Nyamayaro  
 NZUZO, Lungiswa Christine  
 PHECHUDI, Thebo Zongezile  
 SIWISA, Vusumzi Lincoln  
 SOBAYENI, Noxolo  
 SUKWANA, Simiso

TAPERA, Sibusiso Bernard  
 TSILOMELA, Lizo ZeNeath Templeton  
 TYATYAZA, Sabelo Anthony  
 VUKUBI, Mpendulo  
 WELEMYA, Mzoxolo  
 XAPE, Nombuyiselo Phillis

## BACCALAUREUS PROCURATIONIS

BATYI, Nomvuyiso Antonette  
 BHULA, Nkosinathi  
 BINZA, Xolile  
 CHINAMASA, Manfred Garikai  
 COLANI, Lawrence Buyile  
 DINISO, Nyameko  
 DYANTYI, Nombini Signoria  
 DYONASE, Siphon Ford  
 FRANCE, Zinyisile Ernest  
 GUNGQWA, Lukhanyiso Luyolo  
 HLALEMPINI, Vusumzi  
 JAKAVULA, Unathi Vuyani  
 KIVIET, Zamele  
 LUDIDI, Ncediwe Oriana Premadona  
 MAFA, Archibald Nboako  
 MAGUBANE, Carol  
 MAJENGE, Bukhosibakhe David  
 MANA, Thozamile Alfred  
 MATYESHANA, Kholekile Welcome  
 MBUQE, Phumla Adora  
 MCOSELI, Sisanda  
 MDOLOMBA, Zukile  
 MHLOPE, Thobelo  
 MKHATSIWA, Mzamo Clearance  
 MLAKALAKA, Noxolo  
 MOLEPO, Malekgopo Rose  
 MQALO, Khayaletu  
 NAYO, N  
 NDHI OVU, Elphas Muziwoxolo  
 NDUNYANA, Luvuyo Reuben  
 NGESI, Xolile Aron  
 NJOKWENI, Brenda Nonyaniso  
 NKOHLA, Mandisa Leonorah  
 NOMOYI, Khaya  
 NONXUBA, Zuko Michael Mack  
 NTANJANA, Nomveliso  
 NTANJANA, Shambala Phelokazi  
 NTLOKONKULU, Nkosinathi Emmanuel  
 NTWENDALA, Matthews Mziwoxolo  
 NXUMALO, Medwin Madoda Sifiso



University of Fort Hare  
 Together in Excellence

POOE Matthews  
 QAMPA, Warden Nzuzo  
 QANGULF, Bongani  
 SAKAWULI, Sicelo Alpheus  
 SHILAKOF, Brian Freddie  
 SIDZAMBA, Nomfundo B Gratitude  
 SILEVU, Siboleke  
 TWAI A, Thanduxolo Gladstone  
 WILLIE, Luvuyo  
 ZIMFMA, Sangweni

## POST GRADUATE DEGREES

### BACHELOR OF LAWS

BUYA, Mthetheleli Lancelot  
 DUBF, Nonkululeko  
 GAZI, Sonwabile  
 GOBOZI, Ntuthuzelo Theophilus  
 JONAS, Xolile Elias  
 LUBISI, Nombulelo  
 MAHAMBA, Pamela Vuyelwa  
 MAJOLA, Bukela Vuyolwethu  
 MAKAYI, Bandle Nicholas  
 MBANDA ZAYO, Phumeza  
 MIYOBO, Zola  
 MZAIDUME, Sonwabo Mann  
 NGINDO, Phumeza Millicent  
 NKOHLA (nee TSALA), Bongiwe Philippa  
 NORONGA, Sylvia  
 NZIWENI, Noluthando Constance  
 RASI, Ndileka Lonica  
 SOLANI, Iitha Kenneth  
 STEMELE, Bulumko Mollman  
 TWALA, Bhokizizwe David  
 VUMAZONKE, Phumeza Sweetness

## OCTOBER 1999 LAW GRADUATES

### Bachelor of Law

BFKWA, Vuyelwa  
 HANDI, Siphatho Lennox  
 KHOZA, Jeffrey thomas  
 MCANDA, Mthetho Ernest  
 MKIVA, Mbkazi Enjelah  
 MLANDU, Malusi Lincoln  
 MNDAWF, Goodwille Sozabile  
 NGABASE, Gcobisa Abeqail  
 ROBI, Noludwe Dorothy  
 SENTSEF, Mngandi Welcome

## **Baccalaureus Procuratoris**

JACK Mbelelo Elliot  
MANA Thozamile Alfred  
MZYEKU Xolelwa Annelina  
NJOZELA Zwelithini Erwin  
SONO Zwelithini Silas

## **Bachelor of Laws**

LOSI Ndimiso sosteni  
MADIKIZELA Litha  
MBANE Thongiwe  
MFULA Vuyo Mrweba  
MCOMBENI Noluthando Prudence



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*



University of Fort Hare



**FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES**

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*





UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

CALENDAR

2000

All correspondence to be addressed to:

The Dean  
Faculty of Social Sciences  
University of Fort Hare  
Private Bag X1314  
ALICE  
5700

## MEMBERS OF STAFF

### FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

*Dean* **Professor W M Sobahle** BA (Unisa) UED BEd MA (UFH) MED (Rhodes) PhD (Michigan) Dip Project Management (FM) Cert in Community Mediation (IMSSA)  
*Fac. Admin. Officer*  
*Faculty Secretary* **Vacant**  
**Mrs T A Snyders**

### DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY AND ARCHAEOLOGY

*Professor & H.O.D.* **W M Sobahle** BA (Unisa) UED BEd MA (UFH) MED (Rhodes) PhD (Michigan) Dip Project Management (FM) Cert in Community Mediation (IMSSA)  
*Senior Lecturers* **H Opperman** BSc THED (Pret) BA (Hons) (Unisa) DPhil (Stell)  
*Lecturers* **Z Mpondo** JSTC (Lovedale) BA (Hons) (UFH)  
**T Makupula** BA, BA (Hons) (Unitra) MPhil FCCS (Cantab)  
*Secretary* **Ms L Mgweba**

### DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION

*Associate Professor* **Vacant**  
*Senior Lecturer & H.O.D.* **M Mak'Ochlong** Cand Polit (Bergen)  
*Lecturers* **Dr M I Izevbaye** BA (Hons), MA, PhD (Ibadan)  
**Mrs E J M Heuer** BA Com (Hons) (UOFS)  
**Mr A D Zwane** BA Comm, DipEd, (Uniswa), MSc Comm (Jackson State Univ USA)  
**Ms A Okslutycz**  
*Secretary* **Mrs G Amoah**

### DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINOLOGY

*Professor* **Vacant**  
*Senior Lecturer* **Vacant**  
*Lecturers* **D G T Gwagwa** MA (UFH)  
**S Sikwebu** BA (Hons) (UFH)  
*Junior Lecturer*  
*Secretary* **Ms Z E Khonza**

### DEPARTMENT OF DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

*Senior Lecturer* **Ms Z Mfono** BA (FUH) MA Hons, MA (Pretoria), MA (Ohio)  
*Lecturer* **P B Monyal** BA (Loyola), BA Hons (UFH) MSc (Dar-es-Salaam, UFH, UZ)  
*Secretary* **Ms L Mgweba**

## DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

<i>Senior Lecturer and HOD</i>	<b>Miss L P E Nkosi</b> BA HDL BBibI Hons (UFH) ML S (Rutgers) MLib (Wales)
<i>Lecturers</i>	<b>Dr C F van Lill</b> BA HED (Pret) BEd (Namibia) HDip Lib (Unisa) B BibI (Hons) (RAU) M BibI (Pret) PhD (Pret) <b>C Masango</b> Licence en Droit Yaounde (Cameroon) PGD Lis (Botswana) MLIS (UCT)
<i>Junior Lecturer</i>	<b>R E Springveldt</b> BA (Hons) BSoc Sc HDip LibSt. (UCT) B BibI (Hons) (UFH)
<i>Secretary</i>	<b>Ms L Mpetsheni</b>

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK

<i>Professor</i>	Vacant
<i>Senior Lecturer and HOD</i>	<b>Mrs P P N Mabuya</b> BA (SW) (Hons) (UFH) MSW (Kansas)
<i>Lecturers</i>	<b>Mrs N J Mesatywa</b> BA (SW) (Hons) (UFH) <b>H. Welch</b> M (Soc Sc) Orange Free State
<i>Junior Lecturers</i>	<b>K B Mogadime</b> BA (SW) (UFH) <b>Mrs N L Mfanyana</b> BA (SW) (UFH) BSoc Sc (Hons) (Rhodes) <b>N N Nqodi</b> BA (SW) (Hons) (UFH) <b>A Sumbulu</b> BSoc Sc (Hons) (Rhodes) Cert in Management Practice (Rhodes)
<i>Secretary</i>	<b>Mrs N L Mfanyana</b> BA (SW) (UFH) B Soc Sc (Hons) (Rhodes) <b>Ms L Mgwebu</b>  university of Fort Hare <i>Together in Excellence</i>

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

<i>Professor/Assoc Prof</i>	<b>Vacant</b>
<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	<b>Ms N G Myaluza Masina</b> BA (Hons) MA (Soc) (UFH) Diploma in IH (Damelin)
<i>Lecturer &amp; HOD</i>	<b>F H Nekhwevha</b> B Soc Sc (Hons) M Soc Sc (UCT) MA (Cantab)
<i>Lecturers</i>	<b>V Duma</b> BA (Hons) (UFH) HED (Unisa) MA (UPL) <b>R J S Masiza</b> BA (Hons) HED (UFH) <b>A Murray</b> M Soc Sc (UCT) Vacant Vacant
<i>Cross Appointed Lecturer</i>	<b>Ms N Vokwana</b> BA (Hons) (UFH) MA (Sussex)
<i>Junior Lecturer</i>	Vacant
<i>Substitute Lecturers</i>	<b>Mrs S M V Maqashalala</b> BA (Hons) BEd (UFH) MSc MEd (Pennsylvania) <b>S Makhaphela</b> BA (Hons) (UFH) <b>Mr M Hobo</b> (BA) Hons (UFH)
<i>Secretary</i>	<b>Mrs G Amoah</b>

**DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

Lecturer & HOD	<b>Mrs B Sikakane</b> BA (Hons) (UFH)
Professor	<b>P Brouwer</b> (BA) Calvin) Drs Litt et Phill (VU Amsterdam) PhD (UOFS)
Associate Professor	<b>K Etsiah</b> BA (Cape Coast) BA (Hons) (Unisa) MA (Wits) MsC (London School of Economics)
Senior Lecturer	<b>Mr D F Heunis</b> (BA) (Hons) (Stell) MA (UPF)
Lecturers	<b>Mr N M Nabe</b> (BA) (Hons) (UFH) STD (UFH) <b>Mr M Donaldson</b> (BA (Hons) (UPE) MA (UPE) <b>Mr T R Mle</b> (BA (Hons) UFH) MA (Pret)
Secretary	<b>Ms Z E Khonza</b>

**DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY**

Professor & HOD	<b>H M Verhage</b> MA (Psych), Dphil (Psych) (Pret) Nthlip (Post Sch Educ) Tech Pret) Reg Couns & Res Psych (HPCSA)
Senior Lecturers	<b>Mr C Alberts</b> (BA (Hons) MA (Psych), HDE (Stell) (Reg Psych SAMDC) <b>Mrs L L Blom</b> BA (Hons) MA (Psych) (UFH) TED (Unisa) Med (Rhodes & PhD (Psych) (Fort Here) candidate
Lecturers	<b>Mrs C L Ravgee</b> BA (Hons) (Psych) (UFH) LSED (Springfield College of Education) MA (Psych) (Rhodes) & PhD (Psych) (Fort Here) candidate <b>Miss N F Mbalo</b> (BA (Hons) (Grinnell Coll Iowa) HDE (UFH) & M Soc Sc (Psych) candidate <b>Miss P J Nganwa</b> BA (Rhodes) B Soc Sc (Hons) (Psych) (UCT) MA (Clin Psych) (UPE) Reg Clin Psych (HPCSA)
Tutor (Full time)	<b>Mrs N V Hobo</b> BA, BA (Hons) (Psych) HED (UFH) MA (Coun Psych) (Port Elizabeth) & Registered Counselling Psychologist (HPCSA)
Research Assistant	<b>Miss XV Vetezo</b> Bped (Science) BA (Hons) (Psych) (UFH) & M Soc Sc (Psych) (Fort Here) candidate
Graduate Assistant	<b>Miss N C Manzana</b> BA HDE (UFH) & M Soc Sc (Psych) (Fort Here)
Tutors (Part time)	Vacant
Research Assistant for the Joint Stell UFH Research Project on Ego Identity Development (Part-time)	<b>Mrs M Sidumo</b> BA (Soc Work) & B Soc Sc (Hons) (Psych) (Fort Here)
Research Assistant for the Joint Project of the Worlds Consortium on Genetic Research (Part time)	Vacant
Secretary	<b>Miss L P Mpetsheni</b>

## INTRODUCTION

The Faculty of Social Sciences is a newly established faculty at Fort Hare. Its aims and objectives include the following:

- In consonance with the mission of the University of Fort Hare, it seeks to encourage and support in both students and staff an active consciousness of the material context of its existence.
- To provide a centre for teaching, study and research in the Social Sciences.
- To make available professional training in the fields of Communication, Social Work, Psychology, Library and Information Science and Personnel Management (Human Resource Management).

### DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

### CODE

1	Department of Anthropology and Archaeology	ANT / ARC
2	Department of Communications	COM
3	Department of Criminology	CRIM
4	Department of Development Studies	DEV
5	Department of Library and Information Science	LIB
6	Department of Political Science and Public Administration	INF
7	Department of Psychology	POL
8	Department of Social Work	PAD
9	Department of Sociology	PSY
		SWK
		SOC



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

### DEGREES OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

#### Bachelor of Social Science: B.Soc.Sc.

Bachelor of Social Science, Communication B Soc Sc (Com)

Bachelor of Library and Information Science B Bibl

Bachelor of Social Science (Social Work) B Soc Sc(SW)

Bachelor of Social Sciences (Personnel Management) B Soc Sc (PM)

#### Bachelor of Social Science, Honours : B.Soc.Sci. (Hons)

Bachelor of Social Science, Communication, Honours B Soc Sci (Com) Hons

Bachelor of Social Science (Social Work) Honours B Soc Sc(SW) (Hons)

Bachelor of Library and Information Science, Honours B Bibl (Hons)

Bachelor of Social Sciences (Personnel Management) Honours B Soc Sc (PM)(Hons)

#### Master of Social Science : M.Soc.Sc

Master of Library and Information Science M Bibl

Master of Social Science (Social Work) M Soc Sc (SW)

Master of Social Science (Communication) M Soc Sci (Com)

Master of Social Science (Communication Policy Studies)

Master of Social Science (Personnel Management) M Soc Sc (PM)

#### Doctor of Social Science: D.Soc.Sc.

Doctor of Philosophy Ph D

Please refer to the Statute and General Rules for the degree of Doctor

### DIPLOMAS OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

Interdisciplinary Postgraduate Diploma in International Communication (Communication)

Diploma in Library and Information Science

**Soc Sc 1 RULES AND CURRICULA:**

The rules of the Faculty of Social Sciences must be read in conjunction with and subject to the Act, the Statute and General Rules of the University of Fort Hare.

**Soc Sc 2 CREDIT REQUIREMENTS**

To qualify for the Bachelor of Social Science degree a candidate must have obtained a minimum of 60 credits and not more than 72 credits. In the case of 8 semester degrees the minimum of credits required for graduation shall be 84.

**Soc Sc 3 ADMISSION**

To be admitted to the Bachelor of Social Science programme a candidate shall satisfy the requirements of rules in Sections 20, 23, 29 and 30 and the University of Fort Hare Act, No 40 of 1969 (as amended).

**ADMISSION TO POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA**

Graduates from various degrees will be admitted to the diploma depending on the subjects they have taken at graduate level. Normally a first degree is required.

**ADMISSION TO DIPLOMA**

To be admitted to the Diploma a candidate must be in possession of a Matriculation Exemption or a Senior Certificate.

**Soc Sc 4 DURATION**

The degrees of Bachelor of Social Sciences, Bachelor of Social Science (Communication) and Bachelor of Social Science (Personnel Management) shall have a minimum duration of six semesters and the degrees of Bachelor of Library and Information Sciences and the Bachelor of Social Work shall have a minimum of eight semesters and, except by special permission of Senate, a maximum duration of ten semesters.

The curriculum for the Diploma shall extend over four semesters.

**Soc Sc 5 PROGRAMME REQUIREMENTS**

- 1 Appendix A contains the courses in the subjects asked in subrule (3) which are offered in the Faculty. The syllabi of such courses are set out in Appendix B.
- 2 A "course" as used in these rules, is any part of a subject that has a unique code, the weighting of which is expressed in terms of credits which are usually determined by the number of lecturing hours per week.
- 3 The following subjects are offered in the Faculty.

**GROUP A**

Anthropology  
 Archaeology  
 Communication  
 Criminology  
 Development Studies  
 Political Science  
 Public Administration  
 Psychology  
 Sociology

**GROUP B**

Economics  
 Geography  
 History  
 Industrial Psychology \*  
 Labour Law

- Private Law 100 - 300 level
- African Law (200 level only)
- Constitutional and Administrative Law (200 level only)
- Criminal Procedure (300 level only)
- \* Statistical Methods a prerequisite if taken to 300 level

**GROUP C**

- Afrikaans/Praktiese Afrikaans
- African Languages
- English/Practical English
- Biblical Studies
- Statistics
- Statistical Methods

**GROUP D** (courses offered at 400 level)

- Library Science
- Information Science
- Social Work
- Social Work Practice

- 4 To qualify for your B Soc Sc Degree, you should select either
- A (1) two major subjects from Group A at 300 level  
 one other subject from Group A at 200 level  
 one subject from Group B at 200 level  
 one subject from Group C at 100 level OR
- A (2) two major subjects from Group A at 300 level  
 one other subject from Group A at 200 level  
 one subject from Group B at 100 level  
 one subject from Group C at 200 level OR
- A (3) two major subjects from Group A at 300 level  
 one other subject from Group A at 100 level  
 one subject from Group B at 200 level  
 one subject from Group C at 200 level OR
- B (1) one major subject from Group A at 300 level  
 one major subject from Group B at 300 level  
 one other subject from Group A at 200 level  
 one other subject from Group B at 200 level  
 one subject from Group C at 100 level
- 5 a) To qualify for your B Soc S (COM) Degree, you should select the subject Communication to 300 level, as one of your majors. The second major and the minor courses will be selected as for the B Soc Sc Degree
- b) To be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences in Personnel Management, Industrial Psychology and Sociology shall be taken to the 300 level as majors

**Personnel Management Rules**

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences (Personnel Management)

PM1 The curriculum shall extend over 6 semesters of full-time study

PM2 The rules in Soc Sc 1-10 shall apply except in so far as provided otherwise in rules PM3 & 4

PM3 3.1 No student may select Industrial Psychology at 300 level except after or concurrently with Statistics at 100 level or Statistical Methods.

3.2 Language course to be taken at the first year of registration

PM4 The curriculum shall consist of the following courses:

1. Industrial Psychology (300 level)
2. Sociology (with Industrial Option) (300 level)
3. Development Studies (300 level)
4. Communication (200 level)
5. Anthropology (at least 100 level)
6. Practical English / English (100 level)
7. Statistical Methods / Statistics (100 level)
8. Labour Law (LLL 301)

#### **The Degree of Bachelor of Social Science (Personnel Management) Honours**

Teaching for this programme is shared by the department of Sociology and Industrial Psychology.

PM5 Subject to any provisions to the contrary in these rules, the rules for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours and the general rules for the Honours degree of Bachelor shall apply.

#### **PM6 ADMISSION**

PM7 To be admitted to this programme, students should

1. Possess the degree Bachelor of Social Science (Personnel Management)
2. Bachelor's degree with Industrial Psychology 300 level and Sociology 300 level.

#### **PM8 CURRICULUM**

The curriculum shall extend over a minimum of two (2) semesters of full-time study and at least four (4) semesters of part-time study and shall consist of the following courses:

1. Personnel Management (IPS 512 / 522)
2. Industrial Psychology Research Methods (IPS 515)
3. Research Report (supervised by either Department of Sociology or Department of Industrial Psychology) (Soc 512 / IPS 525)
4. Group Dynamics (Soc 519)
5. Industrial Sociology (Soc 513)

- 6 (a) To qualify for your B.Bibl. Degree you should select Library Science to 400 level, Information Science to 400 level, as majors, one subject to 300 level from GROUP A or GROUP B, one language subject to 100 level from GROUP C and one subject at 200 level from Group A, B or C or two subjects at 100 level each from Group A, B or C.
- 6 (b) To qualify for the Diploma in Library and Information Science candidates shall select Library Science to 200 level, Information Science to 200 level and three courses at 100 level one of which should continue up to 200 level, selected from Groups A, B and C.
7. To qualify for your B.Soc. Sc. (SW) Degree, you should select as majors (A) SOCIAL WORK to 400 level, (B) SOCIAL WORK PRACTICE to 400 level and (C) two courses, one at 300 level and the other at 200 level from the following:  
Sociology

Psychology or Industrial Psychology (only to 300 level for Industrial Psychology if statistics to 100 level is offered)  
 Criminology  
 Economics  
 Business Economics (Only to 300 level if statistics to 100 level is offered)  
 Development Studies

together with (D) a minimum of 1 subject at 200 level or 2 subjects at 100 level or with a maximum of 1 subject at 300 level and 1 subject at 100 level or 2 subjects at 200 level each or 4 subjects at 100 level each not already offered from the following subjects

Archaeology  
 Sociology  
 Psychology or Industrial Psychology (only to 300 level for Industrial Psychology if statistics to 100 level is offered)  
 Criminology  
 Economics  
 Business Economics (Only to 300 level if statistics to 100 level is offered)  
 Development Studies  
 History  
 Philosophy  
 Political Science  
 Statistics  
 Afrikaans or Praktiese Afrikaans (only to 100 level)  
 Special German (only to 100 level)  
 Xhosa or Sotho (only to 100 level)  
 Anthropology  
 English or Practical English (only to 100 level)

#### 8 Co-requisites and Pre-requisites

Co-requisites

A student shall not be admitted to courses at a third year level in any one of the subjects listed below unless he/she has completed 6 credits in the courses specified as co-requisites thereto or takes the major and co-requisite concurrently

MAJOR SUBJECT	CO REQUISITE
Anthropology	Archaeology
Archaeology	Anthropology

A student may take Archaeology at a first year level only concurrently with after having obtained 6 credits in Anthropology

#### Soc Sc 6 NUMBER OF COURSES AT EACH LEVEL

A Student shall take courses as follows

- Not more than 30 credits at the 100 level  
 Not more than 24 credits at the 200 level  
 provided that a course(s) of 3 credits more than the maximum may be taken in a previously failed course(s)
- Not more than 18 credits at the 300 level and 12 credits at the 400 level **provided** that 3 credits more than the maximum may be taken in a previously failed course(s) or if it is the last outstanding requirement for the degree

#### Soc Sc 7 LEVEL OF STUDY

- A student registered for a six semester degree shall be deemed to be at the 100 level until at least 24 credits have been obtained at the 300 level when course are being taken that will together meet the requirements for a 6 semester de

gree in that year; otherwise such a student shall be deemed to be at the 200 level.

- 2 A student registered for an eight semester degree shall not be deemed to be at the 300 level until a minimum of 42 credits have been obtained and shall be deemed to be at the 400 level when courses are being taken that will together meet the requirements for the degree in that year; otherwise such student shall be deemed to be at the 300 level.
- 3 No student may register for any 200 level courses unless at least 24 credits have been obtained, nor for any 300 level course unless at least 42 credits have been obtained by such a student, or for any 400 level courses until 66 have been obtained.

#### **Soc Sc 8 EXAMINATIONS**

- 1 In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules of a degree of bachelor.
- 2 The semester mark and the examination mark shall be combined in equal proportions.

#### **Soc Sc 9 SUPPLEMENTARY EXAMINATIONS**

A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination if:

- 1 In any year of study he/she has obtained a final mark of at least 45%
- or
- 2 in his/her final year of study, a student has complied with the requirements in subrule (1) in respect of a major course and has obtained a pass mark in the semester concerned in the other major course;
- or
3. the course concerned is a course other than a major and is the last outstanding course towards the degree, offered in the semester concerned.

#### **Soc Sc 10 DISTINCTION**

A final mark of 75% shall be regarded as a distinction in that particular course. A student who obtained an average of 75% in the final year of study in all his/her major courses shall be awarded the degree with distinction.

### **THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCE (HONOURS)**

(Please refer to the Statute and the General Rules for the honours degree of bachelor)

#### **Soc Sc 11 SUBJECTS**

- 1 The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects:
  - Anthropology
  - Archaeology
  - Communication
  - Criminology
  - Development Studies
  - Industrial Psychology
  - Library and Information Science
  - Political Science
  - Public Administration
  - Psychology
  - Social Work
  - Sociology
- 2 Interdisciplinary Honours: A student may enrol for the required number of Honours course of more than one subject provided:

- a At least 18 credits are to be from courses in one subject,
- b The curriculum is approved by the HOD s of all the Departments involved

### Soc Sc 12 CURRICULUM

- 1 The curriculum shall consist of at least 30 credits in Honours courses
- 2 The selection of courses shall be done in consultation with the relevant Department(s) and is subject to approval by the HOD

### Soc Sc 13 ADMISSION

- 1 A candidate shall not be admitted to any course for the honours degree unless the permission of the Head of Department concerned has been obtained
- 2 A candidate who has not obtained an average of at least 60% at the 300/400 level in the subject in which he/she wishes to take the honours, may be refused admission to the Honours degree course
- 3 A candidate must further meet the specific admission requirements as may be prescribed in the syllabus concerned

### Soc Sc 14 EXAMINATION

The final mark of courses shall comprise an examination mark that constitutes 60% of the final mark and a semester mark that constitutes 40% of the final mark

### Soc Sc 15 DISTINCTION

The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtained an average of 75% for all 300/400 courses

### Soc Sc 16 DURATION OF CURRICULUM

The honours course shall extend over not less than 2 semesters of full time study, but a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department attend and complete the course in 4 semesters



## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

(Please refer also to the Statute and the General Rules for the degree of Master)

### Soc Sc 17 SUBJECTS

The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects

Anthropology  
 Archaeology  
 Communication  
 Communication Policy Studies  
 Criminology  
 Development Studies  
 Industrial Psychology  
 Political Science  
 Public Administration  
 Psychology  
 Sociology

\* Master of Library & Information Science

\* Master of Social Work

\* Students holding relevant eight semesters Bachelor Degrees may be admitted to register for the Masters in these subjects

### Soc Sc 18 ADMISSION

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Social Science unless

- 1 such a candidate has been admitted to a degree required in terms of the general rules for the degree of Master or the status of it
- 2 Admission to Master of Social Science (Communication Policy Studies) is open

to applicants with a Bachelor of Social Science Communication Honours or equivalent qualification

### Soc Sc 19 EXAMINATION

The form of the examination in any subject shall be a dissertation unless the syllabus concerned indicates otherwise

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK

### Duration of Curriculum

- SW 1 The curriculum shall extend over 8 semesters of full time study
- SW 2 The rules in Soc 1 -10 shall apply except in so far as provided otherwise in rules SW 3 - 6.

### Composition of Curriculum

- SW 3
- i The curriculum shall consist of not less than 90 and not more than 102 credits.
  - ii A maximum of 6 credits may be selected from any one of the languages listed under Group C of Soc Sc 5 (3)
  - iii No students may select Business Economics or Industrial Psychology to the 300 level except after or concurrently with Statistic or Statistical Methods at the 100 level
- SW 4 A student shall include in his/her curriculum
- a Social Work to the 400 level  
and
  - b Social Work Practice at 400 level  
and
  - c One of the following courses to the 300 and one (not being a language course) to the 200 level
    - Anthropology
    - Sociology
    - Psychology or Industrial Psychology
    - Criminology
    - Economics
    - Business Economics
    - Development Studies
  - d Minimum of 12 credits and a maximum of 24 credits from courses not already selected from (c) or from the following group of courses
    - History
    - Philosophy
    - Political Science
    - Statistical Methods or Statistics
    - Afrikaans or Praktiese Afrikaans
    - Special German

Xhosa/Sotho  
English or Practical English

- SW 5 A student shall carry out such practical social work as prescribed by the Head of the Department with a registered welfare organisation. A student may make his/her own arrangements subject to the approval of the Head of Department who retains the right to make arrangements on behalf of the student
- Sw 6
- 1 A student shall be at the 200 level if he/she has obtained 24 credits at the 100 level, including credits from Social Work, Social Work Practice and one course selected from SW 4 C
  - 2 A student shall be at the 300 level if he/she has obtained at least 42 credits, including all credits at the 200 level for Social Work Social Work Practice and one course selected from SW 4 C
  - 3 A student shall be deemed to be at the 400 level when he/she is taking courses that will enable him/her to complete the requirements for the degree in that year, otherwise he/she shall be deemed to be at the 300 level

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK (HONOURS)

### SW 7 RULES

Subject to any provisions to the contrary in these rules the rules for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Science (Honours) and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor shall apply



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

### SW 8 SUBJECT

The degree may be obtained only in the subject of Social Work

### SW 9 ADMISSION

- 1 Only persons who are in possession of a Bachelor of Social Science degree with a Social Work major shall be admitted to this course
- 2 Candidates are required to complete a three months supervised field work placement or must have had at least one year's experience in Social Work employment before being admitted to this course
- 3 Candidates without social work employment experience who intend to register for this course must apply to the Head of Department of Social Work before the end of September of the preceding year
- 4 Candidates who have had at least 1 year's experience in Social Work Employment but who failed to obtain a final pass mark of 60% may be considered for admission to the Honours course on the recommendation of the Head of the Department (See also the rules of the Faculty regarding Entrance requirements for Honours)

### SW 10 DURATION

- 1 The course takes place over a period of fifteen months starting in the beginning of December. The first three months, where required, are spent in a full time field work placement. The rest of the programme consists of four semester courses of study plus an extended essay in a specialized direction to be selected before the end of the first semester. Two courses are taught in the first semester and two in the second semester

## SYLLABUS

### DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY AND ARCHAEOLOGY

Anthropology is the systematic study of man in relation to his spiritual, cultural, environmental and social relations, and the physical character, distribution, origin, classification and relationship of races and peoples. The undergraduate programme has two major objectives. The first is to introduce the student to various peoples and cultures so that his understanding of mankind will be broadened. The second objective is to begin the professional training of anthropologists.

#### ANTHROPOLOGY

##### ANT 111 **Scope, task and basic concepts.**

The scope and task of the subject. The concepts culture and society. Brief introduction to Physical Anthropology, including the basics of human genetics, anthropometry and the biological history and classification of mankind. Introductory study of culture contact and culture change in Southern Africa and attendant Anthropological problems.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

##### ANT 122 **Review of basic cultural phenomena.**

Review of the basic Anthropological phenomena and general principles connected with economic and social organization, religion, education, and systems of government and law. The above will be discussed and illustrated with reference to the Ethnography of Southern Africa in particular.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

##### ANT 211 **The concepts culture and society.**

An intensive study of the concepts culture and society, also with references to theories where applicable.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

##### ANT 222 **Introduction to the cultures of Africa and the Pacific region.**

Selected studies of the peoples and cultures of Africa, excluding Southern Africa. Selected studies of peoples and cultures of the Pacific region, including India, Indonesia and Australia. Research techniques in Anthropology.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

##### ANT 311 **Anthropological schools of thought and introduction to fieldwork.**

A study of the different Anthropological trends of thought and approaches, with special reference to the 20th century. An introductory study of the methods and techniques of fieldwork in Anthropology.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

##### ANT 321 **The cultures of South and North America.**

Selected studies of peoples and cultures from North and South America.

Examination: One 2 hour paper

##### ANT 322 **Cultural interchange, acculturation and Applied anthropology.**

An intensive study of the processes of cultural interchange in general, and acculturation in a particular area(s) or among a particular people(s). A study of the general application of Anthropology in administration, education and economic development in Africa.

Examination: One 2 hour paper

## ARCHAEOLOGY

Archaeology is the scientific study of the history of culture as revealed by its material remains. It is based upon the fact that all human activities produce concrete records of material possessions, behaviour, beliefs and social institutions which may be recovered and interpreted to a greater or lesser extent by archaeological techniques. In South Africa archaeological studies are primarily focused on the cultures belonging to the Stone and Iron Ages. The scope of archaeology is however not only limited to the study of prehistoric cultures. Its methods are also increasingly being used to study the remains of building constructions by early white settlers. The work of the archaeologist may be divided into three phases. Firstly, fieldwork which includes general surveying, excavations in caves, rock shelters and at open air sites and observations at sites where no excavations are necessary.

Secondly, the removal, if possible, of all objects excavated to the laboratory where they are thoroughly studied. In most instances the aid of specialists from the natural sciences is required at this stage to deal with specific problems.

In the third phase the archaeologist interprets his own work and also the contribution by other specialists and his conclusions are then presented as a scientific paper or delivered in the form of lectures. Fieldwork may include a lot of travelling and also living in camps for long periods. The archaeologist must be prepared to do a certain amount of physical work while excavating. Physical fitness and good eyesight are therefore essential. The archaeologist must be completely honest in his work because he destroys all evidence of the findings he makes. He must also possess patience for the slow work of uncovering archaeological material. Because unskilled labour will be used at times, the ability to work with people and speak an African language will be a great asset.

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## ARCHAEOLOGY

### ARC 111 Introduction to Archaeology and Palaeoanthropology.

Aims: scope and nature of Archaeology. Basic methods and techniques in field work, laboratory study and interpretation used by the Archaeologist. Palaeoanthropology: an introduction to the concept of the evolution of man with emphasis on prehistoric human types of Southern Africa. Practical work as required.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

### ARC 122 Archaeology of the World and Southern Africa.

An introduction to world Archaeology: the development of man the hunter, the origin and spread of agriculture, the early civilizations. The prehistory of Southern Africa.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

### ARC 211 Selected Archaeological topics.

The history and development of Archaeology. Advanced methodology including the use of statistics. The study of the environmental background to prehistoric man and his culture. Practical work as required.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

### ARC 221 Human evolution

Introduction to the study of the primates. Palaeoanthropology: a detailed study of the origin and development of man.

Examination: One 2 hour paper

### ARC 222 Archaeology of Africa and the study of prehistoric art.

The Archaeology of Africa with reference to a special area. Prehistoric art.

Examination: One 2 hour paper

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION

Communication is a study of human communication systems and in particular the structure and process of each system. The best known system is a dyad or interpersonal relationship i.e., two people talking to one another. Communication also takes place in small and large groups. The need in modern society for information and recreation has made mass media such as newspapers, radio, television and film form part and parcel of people's daily lives. Today the communication industry is one of the largest industries in the world.

To communicate means to constitute meaning between and establish relationships among people. Knowledge of interpersonal, group and mass communication is applicable to every sphere of life. Today, more than ever, man needs to improve his skills and understanding of communication to survive the challenge of his existence. A degree in communication enables a student to obtain employment in fields such as journalism (newspaper, magazine, radio and television), public relations, advertising, information and diplomatic services, industrial relations and research.

### COM 111 An Introduction to Human communication

An introduction to Human communication, Communication and verbal interaction, Processes of communication, Dyadic interpersonal communication and relationships

Examination: one 3 hour paper

### COM 122 Introduction to various Levels of communication

Group and organizational communication, Public communication and public speech, Persuasive and Informative speech, Intercultural communication, Mass communication: preliminaries and theories of mass communication

Examination: one 3 hour paper

### COM 211 Mass and Pictorial communication

Theories and models of mass communication, Mass communication in society, Pictorial communication

Examination: one 2 hour paper

### COM 212 Mass media in Africa and Development communication

Mass Media in Africa, Development of media in South Africa, An introduction to the Principles and Practice of Development communication

Examination: one 2 hour paper

### COM 223 Organizational communication

Communication structure of organizations, Communication networks, Problem Solving and Decision Making

Examination: one 3 hour paper

### COM 224 An Introduction to Intercultural communication

Principles and Practices of Intercultural Communication

Examination: one 2 hour paper

### COM 311 Communication theory and methodology

The nature of theory and methodology, Perspectives on communication theory, Communication contexts

Examination: one 3 hour paper

### COM 312 Basic principles of advertising

Basic Principles of Advertising

Examination: one 2 hour paper



**COM 323 Basic principles of Journalism**

The nature of news gathering, processing and reporting, Media and the Law, Media Ethics

Examination: one 3 hour paper

**COM 324 Basic principles of public relations**

Basic principles of Public Relations

Examination: one 2 hour paper

**COMMUNICATION HONOURS**

This program consists of five papers. Three of these are compulsory. The research project is one of the compulsory courses and is developed throughout the year. The two extra courses are options to be selected from six alternatives.

**COM 500 Research project. (compulsory).**

The research paper is based on any of the optional courses offered in the department. The choice of project theme or topic is made by close consultation with the Head of the department.

**COM 511 Fundamental communication (Compulsory)**

Examination: one 3 hour paper

**COM 512 Research methodology (compulsory)**

Examination: project

**COM 523 Advertising.**

Examination: one 3 hour paper

**COM 524 Public Relations**

Examination: one 3 hour paper

**COM 525 Journalism**

Examination: one 3 hour paper

**COM 526 Pictorial Communication**

Examination: one 3 hour paper

**COM 527 Intercultural Communication**

Examination: one 3 hour paper

**Com 528 Organizational communication**

Examination: one 3 hour paper

**COM 529 Development Communication.**

Examination: one 3 hour paper



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**DEGREE OF MASTER OF SOCIAL SCIENCE (thesis only)**

The present arrangement of thesis research remains another option. The same admission criteria as with the course work programme, will apply.

**DEGREE OF DOCTORATE OF SOCIAL SCIENCE (thesis only)**

A doctorate will be obtainable through research only. Applicants will be interviewed by the Department before registration will be allowed.

## DEGREE OF MASTER OF SOCIAL SCIENCE (Communication Policy Studies)

This course deals with problems such as: how modernisation is promoted in less developed countries and whether promotion of modernisation through communication strategies increases or decreases dependence; imbalance in the flow of information between South Africa and other countries. This degree has a special relevance to those who wish to work on development programmes in developing countries or in organisation working in the international arena.

Duration: One year coursework programme, full-time. Part-time is two years.

### Semester One

#### COM 600 Research Seminar in Policy Studies

Students submit a research proposal regarding a researchable communication policy research problem. No prescriptions regarding epistemological and methodological orientations. Maximum of 120 pages mini-theses. Submission by November.

#### COM 611 Analysis of the Global Information Economy

This course introduces the economic concepts necessary for an analysis of the Global Information Economy. It deals with the restructuring of production around the key factor of information and its effect on economic development, the political economy of broadcasting and telecommunications.

#### COM 612 The Social and Political Context of Communications Policy

To explore and to discuss the usefulness of various political and sociological theories of power distribution. To study the processes of policy making and explain how national and international developments in communications policy are shaped.

### Semester Two

#### COM 623 Communications Technology

The purpose of this course is to consider the policies surrounding communications and information technology, the radio spectrum, Intelsat, ITU, cable TV and standardisation; innovation; the Information Super Highway and Internet.

#### COM 624 Policy and regulation

The purpose of the course is to set the processes of liberation, privatisation and regulation of telecommunications into an international context, and to provide an introduction to the practical mechanisms involved in the regulation of telecommunications as markets transfer from monopoly to competitive. The term telecommunications, as defined by the International Telecommunications Union, refers to both telecommunications (point to point transmission) and broadcasting (point to multipoint transmission), but in this course broadcasting will be dealt with only at those points where is regulation overlaps with telecommunications, as in Cable TV.

#### COM 625 Democracy, Development and Communications

The purpose of this unit is to examine the communication strategies and media used to develop underdeveloped countries, focusing on Africa, Asia and the Latin American countries. It also examines media use to uplift democratic principles in democratic countries.

**PDT 500 Postgraduate Diploma in International Communications**

The diploma is a 4th year university level course and is on the same academic level as an Honours degree. More emphasis is put on the practical aspects of telecommunications, communications management skills and applied research in the diploma, while an Honours degree in Communication emphasizes the principles of theoretical research and the study of fundamental communication theories. Graduates from various degrees will be admitted to the diploma, depending on the subjects they have taken at graduate level. Admission first preference will be given to students in the fields of study stated above, like communications, computer science, development economics and so on. This is a contact as well as distance learning course.

The Internet will be the main distant learning tool to be used, until further technology can be used at later stages of the course development. The Internet is cost effective, provides easy access of information to the student, and has a high speed of information delivery. The information Highway with its enormous information storing and transmitting capacity will be most efficient in subject information delivery. The course has more or less 20 modules running over two semesters of an academic year, supplemented by the industry tours. Valuable practical information is received by each student from the various companies visited, and experts from the companies provide the students with on-site lectures about what happens in each company. The course lectures are designed in such a way that working students will be able to attend classes.



Reading material is provided to the students. The tours, software development project, seminars and a colloquium, and an examination form the evaluation methods for the course. The content of course modules may be restructured periodically as the dynamics and developments of the telecommunications industry change drastically year after year.

**Specific Aims of the course**

At the end of the course student will be able to:

Have an understanding of the structure of the South African telecommunications industry; Understand the technologies of the modern telecommunications industry used worldwide; Be able to use the Internet electronic applications such as electronic mail, the World Wide Web; Telnet, File Transfer Protocol (FTP), and search engines to locate and store information; Appreciate the policy and regulation environment for the industry in South Africa; Understand the telecommunications market; Have project management and business process reengineering skills; Understand the international and future trends in the communications industry.

**Course Content**

The course content is in modular form and runs over a period of one academic year. The course conveners will improve the course content from time to time. Sub-courses PDT 511 and PDT 512 are taught in the first semester while the rest of the work is done in semester two. One module is taught per week, for three contact hours.

## Semester 1

**PDT 511 Global Communication and Information Technology**

Seven modules are taught in this unit. *Module 1 surveys The Basic Principles of Communication Technology*, and how they evolved (including telephone terminal equipment, fax, telephone switching, data and voice networks, satellite communications including global mobile personal communications by satellite (GMPCS), optic fibre cable transmission, Internet, radio frequency spectrum, radio and wireless transmission, television, computer software and others; the basic principles of international communications, international relations and protocols; and the impact of communications on society, its effects on the economy, social and political life, and how it assists in improving the living standards of developing communities. The module concludes by discussing the goals of an information society, creation of infrastructure, universal service impact on trade and industry, and universal service impact on health services (telemedicine) and on education (tele-education).

*Module 2 examines the Concepts of Technology.* Students are familiarized with the Postal and Data services, the Spectrum and Distribution networks, Satellite and Mobile Communications, the Internet, Convergence of technologies, Management of information systems, Information Technology in the Telecommunications sector, and Networking concepts. *Module 3 explores the Software for Telecommunications needs*, including the historical perspective of software development, Use of case studies to understand the economics of software e.g. India, USA & Commission Case Studies and Information technology and good governance. *Module 4 specifies The Software used in the telecommunications sector*, including Performance indicators, Human resource planning, Network planning software and Spectrum Databases. *Module 5 explores Spectrum Management*; what the spectrum is, how it works internationally, how and why it is regulated. Who manages the spectrum - spectrum management is the key focus of this module. *Module 6 examines Mobile Communications, Satellites and Convergence of technologies and the Internet* in depth, while *Module 7 discusses I.T. in the Telecom sector and Networking Concepts* in greater detail.

**PDT 512 International Communications Policy and Regulation**

Examines bodies and structures making international communications policies and regulations and how the policies are made. Introduces communications regulation in light of criteria historically utilised and, particularly, telecommunications policy regulation and bodies responsible for this regulation internationally and regionally. *Module 8 explores the International Telecommunications Union (ITU), Module 9 the International Mobile Satellite Organization (Inmarsat), Module 10 the International Telecommunications Satellite Organization (INTELSAT), Module 11 the Regional African Satellite Communications Organization (RASCOM), and Module 12 concentrates on the Pan African Telecommunications Union (PATU).* There are five modules for PDT 512 and they examine the phenomenon of the emergence of a globalised communications industry, giving rise to an explosion of national and international policy-making. South African communications regulating bodies are explored as well, including SATRA, USA, IBA and so on.

**Semester 2****PDT 523 Global Telecommunications and Global Partnerships**

Six modules comprise this section which examines how the world has become a global market place for globally operating businesses, and how this necessitates a global approach to communications. Telecommunications operators move into global partnerships to adequately address the needs of corporate customers. *Module 13* focuses on *Restructuring of the Telecommunications Sector*. Shareholders Agreement, Share Transfer Agreements, Corporate Strategy and Memorandum and Article of Association are covered in this module. *Module 14* explores how *Telecommunications Competitive Environments* are established. *Module 15* explores the *International Accounting Rating System*, its basic principles, proposed benchmarking of settlement rates by the USA and ITU-T Recommendation D 150 and Resolution 22 of the Plenipotentiary Conference, Kyoto, 1994.

*Module 16* discusses *Telecommunications Corporate Planning and Organisational Development*. *Module 17* examines *Financing of Communication Services*, with specific reference to financing models, accounting of telecoms, the role of economy and inflation in costs, marketing and advertising of communication services, qualitative methods and the ecology of such services. The financing module summarises trade and financial institutions of the world, and how telecommunications impacts on, and has an impact on world trade. *Module 18* surveys *Globalisation and Global Partnerships*. Aspects covered in this module include the latest trends in globalisation, how and why communications global partnerships are formed, the formation of global partnerships e.g. World Partners, Unisource, Global 1, Concert, and so on, the Global information infrastructure and the effects of globalisation on monopoly operators.

**PDT 524 The World Economy and Communications**

Communications and information are an essential and integral part of the world's economic system and there are many trade and financial institutions that in turn facilitate the development and liberalisation of the trade in communications and information. This module, 19, includes the study of the following institutions and the role that they play in the development of communications and information systems. The *World Trade Organization (WTO)*, *Trade Agreements* and institutional co operation; the *World Bank* and the *Development Bank of South Africa*; the *Organization for Economic Community and Development (OECD)*; and the *United Nations* and its specialised agencies such as *UNESCO* and *UNCTAD*.

**PDT 525 Telecommunications Project and Human Resources Management**

This section has two modules, 20 and 21. Familiarises students with the models of transformation, management of transformation, implementing quality management, benchmarking techniques and re-engineering. Covers case studies, quality management, re-engineering and transformation, managing change, consulting projects and how to handle organizational change. To enable students to design Corporate Plans and Performance Improvement Programme (PIP) and apply theories in a particular manner. Draws specific reference to corporate planning, organization and human resources development, concept of systems, and Improvement Plan.

*The Project Management module (20)* provides students with organization skills, time management, resource allocation, team work, defining goals and cost benefit analysis principles. Examines the computer tool for Project management, Basic management concepts, Functional Organization of a Telecommunication Agency,

Participative Management and Project Management and Control *Module 21* is the *Training Management* module will enable the students to apply the "Itet" management approach, where they consult, define objectives and forecast more effectively. Discusses concepts of consulting, Labour/Management relations, Development Plans, Practical Tools, Defining organizational objectives and how to work towards their achievement

#### **PDT 526 Telecommunications Software Development**

These two projects are alternative practical implementations of the theoretical knowledge gained in the course. The tours will be jointly arranged by the three departments running the diploma. For a period of four to eight weeks students will be devoted to developing telecommunications software, while the industry tours are for two weeks at the end of a semester. Companies visited include the SABC, SATRA, Telkom and others. More information about these projects is available from the course convener, and the curriculum development team. Course conveners will work cooperatively with the Fort Hare Distance Education Project for fruitful results for developing education at the university.

### **DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINOLOGY**

The scientific study of nonlegal aspects of crime including its causes and prevention. Criminology has many practical applications. Its findings can give lawyers, judges, probation officers and prison officials a better understanding of criminal offenders which may lead to more effective treatment. Criminological research can be used by legislators and administrators in the reform of laws and of penal institutions.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

The 1980's brought forth a new era for the South African Criminal Justice system to near breaking point, and because of the inadequacies in the system, it began to grind to a halt. It became clear that the South African justice system was in need of major repair and reform. One response was the establishment of criminal justice system and criminology programmes on college campuses. Over the past years the number of university programmes in criminal justice and criminology have grown from a small handful to a point where criminal justice and criminology courses are offered on almost every university campus.

#### **CRM 111 Fundamental Criminology and Introduction to Juvenile Delinquency**

An introduction to the study field of criminology: definition of crime and the criminal law, social control and the criminal law, basic patterns of crime, the origin and development of the criminal law. Basic concept of Juvenile delinquency, adjudication and treatment of juvenile.

Examination: One 2½ hour paper

#### **CRM 122 Correctional Administration, Victimology and Crime Prevention**

An introduction to the field of victimology and relevant concepts. Attention to be paid on the whole process of victimisation. The categorisation of victims (typologies) according to certain classes. To embark on the meaning of crime prevention, how crime prevention works, models of crime prevention.

Examination: One 2½ hour paper

#### **CRM 211 Fundamental Theories (historical) and Juvenile Delinquency**

Historical theories in Criminology: Classical, Positivistic, Biological and Sociological theories. Modern trends in juvenile delinquency: gang and female delinquency, treatment strategies for juvenile delinquents.

Examination: One 2½ hour paper

**CRM 222 Correctional Administration, Victimology and Crime Prevention**

Briefly discuss the historical development of victimology, to explore what role the victim plays in the commission of a crime, the lifestyle/exposure model of personal victimisation, typologies of victims of crime by different authors and their evaluation the crime problem in S.A. its magnitude the concept of crime and the police in crime prevention (short and long term preventing techniques) community programmes for the prevention of crime

Examination: One 2 1/2 hour paper

**CRM 311 Modern Theories and Juvenile Justice**

Discussion of Juvenile Criminality from a criminological perspective. The family as a factor in juvenile misconduct etc. Youth gangs as a factor in juvenile delinquency and misconduct. Prevention of juvenile delinquency and misconduct. The role of the school and the community in preventing juvenile delinquency especially in black townships

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**CRM 322 Penology and Research Methods In Criminology**

Institutional administration institutional labour, release of inmates community corrections, women and penal process. Criminological research methodology research methods and techniques

Examination: One 3 hour paper


**CRIMINOLOGY HONOURS** University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*
**CRM 511 Research Methods in Criminology**

An advanced study of various methods used to conduct research in the area of criminology, including experimental and quasi-experimental design, survey research participant observation evaluation research and unobstructive measures

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**CRM 512 Fundamental Criminology**

Main approaches to crime explaining theories historical and modern theories

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**CRM 523 Penology**

Criminal Justice system from arrest to trial, correctional management and treatment, treatment and supervision in probation and parole

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**CRM 524 Juvenile Justice**

Understanding Juvenile courts, Juvenile Justice and young offenders the theories of male and female in Juvenile Justice

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**CRM 525 Research Project**

Students will undertake a research project related to this course of study. The topic for the project to be chosen must be approved by the Department. Students will be required to submit a mini dissertation of the topic chosen

## DEPARTMENT OF DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

### DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

Development Studies makes provision for new themes and concepts that are emerging within this social science discipline and which reflect the processes of transformation that are taking place at all levels nationally regionally and globally at this particular conjuncture. In order to achieve this objective, a research methodology component has been incorporated into development issues. This is done in order to broaden and enrich the paradigm frame of Development Studies in line with ongoing research, review and criticisms of more orthodox conceptions.

#### **DEVS 111 Introduction to Concept "Development"**

An Introduction to the Concept of "Development"

A general survey of the theories of development. Planning and development in less developed countries.

Examination: One paper of three (3) hours duration

#### **DEVS 122 An Overview of the African Political Economy**

On Overview of the African Political Economy. Political Economy of South Africa since the 19th century to the present.

Examination: One paper of three (3) hours duration

#### **DEVS 211 Historical Overview of the International Economy**

The International Economic System since 1945. An Historical Overview of the International Finance and Trade Systems. Impact on the Developing World, and Sub-Saharan Africa specifically.

Examination: One paper of three (3) hours duration

#### **DEVS 222 Development of Urban, Rural, Human, Environment, and Technological Systems**

Urban Development and Management in the Developing World. The Development of Social and Human Resources. The Environmental System. Population and Technological Growth in Developing Countries.

Examination: One paper of three (3) hours duration

#### **DEVS 311 Development Planning and Strategies in the Developing World**

Development Planning and Strategies in Developing Countries. The Role of Multilateral Institutions (IMF, IBRD, GATT/WTO, EU-ACP) in the context of the 'New World Order'. Economic Integration Theory. Economic Cooperation and Integration in Southern Africa.

Examination: One paper of three (3) hours duration

#### **DEVS 322 Rural Social Development**

Sociological Theory and Rural Social Development. Strategies of Rural Social Development. Social Development Policy in Developing Countries. Rural Social Development in Southern/South Africa.

Examination: One paper of three (3) hours duration

## DEVELOPMENT STUDIES HONOURS

One compulsory paper (DEVS 511) and three others to be chosen from the following

### DEVS 511 **Research Methodology in Development Studies**

Research methodology identifies several principal types of activities, each of which can be regarded as a stage in the research process: problems/hypotheses, research designs, measurement, data collection, data analysis and empirical generalisations. Development Research includes research approaches, research procedures for development, policy research cycle, development research, and facts and values. Research techniques include sampling, questionnaire, experimental, and quasi-experimental designs. Ethical issues in social science research.

Examination: One three (3) hour paper

### DEVS 512 **Development Strategies and Planning In Sub-Saharan Africa**

The 'New World Order' in the current conjuncture. An historical overview of the international monetary system since 1945. The multilateral international agencies in the economic development of developing countries, particularly in Sub-Saharan Africa. Economic integration theory. Economic cooperation and integration in Southern Africa.

Examination: One three (3) hour paper.

### DEVS 513 **Development Management In the Developing Countries**

A critical examination of the concept of development management and its applicability in developing countries, and in South Africa particularly. Development management and its locus in general management. The evolution of development management practice. Analyses of functions of development management. Evaluation of skills, orientations, structures, processes and the technology of development management. Issues in development management.

Examination: One three (3) hour paper

### DEVS 514 **Strategies and Organisations of Rural Social Development**

Examines issues and theories of development with regards to change in rural societies. Strategies influenced by ideologies. Agriculture and industry. Class stratification/administrative bureaucracy/different forms of class polarisation. The "green revolution"/Agribusiness and plantation agriculture. Gender issues in rural development and population. Contraception and social control. The farm size/land reform debate. Debates on technology. Marketing boards and agricultural markets. Cooperatives. Primary health care and development. Agricultural development and the environment.

Examination: One three (3) hour paper

### DEVS 522 **Political Economy of Health In Developing Countries**

Understanding medicine and health. The social production of health and illness. Health, illness and underdevelopment. The social production of medical care. Women, medicine and social control. Medical power and social knowledge. Public health, medicine and social reproduction in South Africa. Towards alternative medical care health system.

Examination: One three (3) hour paper

### DEVS 523 **Research Project**

Research project in the area of study approved by the Head of Department of not more than 10 000 words in length

### DEVS 524 **Gender Issues and Social Change**

Conceptualisation of "gender" and "sex". Gender relations in Africa in pre-colonial, colonial, national liberation struggles and post-independence periods. The transformation of gender relations throughout history: women in anti-colonial struggles. The women question in national liberation, the historical and current contributions of feminism. Gender and development thinking and practice in functionalist, socialist and Marxist thought. Feminist critique of development to "Women and Development" to "Gender and Development". Women and Ideology. Epistemology and research methodology.

## Master of Social Science in Development Studies

by research and thesis Minimum duration 24 months

### Masters in Policy Studies

#### The Programme

Offers a unique and practical regional learning experience in Policy Studies which prepares candidates to face the challenges confronting Southern and Eastern Africa in the 21st century  
 \*Is accredited by the Universities of Fort Hare (South Africa) and Zimbabwe \*Consists of 14 residential weeks of specialist course learning over a two year period \*Will consist of residential learning comprising lectures, tutorials and policy seminars in Harare, Zimbabwe \*Will consist of readings, assignments and policy project work done out of resident

#### Course Offered

**\*Core Courses (mandatory) \*Policy Making \*Regional Integration and Cooperation  
 \*Economic Theory and Development Planning \*Gender Issues in Policy Making.**

**\*Electives (select one) \*Economic Policy \*Environmental Policy \*International Relations  
 \*Politics and Governance \*Social Policy**

\*Participants will be required to submit a 25 000 word policy project to be completed within six months of obtaining five courses credits



#### Qualifications

Applicants must have a first degree, at least three years' relevant experience in government or related management field, at the level or equivalent to that of Deputy Director or above, a working knowledge of English, as it is the language of instruction

## Master of Social Science in Social Policy and Development Studies For Southern Africa

NB This programme is offered jointly with the department of Sociology

#### The Programme

Offers a theoretically sophisticated and practical learning experience in social policy and development studies, with direct application to the problems and challenges confronting Southern Africa. It consists of a two year course with six modules the first year and three the second year and a research based Master's thesis

#### Courses Offered:

**\*Research Methods \*Political Economy of Southern Africa \*Theories of Development  
 Social Policy and Social Issues \*Economic Integration in South \*Southern Sub-Saharan  
 Africa and Development Structures \*Planning and Politics**

#### Electives

Health Policy in South Africa Industrial Development and Industrial Democracy Agricultural Economics, Education Policy in South Africa, Gender Issues in Social Development

#### Qualifications

Applicants must have either three years' relevant experience in Sociology or Development Studies or equivalent experience in the field of Policy Formulation and Development

## DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

### Semesterization Programme

Training in library and Information Science covers a wide field of study. Apart from the teaching of the technical skills such as classification, Cataloguing, Documentation, Bibliography, Automation, Library organization and Management, the study of the history of libraries, books and script is included.

- LIB 111 History of Records**  
 First Semester  
 A survey the development of the recording of information from ancient times to the present.  
 Examination: One 3 hour paper
- LIB 122 Introduction to Libraries and Information Services**  
 Second Semester 2  
 Gives an overview of the organisation of libraries. Objectives and functions of major types of libraries.  
 Examination: One 3 hour paper
- LIB 211 Collection development**  
 Semester 1  
 Introduction to user studies and collection development with particular emphasis on selection, acquisitions, weeding and evaluation.  
 Examination: One 3 hour paper
- LIB 222 Library Management**  
 Second Semester 2  
 General principles of library management, decision making and planning, organisation, leading control and promotion.  
 Examination: One 3 hour paper
- LIB 311 User Studies**  
 Semester 1  
 Studies user's information behaviour and the influence of information and media on society. Needs assessment, community surveys, censorship.  
 Examination: One 3 hour paper
- LIB 322 Financial and Human resources management**  
 Second Semester  
 Management of financial and human resources, planning and designing of library buildings.  
 Examination: One 3 hour paper
- LIB 323 Introduction to Fieldwork**  
 Second Semester  
 Introduction to fieldwork and a period of 3 weeks of library fieldwork done during the June vacation when students will be placed in selected library and information centres.  
 Evaluation: Fieldwork report
- LIB 411 Historical librarianship**  
 Semester 1  
 Covers the evolution of libraries since antiquity, the emergence and functions of museums and archival centres, the development of libraries in South Africa, the advent of information science and its challenge to traditional librarianship.  
 Examination: One 3 hour paper



University of Fort Hare  
 Together in Excellence

**LIB 422 Themes in Library Management**

Second Semester

Comparative approach to the management of different types of Libraries and Information Services

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**LIB 423 Fieldwork**

Second Semester

A period of three weeks of library fieldwork when students will be placed in selected library and information centres

Evaluation: Comprehensive fieldwork report

**INF 111 Introduction to reference work**

Semester 1

Provides an introduction to information science and introduces basic concepts in reference work, describes secondary, tertiary and ready reference sources

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**INF 122 Theory of cataloguing and classification**

Second Semester

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

Introduces cataloguing and different types of catalogues, subject and descriptive cataloguing. Introduction to classification, principles and concepts of classification and different types of classification schemes

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**INF 211 Practical classification**

Semester 1

Practical Classification, using the Dewey Decimal Classification scheme (20th edition)

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**INF 212 Indexes and abstracts**

Semester 1

A study of bibliographic control with emphasis on indexing and abstracting services

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**INF 223 Practical cataloguing**

Second Semester

Practical bibliographic description using the Anglo American Cataloguing Rules 2nd edition. Subject cataloguing and filing catalogue cards using American Library Association filing rules

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**INF 224 The reference process**

Second Semester

Studies interviewing techniques in the reference process and the dissemination of information

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**INF 311 Theory of subject analysis**

Semester 1

Covers the history and principles of classification schemes, evaluation of classification schemes

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**INF 312 Bibliographic control**

Semester 1

Principles of information and bibliographic control, bibliographic control mechanisms

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**INF 323 Computerized cataloguing**

Second Semester

Bibliographic description using the AACR II and the MARC format

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**INF 324 Bibliographies and reference techniques**

Semester 1

The development and types of bibliographies, various abstracting methods and reference techniques, Compilation of Bibliographies

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**INF 411 Information processing and retrieval**

Semester 1

Concentrates on indexing languages, recall and precision devices, techniques in the construction of thesaurus, on line information retrieval

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**INF 422 Information systems and management**

Second Semester

Studies systems theory and information management, computerised national and international information systems, networks

Examination: One 3 hour paper



## HONOURS

LIS 501 and LIS 502 are compulsory. Students must choose, in consultation with the Head of Department, any three of the remaining seven papers.

### LIS 501: **Research Project**

A mini dissertation of about 20 000 words on a topic chosen in consultation with the lecturer concerned with the field of study and a proposal thereof approved by the lecturer responsible for Paper A. The dissertation must comply with all the requirements for the publication of a scientific paper and must show proof of the student's ability to work independently.

Examination: One 3 hour paper.

### LIS 502: **Research Methods in Librarianship**

Presents a basic introduction to research methods and techniques as applied in librarianship. Provides theoretical and technical skills needed to plan research projects.

Examination: One 3 hour paper.

### LIS 503: **Management Studies**

Theories of management and the application of management techniques in the library environment; in-depth study of management problems making use of the case study method.

Examination: One 3 hour paper  
 University of Fort Hare  
 Together in Excellence

### LIS 504: **Information Studies**

In-depth study and use of information sources in specialist subjects; marketing of information; repackageing of information; evaluation of information services; the challenges of the Information Age.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

### LIS 505: **Media Studies**

Study of audio-visual and non-print sources of information in media and resource centres; selection and acquisition of material; methods of processing, storage and retrieval; education in the use of material; use of audio-visual technology. Practical work.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

### LIS 506: **User Studies**

Examines information needs and demands of specialised interest groups in society; the interaction between print media, radio, television and other non-book media, the influence of different types of information needs and information seeking-behaviour on organisation of library and information centres.

Examination: One 3 hour paper.

### LIS 507: **Children's and Young Adult's Literature**

Focuses on developments in media publishing for children and explores the influence which the mass media has upon children's book publishing and library services to young people; provides an insight into present day trends in the publishing of fiction for the young adult, the range of promotional services provided to the young by public and school libraries.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**LIS 508: Literacy Studies**

The social cultural context of literacy; functional approach to literacy; comparative studies on adult literacy projects; role of libraries in creating and sustaining a literacy environment

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**LIS 509: Publishing**

Examines the history of the publishing industry, modern publishing processes, management of the publishing industry, publishing environment in South Africa, desktop publishing, electronic publishing, libraries and publishing

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**MASTERS**

A prospective student is expected to complete studies/research and submit a dissertation on a topic which, in consultation with the Department, must meet senate's guidelines and approval



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

### POLITICAL SCIENCE

Wherever men live in a community, they must accept certain rules of conduct, if only to safe guard the existence of the community itself, and to prevent some members of it from harming others. These rules governing a society may be few or many, and they can range from a few primitive traditions handed down orally from one generation to another, to the whole set of constitutional governmental regulations which we associate with the modern state.

The study of Political Science was born when men began to speculate about the rules by which they were governed and to try to answer the question which Plato and Aristotle tried to answer over two thousand years ago, namely: What is the best form of government?

The field of Political Science is a very comprehensive one, and is concerned with an identification and description of Political units, it examines the relations between them, and it considers the values which are applicable to them. We can thus distinguish three aspects of thought about political matters: the first two aspects, which are descriptive and historical, may be expressed in terms of their configuration or consequence, and the third involves evaluation.

#### **POL 111 Nature and Scope of Political Science**

The nature and scope of Political Science. The development of Political Science as an academic discipline. The subject matter of Political Science. Analysis of basic concepts, e.g. political obligation, participation, rights, equality, freedom, justice etc.

Examination

One paper of 2½ hours duration

#### **POL 122 A study of Modern States**

A study of modern states in terms of origins, constitutions, democratic representation, expression of public opinion, electoral systems, political parties, pressure groups and forms of government.

Examination

One paper of 2½ hours duration

#### **POL 211 Introduction to Political Philosophy and Ideologies**

An introduction to Political Philosophy and Ideologies. A study of **FOUR** political theorists selected from the following periods:

- a) Classical: Plato, Aristotle
- b) Medieval and Renaissance: Aquinas, Machiavelli
- c) Revolutionary: Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau
- d) Modern: Marx, Engels, Lenin, Fanon

Ideologies and their influence in shaping modern states, e.g. Nationalism, Liberalism, Capitalism, Socialism, etc.

Examination

One paper of 3 hours duration

#### **POL 222 South African Government and Politics**

The South African political system. Historical resistance to Apartheid. Party political policies, interest groups and the constitution.

Examination

One paper of 3 hours duration

**POL 311 African Politics**

The formation of States in Africa Colonialism and Decolonization Nation building African political systems single-party rule, African Socialism, Military regimes, multi-party systems The state and the economy Regional organizations, OAU, African conflicts Case studies

Examination One paper of 3 hours duration

**POL 322 International Relations**

International Relations The evolution and expansion of the state system Theories of International Relations Realist Marxist, Liberal, International Law and International Organisation. Theories of war Selected problems in international relations South African foreign policy

Examination One paper of 3 hours duration

**POLITICAL SCIENCE : HONOURS**

Two compulsory Papers (POL 511 and POL 509) and 4 others to be chosen from the following

**POL 511 Epistemology and Research Methods In the Political Sciences.**

Advanced study of epistemology including philosophy of science Research designs. Selecting, planning and proposing a research project (This is a compulsory course for Political Science Honours students)

Examination One 3 hour paper

**POL 512 Modern Political Philosophy**

A study of major political thinkers of the 19th and 20th centuries Two of these must be selected for detailed study One must be chosen from each group Group 1: Marx, Lenin, Marchuse Group 2: Nkurumah, Nyerere, Senghor (Other political thinkers may be chosen with the approval of the Head of Department)

Examination One 3 hour paper

**POL 513 Comparative Politics**

An examination of the theoretical problems and methods of comparing political processes in different contexts The implications of various approaches e.g functional, microanalytic, politico-cultural psychological A comparative study of political parties, federal and unitary constitutions

Examination One 3 hour paper

**POL 524 Political Economy**

Classical political economy and its modern critics The role of the state in the economy The politics of the welfare state and of the free-market system International political economy and transnational political and economic organizations Economic causes of war

Examination One 3 hour paper

- POL 525 South African Politics**  
 Reform and resistance in contemporary South Africa  
 Examination One 3 hour paper
- POL 526 International Relations of African States**  
 The relations of African States with one another and with the major external powers  
 Decolonization and Pan Africanism The African regional order the formation and  
 operation of the OAU Boundary conflicts, irredentism, secession and external  
 intervention in African conflicts  
 Examination One 3 hour paper
- POL 527 Political Sociology : Political Behaviour**  
 The behavioural approach and its critics, surveys and the study of public opinion,  
 the "Authoritarian Personality", political socialisation, political culture, the mass me  
 dia and political communication, electoral behaviour, parties and party systems  
 Examination One 3 hour paper
- POL 528 Ethnicity and the Politics of Nationality in Africa.**  
 Historical and contemporary approaches to ethnicity and nationalism Nationality  
 theory federalism, population, labour and culture, the economy stability and mod  
 ernisation, politicization of ethnicity  
 Examination One 3 hour paper
- POL 509 Research Project**  
 The candidate must undertake a research project upon which he must submit a  
 written report of not less than 20 typed pages and not more than 35 pages The  
 topic for the project to be chosen in consultation with the department The report  
 must show clearly that the candidate is able to apply research methods

## PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Public Administration is a universal phenomenon. In the ordinary course of events the words public administration are used to refer to the so called enabling processes which are undertaken in the public sector to achieve public objectives, in other words the administration that is necessary to maintain the government institutions. Virtually all universities in the Republic of South Africa that offer Public Administration follow the classification of J. J. N. Cloete according to which the enabling functions (better known as the generic administrative processes) are grouped into six categories viz. policy and policy making, organising, financing, staffing (personnel provision and utilization), procedures, control and rendering account. In the light of the new constitutional dispensation implemented in the RSA which necessarily will accompany rapid development and change, the proper conduct of public administration has become increasingly important.

The problems confronting public institutions are many, varied and formidable, and easy solutions will not always be at hand. The art of administering the public sector is for the public administrator a great challenge and gives him the opportunity to practise what has become both an art and a science.

### PAD 111 Introduction to Public Administration

Functions in Public Administration, Definition of terms in Public Administration, the development of the Science of Public Administration and the Politics Administration Dichotomy

Policy making, organising, financing, staffing, determination of work methods and procedures, and control; difference and similarities between the public sector and the private sector, Public Administration in relation to other sciences, peculiarities of Public Administration, foundations/principles of Public Administration

Examination: One 2½ hour paper

### PAD 122 Local Government and Administration

Definition of local government, characteristics, powers and functions of local government, need for local government and administration, civic apathy, code of conduct, wards and voters roll

Vacancies in the local government structure, elections, law and the municipal administrator and financial administration of local government structures

Examination: One 2½ hour paper

### PAD 211 Human Resource Management and Local Government and Administration

Introduction to personnel administration, selection of personnel, training and development of personnel, employee conduct, discipline and grievances in the office, personnel appraisal and promotions, counselling, guidance and supervision of personnel and collective bargaining and labour relations in the public service.

#### Public Financial Administration

Development of the South African System of public financial administration, role of government institutions in public financial management, taxation theories, accountability, budgeting techniques, control over public activities

Examination:

One 3 hour paper

**PAD 222 Organisation Theory and Public Financial Management**

The study of Neo classical systems and later Human Relations theories of organizations and organisation theories, various models of organisations, organisation behaviour.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**PAD 311 Public Policy-making and Local Government**

Introduction to policy making, policy makers, values and their environment, decision making models, decision making and policy-making, the public policy-making process, participants in public policy making (role and tasks of public managers), public participants in public policy-making, public policy analysis: an introduction, policy analysis in government, maximising the use of policy analysis in public administration, models for policy analysis and evaluation of public policy.  
Municipal Financial Administration.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**PAD 322 Public Management and Administration**

Future demands on public administrators, professionalism in the public sector, management and leadership in public administration, understanding human behaviour, aspects of planning in the public sector, decision making and the role values play in decision-making and management of conflict.

Productivity in the public sector, management of change, crisis and risk management, strategic management, corruption and graft in the public sector, control over public activities and towards a "New Public Administration".

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION HONOURS**

The examination consists of five papers and a research project

**PAD 511 METHODOLOGY AND RESEARCH METHODS**

Examination of such issues as the philosophy of research, creation of knowledge, design and execution of research

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**PAD 512 STUDIES OF ORGANISATIONS AND THE PUBLIC SECTOR**

An advanced study of schools of administrative theory

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**PAD 513 PUBLIC AND MUNICIPAL MANAGEMENT**

An advanced study of the major issues in financial management: Democratic principles for public financial management, public choices and public finance, organisational rules for public financial management, public revenue, features and functions of public budget, financing operations

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**PAD 521 LABOUR RELATIONS AND THE PUBLIC SECTOR**

The course examines labour relations in political and socio-economic context: the role of government in labour relations and labour relations in the public sector

**PAD 522 PLANNING AND POLICY MAKING AND ANALYSIS IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR**

The course covers the planning process, policy making, implementation, evaluation and analysis

**PAD 523 MANAGEMENT AND THE PUBLIC SECTOR**

The course covers skills for public managers, public management environment, leadership and motivation, decision-making techniques, change management, management of conflict, project management, information management, communication and negotiation, strategic management

**PAD 524 LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION**

An advanced study of selected contemporary problems of central and local government including political, structural and financial problems. Restructuring of state institutions of various levels - central, regional, and local. Study of comparative local government in South Africa, the institutional framework of local government and administration in the Republic of South Africa.  
Examination: One 3 hour paper

**PAD 525 PUBLIC AND MUNICIPAL HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT**

Management study of the major issues in public and municipal human resources administration: corruption and graft, future demands on managers, affirmative action, conflict management, employee conduct, grievances; productivity, professionalism

International Public Administration (only if the candidate has passed Political Science 322 or POL 528).

The need for the establishment of world governments as opposed to national governments, the creation of universal and regional international organisations. The League of nations and its organs, The United Nations Organization and its organs, Organization of African Unity, NATO, SADEC, etc.  
Examination: One 3 hour paper

**PAD 526 RESEARCH PROJECT**

The candidate must undertake a research project which he must submit a written report of not less than 20 typed pages and not more than 35 pages. The topic for the project should be chosen in consultation with the Department. The report must show clearly that the candidate is able to apply research methods empirically.

**DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY**

Psychology is that branch of science which studies human and animal behaviour in all its manifestations. Used in this sense, the meaning of the term 'behaviour' covers a broad range of activities. It includes all types of behaviour, whether apparent or concealed to the onlooker, whether simple or complex, whether reasonable or absurd, and whether conscious or unconscious.

**Rules**

All exams are written at the end of each semester.

A subminimum of 33% is prescribed for all subsections including practicals for undergraduate courses whereas the applicable subminimum for Honours courses is 50%.

**PSY 111 Introduction to Psychology  
First Semester**

The Evolution of Psychology, The Research Enterprise in Psychology, The Biological Bases of Behaviour, Sensation and Perception, Variations in Consciousness

Learning: Human Memory, Language and Thought

**Examination** One of 2 hours duration (50%)

**PSY 122 Second Semester:**

Intelligence and Psychological Testing, Motivation and Emotion, Human Development Across the Life Span, Personality Theory and Research, Stress, coping, and Health Psychological Disorders, Psychotherapy, Social behaviour

**Examination** One of 2 hours duration (50%)

**The attendance of tutorials and practicals offered by the department is compulsory.**

**PSY 211 Developmental Psychology (50%) and Social Psychology (50%)** General introduction to human development with emphasis on psychological aspects to human development, General introduction to the study of the interactions between individuals and groups

**Examination** One of 3 hours duration

**PSY 222 Personality and Society (75%) and Introduction to research methods (25%)**

Personality Psychology is approached from the angle of the close interrelationship between the individual and society. Applications are made to a South African Society in transition. General introduction to science and research, the research process, experimental and non-experimental research methods, statistics and research, basic statistical concepts and descriptive statistics computations

**Examination** One of 3 hours duration

**One practical session per week is compulsory.**

**PSY 311 Psychopathology (50%) and Counselling Psychology (50%).**

Psychopathology with special reference to the types of, and various approaches to abnormal behaviour and attempt will be made to ensure an understanding of psychopathology in a changing society. An introduction to theory and practice of counselling with emphasis on school and community counselling

**Examination** One of 3 hours duration

**PSY 322 Industrial psychology (25%), Research methods and statistics (50%) and Psychological assessment (25%)** An introduction to theory and practice of industrial

psychology with special reference to the role of inferential industrial psychology within the context of changing industrial relations in South Africa; Basic concepts of research methodology, qualitative and quantitative approaches, the role of inferential statistical techniques, the research process; General considerations of psychological testing, interviewing as well as cross cultural issues in this regard

**Examination** One of 3 hours duration

**One practical session per week is compulsory.**

## HONOURS

### Prerequisites for admission:

Except by permission of the Senate a person may be admitted as a candidate only if he has taken Psychology as a major for a Bachelor's degree and has obtained a final mark of not less than 60% therein, and complies with such other selection criteria as laid down by the Department of Psychology. Prospective students have to present themselves for a personal interview.

### Duration of Study:

The curriculum extends over one academic year of full-time study or two academic years of part-time study.

### Curriculum

Candidates must select (10) semester courses from those outlined below, five of which will be completed each semester. PSY 510, 511, 520 and 521 are compulsory for all students. Students who wish to take some courses in Industrial Psychology must register for one Industrial Psychology honours course during each semester.

All curricula for the Honours Course have to be approved by the Head of the Department at the beginning of the year.

#### PSY 510 Research design and statistics

**Brief description of content:** Introduction to experimental and non experimental research methods, review of descriptive and inferential statistics, report writing and evaluation

**Practicals:** Planning and proposing of an individual research project - 2 hours per week

#### PSY 511 Psychometrics

**Brief description of content:** Theory of psychological assessment and test construction, ethics in testing, cross-cultural testing; report writing

**Practicals:** Practical administration and scoring of tests with group and individual supervision - 2 hours per week throughout the year

#### PSY 512 Psychodiagnostics

**Brief description of content:** Introduction to various assessment techniques, assessment of normal and abnormal behaviour, test interpretation and report writing

**Co-requisite:** PSY 513

**Practicals:** Diagnostic assessment and interviewing with individual and group supervision

#### PSY 513 Psychopathology

**Brief description of content:** Historical and theoretical perspectives on abnormal behaviour; Patterns of abnormal (maladaptive) behaviour in children and adults,

Assessment, treatment and prevention, forensic psychology

**Practicals:** Diagnostic observation of children and adults with group supervision  
2 hours per week

**PSY 514 Personality and Society**

**Brief description of content:** Classical Freudian and Jungion theories of personality, focus on the interrelationship between the individual and society, with special reference to the work of Erik Erikson and Erich Fromm

**PSY 515 Gender Psychology**

**Brief description of content:** An introduction to nature of gender identity, sex-role stereotyping, the role of gender in society, the role of women in psychology. An overview of feminist theories, therapies and research methodologies

**Practicals:** Community outreach projects involving university students and workers as well as people from communities surrounding the university on issues like women's rights, abuse, rape, violence, sexual harassment, reproductive health, etc

**PSY 516 Developmental Psychology**

**Brief description of content:** Human development from conception through childhood and adolescence to adulthood and death

**Practicals:** Practical work related to developmental psychology

**PSY 517 Physiological Psychology**

**Brief description of content:** Introduction to the neurobiological approach to behaviour, the neuron doctrine, brain organization and functioning, relevant research methods, neuroanatomical and neurochemical mechanisms underlying various types of behaviour such as sensation and perception, motivation, sleep, pain, learning and memory

**Practicals:** Practical demonstrations of the anatomy of the nervous system, participation in physiological experiments

**PSY 518 Phenomenological psychology**

**Brief description of content:** Introduction, critique natural scientific psychology, existential phenomenological view of man, his world and task of psychology, basic topics in contemporary psychology, psychopathology, psychotherapy and research within an existential phenomenological framework

**PSY 520 Directed Study**

Students complete and document the individual research project begun in PSY 510

**Pre-requisite:** PSY 510

**PSY 521 Psychological Testing and Assessment**

**Brief description of content:** Theoretical orientation, administration and scoring of various intelligence tests, interest questionnaires, personality questionnaires, projective techniques

**Pre-requisite:** PSY 511

**Practicals:** Continuation of practicals for PSY 511

**PSY 523 Psychotherapeutic techniques**

**Brief description of content:** Introduction of various models of psychotherapy, individual therapy, group therapy

**Pre-requisite:** PSY 512

**Co-requisite:** PSY 513

**Practicals:** Practical skill training with individual and group supervision

- PSY 524 Counselling Psychology**  
**Brief description of content:** Theories of counselling; child, youth, adult and community counselling; rehabilitation; careers counselling; counselling scholastic problems; counselling social-emotional problems, cross cultural counselling  
**Pre-requisite:** PSY 512  
**Co-requisite:** PSY 513  
**Practicals:** Individual and group counselling with group supervision
- PSY 525 Comparative psychology/Animal behaviour**  
**Brief description of content:** Introduction to animal behaviour; ethology vs comparative psychology; the evolutionary approach to behaviour, evolution of behaviour such as reproduction, feeding, antipredator behaviour; ecology of finding a place to live, evolution of human and other animal societies.  
**Practicals:** Field trips to zoos, ocanarlums and/or game parks; laboratory experiments and demonstrations.
- PSY 526 Social Psychology**  
**Brief description of content:** A study of topics such as social interaction; attitudes and attitude change; social conflict and methods of conflict resolution; attribution theory, sex differences, cross-cultural perspectives; environmental psychology.  
**Practicals:** Investigation of relevant social psychological phenomena or environmental psychology issues.
- PSY 527 Community Psychology**  
**Brief description of content:** Introduction to community psychology; types of prevention, epidemiology of mental ill-health; needs assessment, programme development and evaluation; role of psychologists in the community and use of non-professionals.  
**Practicals:** Various community outreach projects - 3 hours per week throughout the year.
- PSY 528 Capita Selecta**  
 This course will provide staff members with an opportunity to offer a course in an area of psychology of interest to them on a rotating basis and or depending on staff availability. The areas will include, inter-alia, environmental, cognitive, African healings, analytical, health psychology and history of psychology.

## MASTER'S DEGREE

The examination is based on a dissertation from one of the fields of Psychology, approved by the Head of the Department, the Departmental Committee as well as by the relevant Research Committees of the University. It must be a report on independent research done by the candidate.

## DOCTOR'S DEGREE

The examination is based on a thesis on a topic from one of the fields of Psychology, approved by the Head of the Department, the Departmental Committee as well as by the relevant Research Committee of the University. It should reflect the results of independent and original research done by the candidate.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

### Soc 113 Introduction to Sociology

The main aim of this course is to introduce students to the discipline of Sociology and the Sociological perspective. It aims to provide them with a grasp of the problematic of the science of society and the key concepts by means of which to describe and analyze society and participate intelligently in the sociological discourse. The course aims to take the student beyond his/her common sense conceptions of society and of their place in it.

**Examination:** One Paper of 3 hours duration.

### Soc 123 Social Institutions, Social Change and Introduction to South Africa Society

The main aim of the course is to provide an overview of selected major social institutions and an analysis of their interaction. Processes of historical change under the impact of the globalising effect of the world system of capitalism are examined with special reference to South African society as a source of empirical reference.

**Examination:** On paper of 3 hours

### Soc 213 Introduction to the History of Sociological Theory

This course outlines the historical context in which Sociological Theory developed. It locates this developmental process within the rise of Industrial capitalism; the Industrial Revolution and enlightenment. It proceeds to focus largely on the Sociological Classics, such as Karl Marx, Max Weber and Emile Durkheim, whose writings inform some of the major intellectual debates and disputes of the contemporary period.

**Examination:** One paper 3 hours duration

### Soc 223 Industrial Sociology (Option A)

The aim of the course is to provide an overview of the transition from the precapitalist framework of society to industrial capitalism. It summarises the manner in which this transition impacted upon traditional work forms and organisation as well as the structure of the labour process. It explores patterns of labour force/working class formation and control. Issues relating to fordism, deskilling and post-fordism are examined as well as the scientific revolution and its impact on the class structure. Technology, class structure and Industrial democracy are examined. **This is a mandatory course for students registered for the BA.PM.**

**Examination:** One paper 3 hours duration

### Soc 223 Urban Sociology (Option B) (Semester course)

The aim of the course is to provide an overview of contemporary urban theory, and examines the processes of industrialisation and urbanisation with particular reference to South African society. Some of the major themes which the course covers include the historical development of cities, capitalism and the urban question, town and country and the anatomy of the metropolis; the colonial and post-colonial patterning of the city in the third world.

**Examination:** One paper 3 hours duration

**Soc 223 Rural Sociology (Option C)**

\* Course yet to be approved

**Soc 312 Contemporary Sociology Theory (Full course)**

This course aims to provide an overview of contemporary sociology theory. It is devoted to the treatment of well established sociological theories that continue to be relevant to the 1990's. The focus is therefore on 20th century schools and systems of thought and current criticisms and developments. Main themes include the rise and fall of functionalism, varieties of conflict structuralism, interactionism and ethnomethodology, controversies in class and state theory; critical theory - the Hegelian Marxian extension, Gramscian theory and sociological thought in the third world.

**Examination:** One paper of 3 hours duration

**Soc 311 Research Methodology (Half course)**

This half course on research methods will focus on the philosophy of science, social research and the production of knowledge.

**Examination:** One paper of 1½ hours duration

**Soc 321 Research Methods (Half-semester course)**

This half course on Research Methods will focus on a variety of differing and competing approaches in research methods, dealing with both qualitative and quantitative research methods, sampling, data collection processes, statistical and graphic presentation of data as well as analysis techniques.

**Examination:** One paper of 1½ hours duration

**Soc 322 Industrial Sociology (Option A) (Full-semester course)**

This course is focused on an overview of the theory and practice of industrial relations and trade unionism. It aims to provide students with advanced conceptual, theoretical and analytical tools for understanding industrial relations and trade unionism with reference to South Africa as a source of empirical reference.

**This is a mandatory course for students pursuing the BA. PM**

**Examination:** One paper of 3 hours duration

**Soc 322 Sociology of Development (Option B)**

This course aims to apply established principles and methods of sociology to the problematic of structural change and development. Key issues include a critical evaluation of modernisation theory, dependency and world system theory (and

beyond). It focuses on Sub-Saharan and Southern Africa with reference to colonialism and class formation, patterns of labour force formation and control; transition to monopoly capitalism and the era of reconstruction and development.

**Examination:** One paper of 3 hours duration.

**Soc 322 Medical Sociology (Option C)**

Yet to be approved.

## SOCIOLOGY HONOURS

**Soc 500 Advanced Sociology Honours Theory (Compulsory)**

Major theoretical themes and issues include interactionism and the phenomenological perspective; modern theory including such themes as the origins, shifts and critique of Western Marxism; critical theory (superstructuralism) and analytical perspectives; Gramscian theory and a sample of leading ideas in African social theory.

**Examination:** One paper of 3 hours duration.

**Soc 511 Methodology and Research Methods**

The main aim of the course is to examine such issues as the philosophy of social research and the creation of knowledge, design and execution of research on social behaviour and institutions; quantitative and qualitative approaches.

**Examination:** One paper of 3 hours duration.

**Soc 512 Research Report/Project**

Students are required to present (at the end of year) a research report on a topic of sociological interest chosen in consultation with the department. The research project continues throughout the year and students are strongly advised to meet regularly with their supervisors - nominated by the department.

**Examination:** Examination of research report.

**Soc 513 Industrial Sociology**

Themes include industrialisation - the social organisation of work, evolution of modern management; technological revolution, skill composition of work and the class structure; gender and work

**Examination:** One paper of 3 hours duration

**Soc 514 Sociology of Development**

Issues include global development and change, theories of development, structural inequalities; theories of imperialism, class and state in post-colonial societies. sociology of Southern Africa in the 1990's.

**Examination:** One paper of 3 hours duration

## SOCIAL WORK

- SWK 111 Introduction to Social Welfare and the Social Work Profession**  
 Definition of the broad concept 'Social Welfare' Relationship between Social Welfare and Social Work Definition, nature, purpose, philosophy and basic values of the Social Work Profession Brief introduction to the various methods employed in Social Work Practice Relationship between Social Work and other related disciplines Brief introduction to the various fields of practice within Social Work  
 Examination: One 3 hour paper
- SWK 122 History of Social Work and Social Welfare activities in South Africa. Laws affecting social work practice in South Africa.**  
 History of the development of social welfare and social work in South Africa The South African Social Welfare system. The Social Work Act - The Latest Social Welfare Act - The Fund Raising Act, etc.  
 Examination: One 3 hour paper.
- SWK 211 The Social Casework Method**  
 Definition of Casework Understanding human problems, the client and the Social Work agency as components of the casework situation The Social Worker as Professional in the casework situation. Interviewing and the client-worker relationship as primary tools in casework practice The various phases of the casework process (details thereof)  
 Examination: One 3 hour paper
- SWK 222 The Social Group Work Method.**  
 Definition of the group work method. Basic assumptions about the use of the social group work method. The social work group process Group dynamics Social Group Work Skills  
 Examination: One 3 hour paper
- SWK 311 Various Approaches to Casework Practice**  
 Discussion of approaches like Systems Approach, behavioral approach, family therapy, etc Comparing the different approaches in terms of their intervention process and the use of the professional relationship  
 Examination: One 2 hour paper.
- SWK 312 Community in Social Work.**  
 Defining community work Community work in relation to social action, community organization, social planning and community development Field Practice Models and Strategies in Community Work The roles of the Community Worker Integration of community work theory and practice  
 Examination: One 2 hour paper

**SWK 323 Introduction to Social Work Research**

Importance of being a knowledge-based practitioner. Resistance to social work research among practising social workers. Selection and formulation of a research problem. Sampling procedures and Techniques. Measurement in research. Designing a research instruments, etc.

Examination: One 2 hour paper

**SWK 324 Social Work specializations**

To depend on specialized areas selected in a given year.

Examination: One 2 hour paper

**SWK 421 Clinical Social Work and Intervention Strategies**

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**SWK 422 Integration of Theory and Practice in Social Work Group.**

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**SWK 423 Rural and Urban Social Work.**

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**SWK 424 Management and Administration in Human Welfare Organizations.**

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**SWK 425 Research Project.**

A research paper on an approved topic will be required from each student. The paper has to demonstrate the student's ability to conduct and report on independent research. Guidance will be given in the preparation and the writing of the research report. Research reports must be submitted no later than October 31.

Examination: Mini Thesis



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**SOCIAL WORK HONOURS:****SWK 511 Introduction to Social Work Research**

Examination: One 2 hour paper

**SWK 512 Research Project**

Examination: Mini Thesis

**SWK 521 Clinical Social Work and Intervention strategies**

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**SWK 522 Integration of Theory and Practice in Social Group Work.**

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**SWK 523 Rural and Urban Social Work**

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**SWK 524 Management and Administration in Human Welfare Organizations**

Examination: One 3 hour paper

## SOCIAL WORK PRACTICE

### SWP 111 Social Skills Training Course

The acquisition of and development of social skills for practice Attendance of laboratory sessions every Wednesday from 14h00 - 17h00 for skills training courses Skills to be handled to include Communication, conflict resolution, listening attending questioning, confirmation and validation, etc

**Examination:** One 3 hour paper

### SWP 122 Observation trips and Areas of specialization in Social Work

- 1 Students are expected to do a minimum of THREE observation visits to established social work agencies Reports on such visits must be submitted at the start of the 2nd semester Information gathered by students during the observation visits will be the subject of discussion and sharing in class as part of the introduction to the different areas of practice within social work
- 2 The skills training program will also be continued during this 2nd semester.

**Examination:** One 3 hour paper



### SWP 211 Practice in and field application of casework. Helping Skills and theories.

- 1 Laboratory sessions in interviewing and relationship building Skills Recording Social Work
  - 2 Students are assigned 'clients' and are required to undertake a full case study under supervision applying all the theory and skills taught in SWK 211
- Examination:** One 3 hour paper
- 2 Students will also be evaluated on their casework records as well as participation in group discussion, tutorial and role playing sessions.

### SWP 222 Practice in and field application of Social Group Work Skills and theories.

- 1 Laboratory sessions in group work skills
  - 2 Students have to spend 3 hours each week on group work applying all the theory obtained in SWK 222 to start their own groups and proceed with the groups formed until time for termination, towards the end of the semester
- Examination:** One 3 hour paper
- 2 Students to be also evaluated on their group work records participation in laboratory sessions, class discussions, and tutorial sessions

### SWP 311 Practical Issues In Community Work Practice

Introduction to the Practical considerations in community work practice e.g Need assessment, Program planning and subsequent implementation Proposal writing, Programme evaluation and terminating with Communities

**SWP 312 Supervised concurrent placement in community projects**

Under supervision, the students spend three hours every week working on projects in the neighbouring communities

**Examination** Students to be evaluated through the records they will submit after each community visit, on oral presentations as well as on their participation in class discussions

**SWP 321 Introduction of Social Work Administration**

The Social Worker as an administrator The importance of punctuality, budgeting appropriate leadership styles accountability, etc

**Examination** One 3 hour paper.

**SWP 322 Supervised concurrent placement**

Students continue with the community projects begun in the first semester, until lectures cease

**Examination** : Students to be evaluated through the records they will submit after each community visit, on oral presentations as well as on their participation in class discussions

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**SWP 411 Welfare Agency Internship**

The first semester is a period of internship for these students They are placed under direct supervision in registered Social Work agencies. Each student is required to avail her/himself for at least ONE case presentation when the University supervisor visits the agency A detailed report has to be submitted by both the student and the agency supervisor at the end of the placement

**Examination** Students will be evaluated on their casework performance, group work sessions and community work involvement while on internship, the comprehensive report they submit upon termination of internship, case presentations evaluation report received from the agency as well as level participation in class discussions of practice - related issues

## DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY AND ARCHAEOLOGY

## ANTHROPOLOGY (UNDERGRADUATE)

Code	Title	Pre- Requisite	Credits
ANT 111	Scope, task and basic concepts		3
ANT 122	Review of basic cultural phenomena		3
ANT 211	The concepts culture and society	ANT 111 ANT 122	3
ANT 222	Introduction to the cultures of Africa and the Pacific region. Research techniques in Anthropology.	do	3
ANT 311	Anthropological schools of thought and introduction to fieldwork	ANT 211 ANT 222	3
ANT 321	The cultures of South and North America	do	1½
ANT 322	Cultural interchange, accumulation and Applied Anthropology	do	1½

## ANTHROPOLOGY - HONOURS

Code	Title	Credits
ANT 531	History of Anthropological theory	6
ANT 532	Selected theoretical problems and methods of fieldwork	6
ANT 533	Selected topics from: Khoisan tradition and history, methods of oral history and material culture. Advanced studies in physical anthropology	6
ANT 534	Introduction to urban anthropology. Detailed study of African urban life	6
ANT 535	Written article on an approved topic	6

## ARCHAEOLOGY (UNDERGRADUATE)

Code	Title	Pre- Requisite	Credits
ARC 111	Introduction to Archaeology and Paleo-anthropology		3
ARC 122	Archaeology of the World and South Africa		3
ARC 211	Selected Archaeological topics	ARC 111 ARC 122	3
ARC 221	Human evolution	do	1½
ARC 222	Archaeology of Africa and pre-historic art	do	1½

## ARCHAEOLOGY - HONOURS

Code	Title	Credits
ARC 531	Selected problems: African prehistory	6
ARC 532	Approaches and techniques in Archaeology	6
ARC 533	Selected topics: Quaternary geology, faunal remains, Palynology, Lithic analysis, iron age archaeology	6
ARC 534	Selected topics: Advanced physical anthropology, SA Ethnology, other specialized field.	6
ARC 535	Written report based on fieldwork or laboratory research	6

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION

## COMMUNICATION (Undergraduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre- Requisites	Co- Requisites	Credit Hours
COM 111	An Introduction to Human Communication			3
COM 122	Introduction to various levels of Communication			3
COM 211	Mass and pictorial Communication	COM 111 and 122		15
COM 212	Mass Media in Africa and Development Communication	COM 111 and 122		15
COM 223	Organizational Communication	COM 111 and 122		15
COM 224	An Introduction to Intercultural Communication	COM 111 and 122		15
COM 311	Communication theory and methodology	COM 211 and 212		18
COM 312	Basic Principles of Advertising	COM 211 and 212		12
COM 323	Basic Principles of Journalism	COM 211 and 212		18
COM 324	Basic Principles of Public Relations	COM 211 and 212		12



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## COMMUNICATION (Post-Graduate, Honours)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre- Requisites	Co- Requisites	Credit Hours
COM 500	Research Project	BA (Comm)		6
COM 511	Fundamental Communication	BA (Comm)		6
COM 512	Research Methodology	BA (Comm)		6
COM 523	Advertising	BA (Comm)		6
COM 524	Public Relations	BA (Comm)		6
COM 525	Journalism	BA (Comm)		6
COM 526	Pictorial Communication	BA (Comm)		6
COM 527	Intercultural Communication	BA (Comm)		6
COM 528	Organisational Communication	BA (Comm)		6
COM 529	Development Communication	BA (Comm)		6

## DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINOLOGY

### CRIMINOLOGY (Undergraduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
CRM 111	Fundamental Criminology and Introduction to Juvenile Delinquency		1.5	1.5
CRM 122	Correctional Administration, Victimology and Crime Prevention		1.5	1.5
CRM 211	Historical Theories and Juvenile Justice	CRM 111	1.5	1.5
CRM 222	Correctional Administration, Victimology and Crime Prevention	CRM 122	1.5	1.5
CRM 311	Modern Theories and Juvenile Justice	CRM 211	1.5	1.5
CRM 322	Penology and Research Methods in Criminology	CRM 222	1.5	1.5



### CRIMINOLOGY (Post Graduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
CRM 511	Research Methods in Criminology	CRM 311 CRM 322		6
CRM 512	Fundamental Criminology			6
CRM 523	Penology			6
CRM 524	Juvenile Justice			6
CRM 525	Research Project			6

## DEPARTMENT OF DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

## DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (UNDERGRADUATE)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
DEV 111	An Introduction to Concept of "Development"			3
DEV 122	An Overview of African Political Economy			3
DEV 211	The International Economic System since 1945	DEV 111 DEV 122		3
DEV 222	Urban Development and Management in Developing Countries	DEV 111 DEV 122		3
DEV 311	Development Planning and Strategies in Developing Countries	DEV 211		3
DEV 322	Rural Social Development and Policy in Developing Countries	DEV 211 DEV 222		3

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (POST GRADUATE)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
DEV 511	Research Methods			6
DEV 512	Development Strategies and Planning in Sub-Saharan Africa			6
DEV 513	Development Management in the Developing Countries			6
DEV 521	Strategies and Organisations of Rural Social Development			6
DEV 522	Political Economy of Health in Developing Countries			6
DEV 523	Research Project			6
DEV 524	Gender Issues and Social Change			6

## DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

## LIBRARY SCIENCE(Undergraduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
LIB 111	History of records			3
LIB 122	Introduction to libraries and Information Services			3
LIB 211	Collection development			3
LIB 222	Library management			3
LIB 311	User Studies			3
LIB 322	Financial and human resources management	LIB 222		1.5
LIB 323	Introduction to Fieldwork			1.5
LIB 411	Historical librarianship			3
LIB 422	Themes in Library Management	LIB 322		1.5
LIB 423	Fieldwork	LIB 323		1.5

## INFORMATION SCIENCE

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
INF 111	Introduction to reference work.			3
INF 122	Theory of cataloguing and classification			3
INF 211	Practical classification	INF 122		1.5
INF 212	Indexes and abstracts	INF 111		1.5
INF 223	Practical cataloguing	INF 122		1.5
INF 224	The reference Process			1.5
INF 311	Theory of subject analysis			1.5
INF 312	Bibliographic control			1.5
INF 323	Computerized Cataloguing	INF 223		1.5
INF 324	Bibliographies and Reference Techniques			1.5
INF 411	Information Processing and Retrieval			3
INF 422	Information systems and management			3

## LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE (Post Graduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
LIS 501	Research Project			6
LIS 502	Research Methods in Librarianship			6
LIS 503	Management Studies			6
LIS 504	Information Studies			6
LIS 505	Media Studies			6
LIS 506	User Studies			6
LIS 507	Children's and young Adult's literature and Librarianship			6
LIS 508	Literacy Studies			6
LIS 509	Publishing			6

**DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE AND  
PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

**POLITICAL SCIENCE (Undergraduate)**

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre- Requisites	Co- Requisites	Credit Hours
POL 111	Nature and Scope of Political Science			3
POL 122	A Study of Modern States			3
POL 211	Introduction to Political Philosophy and Ideologies	POL 111		3
POL 222	South African Government and Politics	POL 122		3
POL 311	African Politics	POL 211 POL 222		3
POL 322	International Relations	POL 211 POL 222		3



**POLITICAL SCIENCE (Post Graduate)**

University of Port Harcourt  
Together in Excellence

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre- Requisites	Co- Requisites	Credit Hours
POL 511	Epistemology and Research Methods in the Political Sciences	POL 311 POL 322		6
POL 512	Modern Political Philosophy			6
POL 513	Comparative Politics			6
POL 524	Political Economy			6
POL 525	South African Politics			6
POL 526	International Relations of African States			6
POL 527	Political Sociology			6
POL 528	Ethnicity and the Politics of Nationality in Africa			6
POL 509	Research Project			6

**DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE  
AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

**PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (Undergraduate)**

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
PAD 111	Introduction to the Study of Public Administration.			3
PAD 122	Local Government and Administration			3
PAD 211	Human Resource Management and Local Government and Administration			3
PAD 222	Organisation Theory and Public Financial Management			3
PAD 311	Public Policy-making			3
PAD 322	Public Management and Administration			3



**PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (Post Graduate)**

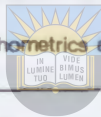
University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
PAD 511	Epistemology and Methodology			6
PAD 512	Theories of Public Administration			6
PAD 513	Advanced Public Financial Management			6
PAD 524	Local Government and Administration			6
PAD 525	Advanced Public Personnel Administration			6
PAD 526	Advanced International Public Administration	POL 311 POL 321		6
PAD 507	Research Project			6

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

## PSYCHOLOGY (Under-Graduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
PSY 111	Introduction to Psychology	Nil	Nil	3
PSY 122				3
PSY 211	Developmental and Social Psychology	Psy 111 Psy 122	Nil	3
PSY 311	Psychopathology and Counselling Psychology	Psy 211 Psy 222	Nil	3
PSY 222	Personality and Descriptive statistics	Psy 111 Psy 122	Nil	3
Psy 322	Industrial Psychology, Psychometrics and Inferential Statistics	Psy 211 Psy 222	Nil	3



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## PSYCHOLOGY (Post graduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
PSY 510	Research Design and Statistics	Nil	Nil	3
PSY 511	Psychometrics	Nil	Nil	3
PSY 512	Psychodiagnosis	Nil	PSY 513	3
PSY 513	Psychopathology	Nil	Nil	3
PSY 514	Personality and Society	Nil	Nil	3
PSY 515	Gender Psychology	Nil	Nil	3
PSY 516	Developmental Psychology	Nil	Nil	3
PSY 517	Physiological Psychology	Nil	Nil	3
PSY 518	Phenomenological Psychology	Nil	Nil	3
PSY 520	Directed Study	PSY 510	Nil	3
PSY 521	Psychological Testing and Assessment	PSY 511	Nil	3
PSY 523	Psychotherapeutic Techniques	Nil	Nil	3
PSY 524	Counselling Psychology	PSY 512	PSY 513	3
PSY 525	Comparative Psychology/Animal Behaviour	Nil	Nil	3
PSY 526	Social Psychology	Nil	Nil	3
PSY 527	Community Psychology	Nil	Nil	3
PSY 528	Capita Selecta	Nil	Nil	3

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

## SOCIOLOGY (Undergraduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
SOC 113	Introduction to Sociology			3
SOC 123	Social Institutions, Social Change and Introduction to South African Society			3
SOC 213	Introduction to History of Sociological Theory	Soc 113 Soc 123		3
SOC 223	Industrial Sociology (Option A)			3
SOC 223	Urban Sociology (Option B)			3
SOC 223	Rural Sociology (Option C)			3
SOC 312	Contemporary Sociological Theory	Soc 213 Soc 223		2
SOC 311	Research Methodology			1
SOC 321	Research Methods			1
SOC 322	Industrial Sociology (Option A)			2
SOC 322	Sociology of Development (Option B)			2
SOC 322	Medical Sociology (Option C)			2



## SOCIOLOGY (Post-Graduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
SOC 500	Advanced Sociological Theory			6
SOC 511	Methodology and Research Methods			6
SOC 512	Research Report/Project			6
SOC 513	Industrial Sociology			6
SOC 514	Sociology of Development			6
SOC 515	Education Sociology			6
SOC 516	Urban Sociology			6
SOC 517	Social Psychology			6
SOC 518	Group Dynamics			6
SOC 519	Sociology of Politics			6

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK

(Undergraduate Level)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
SWK 111	Introduction to Social Welfare and the Social Work Profession			3
SWK 122	History of Social Welfare and Social Work Activities in S.Africa. Laws practice in South Africa			3
SWK 211	The Social Casework Method	SWK 111		3
SWK 222	The Group Work Method	SWK 122		3
SWK 311	Various Approaches to Casework Practice	SWK 211 & 222		1,5
SWK 312	Community Work in Social Work			1,5
SWK 323	Introduction to Social Work Research			1,5
SWK 324	Social work specializations			1,5
SWK 421	Clinical social work and Intervention strategies	SWK 311, 323, 312 & 324		3
SWK 422	Integration of Theory and Practice in Social Group Work			3
SWK 423	Rural and Urban Social Work			3
SWK 424	Management and Administration in Human Welfare Organizations			3
SWK 425	Research Project			3

## SOCIAL WORK HONOURS

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
SWK 511	Introduction to Social work Research Must have qualified in social work prior to the Introduction of the four year Degree			2
SWK 512	Research Project			4
SWK 521	Clinical Social Work and Intervention strategies			6
SWK 522	Integration of Theory and Practice in Social Group work			6
SWK 523	Rural and Urban Social Work			6
SWK 524	Management and Administration in Human Welfare Organizations			6

## SOCIAL WORK PRACTICE

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
SWP 111	Social Skills Training Course			3
SWP 122	Observation trips and Areas of specialization in Social Work			3
SWP 211	Practice in and field application of casework Helping skills and theories			3
SWP 222	Practice in and field application of Social Group Work Skills and theories			3
SWP 311	Practical issues in community Work Practice	SWP 211 & 222		1,5
SWP 312	Supervised concurrent placement in community projects			
SWP 321	Introduction of Social Work Administration			1,5
SWP 322	Supervised concurrent placement			1,5
SWP 411	Welfare Agency Internship	SWP 322		3



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence



University of Fort Hare



**FACULTY OF THEOLOGY**





UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

FACULTY OF THEOLOGY

CALENDAR

2000

## MISSION STATEMENT

The mission of the Faculty of Theology is

- (1) to articulate theological perspectives on the totality of human life and knowledge, drawing in particular on the unique insights of our African heritage, sharing them with the local, national and international communities, and
- (2) to improve human existence by applying religious and moral perspectives to human and environmental problems



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## SHORT HISTORY OF THE FACULTY OF THEOLOGY, UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

Dr William Govan started with the training of ministers at the Lovedale Missionary Institution in 1870, with the introduction of the three year Theological Course. To enter this course candidates for the ministry first had to pass the Lovedale Literary Course, a three year course and the highest education offered to blacks in South Africa at the time. It consisted of courses in Latin, Greek, Mathematics, "Natural and Physical Science", Philosophy and Political Economy. The Theological Course consisted of Courses in Systematic Theology, Church History, Apologetics, Hebrew, Greek and Pastoral Theology.

From the very beginning this was an ecumenical venture, as two of the first graduates, Elijah Makiwane and Pambani Mzimba, were from the Free Church of Scotland, and the third, James van Rooyen, was a Congregationalist. James Scott, the son of a missionary, studied for a time at Lovedale before he went to Edinburgh. Mzimba was ordained at Lovedale in 1875 and Makiwane at the McFarlane Church a few miles north of Lovedale (Makfalana). Daniel Gezan of the Free Church, who finished the theological course in 1879, continued his studies at the Theological Seminary of the Dutch Reformed Church at Stellenbosch, from 1880-1883.

In 1884, some time after Dr James Stewart succeeded Govan as principal of Lovedale, he proposed that the Congregational Union and United Presbyterian Church should cooperate with the Free Church of Scotland in theological education. The Revd T D Phillip, son of the famous Dr John Phillip, was subsequently appointed as the first professor of the Congregational Union. He was responsible for the teaching of Systematic Theology and used Charles Hodge's *Systematic Theology* as Textbook.

In line with the educational policy of Alexander Duff in India, Stewart also proposed that English should replace Latin and Greek as the "classical language" of missionary education. This implied that Greek and Hebrew would not be compulsory in the theological education, and that Latin would only be taught if prescribed by the state matriculation board. Ironically, his own denomination, the Free Church, was not happy with this decision and Lovedale graduates like Mzimba and Makiwane joined others who accused Lovedale of "lowering standards". The Free Church decided to instruct their candidates for the ministry in the classical languages after graduating from Lovedale.

Stewart pointed out that the intellectual and theological contents of the course were not lowered, in fact, the three years "Literacy course" was more or less equivalent to a modern BA degree, and consisted of English language and literature and History as majors, with Philosophy, Mathematics, Chemistry and Physics as minors. The theological course did not change much, except that it now emphasized the contents and history of the English Bible. Apologetics, the study of the defence of the faith against a European background, was also discontinued.

With a number of minor changes, this course was offered at Lovedale until 1920, when theological training was transferred to the Department of Divinity of the University of Fort Hare. The Presbyterian and Congregationalists were now joined by the Methodists and the Anglicans. The lecturers in the department of divinity were assisted by the wardens of the various Church sponsored hostels, who were all ordained ministers and trained theologians.

On 15 February 1960, the Department of Divinity applied with the authorities of the University of South Africa, of which Fort Hare was a constituent college, to become a Faculty of Theology. The Faculty was constituted in April 1960 with two departments, Systematic Theology and New Testament Studies, and Old Testament Studies and Ecclesiastical History. Some time later these departments were divided into four. However, as a result of the increasing state interference and the implementation of Bantu Education during the same period, the Churches withdrew from the Faculty of Theology and formed the Federal Theological Seminary and built what is today known as the East Campus. In 1974 the South African government bought these premises for the University of Fort Hare and forced the removal of the Federal Seminary, eventually to Pietermaritzburg. It was only at the beginning of 1994 that a remnant of the Federal Seminary returned to Alice and rejoined the Faculty of Theology.

## Contents

The B Theol degree	1
The B Theol (hons) degree	3
The M Theol degree	5
The Diploma in Theology	5
Syllabi undergraduate courses	8
Syllabi honours courses	17



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## ACADEMIC STAFF

*Dean* **Professor SP Abrahams** BTh (UWC) BA BTh (Hons) (Unisa) D Theol (Amsterdam)  
*Vice Dean* **Rev J Bohnen** BA Lic Theol MTh Drs Th (Stell)

### DEPARTMENT OF OLD TESTAMENT AND HEBREW

*Associate Professor* **Dr SP Abrahams** BTh (UWC) BA BTh (Hons) (Unisa) D Theol (Amsterdam)  
*Senior Lecturer* **Rev Dr PDF Strijdom** BA (Hons) Lic Theol MTh DTh (Stell)  
*Lecturer* **Mr H de W Oosthuizen** BA Hons BD (Pret) Drs Th (Unisa)

### DEPARTMENT OF NEW TESTAMENT AND PRACTICAL THEOLOGY

*Senior Lecturers* **Rev J Bohnen** BA Lic Theol MTh Drs Th (Stell)  
*Lecturer* **Dr J Punt** MA MTh (Stell) DTh (Stell)

### DEPARTMENT OF HISTORICAL AND CONTEXTUAL THEOLOGY

*Professor* Vacant  
*Senior Lecturer* **Rev Dr DT Williams** Lic Theol Educ (Bath) MA (Cantab) BD (London) DTh (Unisa)  
*Lecturer* **Rev G A Duncan** B Ed (Aberdeen), BD (Hons) (Aberdeen) MTh (UNISA)  
**Rev A Manxalis** Dip Theol (FE DSFM) MTheol (UNP) (Seconded)  
**Ms G Kapuma** BTheol Hons (CfH) (Seconded)  
**Mrs S H Duncan** Dip Theol (FE DSFM)  
 FAC  
 Faculty Secretary



UNIVERSITY OF LIMPOPO  
 Together in Excellence

## UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE FACULTY OF THEOLOGY

### Th.1 Degrees and Diplomas

- 1.1 The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty
- |                                |                |
|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Bachelor of Theology           | B Theol        |
| Bachelor of Theology (Honours) | B Theol (Hons) |
| Master of Theology             | M Theol        |
| Doctor of Theology             | D Theol        |
- 1.2 The following diploma is granted in the Faculty.

#### **Diploma in Theology.**

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provision of the Act, Statute regulations and general rules. Whenever a course is taken that is offered by another Faculty the rules of that Faculty applicable to the course shall apply.



### The Degree of Bachelor of Theology

#### Th.2 Composition of Curriculum

The curriculum consists of 72 credits obtained over three or four years of full-time study in the following way

- 2.1 EITHER Old and New Testament ONT 111 ONT 121 ONT 211, ONT 221, ONT 311, ONT 312 and EITHER ONT 321 OR ONT 322  
OR Biblical Studies BST 111 BST 121 BST 211 BST 221, BST 311 AND BST 321 (18 credits)
- 2.2 Systematic Theology CXT 111 CXT 121, CXT 211 CXT 221, CXT 311 and CXT 321 (18 credits)
- 2.3 Church History CHH 111, CHH 121 CHH 211 and CHH 221 (12 credits)
- 2.4 Another 24 credits to be selected from the following
- Practical Theology PTT 111, PTT 121 PTT 211, PTT 221, PTT 311 and PTT 321  
Christian Ethics CLT 111  
Religious Studies RST 111 and RST 121  
Greek GRA 111 GRA 122 GRB 111 GRB 122 GRK 211 GRK 222  
Hebrew HLB 111 HEB 121 HEB 122 HEB 211 and HEB 221  
English ESP 111 ESP 122 LCL 111 112 113 124 125 126 211 212 213 224 225 and 226  
History HIS 131 HIS 132 HIS 231 HIS 232 HIS 331 HIS 333 and HIS 334  
Church History CHH 311 and CHH 321  
Philosophy PHI 111 PHI 112 FHI 113 FHI 124 PHI 125 PHI 126 PHI 211 and PHI 224  
Geography GEG 111 GEG 121, GEG 211 GEG 221  
Mathematics MAT 131, MAT 132 MAT 133 MAT 134 MAT 211 MAT 223 MAT 212, MAT 224 and MAT 225  
Classical Culture CLC 131, CLC 132

Any other course(s) approved by Faculty

**Th.3 Maximum number of courses per semester**

A student shall not take courses in any one semester with a total of more credits than the following

- 3 1 15 credits for students at the 100 level
- 3 2 15 credits for students at the 200 level
- 3 3 9 credits at the 300 level provided that s/he may take up to 3 credits more than the maximum if it will be the last outstanding requirement of the degree

**Th.4 Exemption from courses taken at other institutions**

A student who has obtained a Diploma in Theology at an institution recognized by Senate may be exempted from up to one half of the courses necessary for the Bachelor of Theology or the Diploma in Theology (see Th 16) if similar courses have successfully been obtained at that institution

**Th.5 Examinations for the B Theol degree**

- 5 1 In order to obtain credit for a course a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of Bachelor
- 5 2 In order to complete a course a student must obtain at least 40% of the marks in the examination
- 5 3 The semester mark and the examination mark shall be combined in equal proportions to become the final mark. In order to complete a course a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50%
- 5 4 Students who elect to do the B Theol over four years do have to offer both majors simultaneously (cf Rule G 15(2))

**Th.6 Supplementary Examinations**

A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course if

- 6 1 a final mark of at least 45% has been obtained OR
- 6 2 the course concerned will be the last outstanding course for the degree

**Th.7 Distinction**

A final mark of 75% shall be regarded as a distinction in that particular course  
A student who obtains an aggregate of 75% in all the courses at 300 level designated as majors shall be awarded the degree with distinction



## The Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours)

### Th.8 Admission

- 8.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) unless s/he
- has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology or to the status of Bachelor of Theology at the University, or
  - has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the University with Biblical Studies and Systematic Theology as major subjects, or
  - has been admitted to the status of Bachelor of Arts at the University by virtue of possession of the degree of Bachelor of Arts of another university with Biblical Studies and Systematic Theology as major subjects, or
  - qualifies in terms of paragraph G 17(c) of the general rules for the honours degree of Bachelor
- 8.2 Any person who seeks admission on the basis of 8.1 should have obtained an average of at least 60% at the 300 level in the final examination of the relevant majors unless otherwise decided by the Faculty at the recommendation of the relevant department
- 8.3 A person holding a degree of Bachelor of Arts [Part (b) and (c)] shall not be admitted as candidate for the degree unless s/he has obtained credit for CHH 111 and CHH 121
- 8.4 Any person who seeks admission to the degree may be required to take a maximum of two 3 credit under graduate semester courses per year concurrently with her/his honours in a related subject should the head of the department require it

### Th.9 Duration of Course

The honours course shall extend over not less than one academic year of full time study, or over not less than two academic years of part-time study

### Th.10 Majors for the Honours degree

- 10.1 The degree may be conferred in one of the following major subjects
- Old Testament
  - New Testament
  - Systematic Theology
  - Church History
  - Practical Theology
  - Biblical Studies
- 10.2 Depending on the major subject selected for honours a candidate shall complete the following courses unless exempted on the grounds of courses previously completed
- For Old Testament HEB 111 HEB 121 HEB 122 HEB 211 and HEB 221
  - For New Testament Greek GRA 111, GRA 122 GRB 111 GRB 122 GRK 211 GRK 222
- 10.3 With the permission of all the relevant heads of department a candidate may choose up to two papers from other honours courses offered in the Faculty, in place of courses offered in her/his major subject

- 10.4 A candidate holding the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Biblical Studies and Systematic Theology as her/his major subjects must take CHH 211 and CHH 221 during the honours course

**Th.11 Examination**

In order to complete the degree a student must obtain at least 50% in each course

**Th.12 Distinction**

The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who has obtained an aggregate of 75% in all courses taken as a whole

## The Degree of Master of Theology

For details about qualification for registration, duration of course and dissertation see the Statute and the General Rules for the degree of Master

**Th.13 Admission to the Degree of Master of Theology**

- 13.1 The degree shall normally be conferred in the subject taken by the candidate for his honours degree. Under special circumstances however, for example in studies of an interdisciplinary nature, this does not have to apply.
- 13.2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Theology unless s/he has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) at this University or to the status of Bachelor of Theology (Honours)
- 13.3 A person who seeks admission to the M Theol has to submit a research proposal to the Faculty in which s/he explains the topic s/he intends to study and sets out the methods to be employed and the sources to be used
- 13.4 A person who has been admitted to the M Theol may be required by the Faculty to take ancillary examinations in relevant undergraduate or honours courses concurrently with her/his Masters degree

**Th.14 Examination**

With permission of the Faculty a candidate shall either

- 14.1 submit a dissertation on an approved topic OR
- 14.2 present him/herself for an examination comprising three written papers of three hours each and shall in addition submit a dissertation of limited scope which shall be marked as a fourth paper

## The Degree of Doctor of Theology

Consult the Statute and the General Rules for the degree of Doctor

## Diploma in Theology

### Th. 15 Admission

A person shall not be registered as a student unless

15.1 s/he has obtained the School-leaving Certificate (not lower than S2) of the Joint Matriculation Board or a certificate recognised by the Senate as equivalent thereto.

OR

15.2 s/he has satisfied the Senate that by virtue of her/his maturity s/he is competent to attend the course

### Th.16 Composition of Curriculum

The curriculum consists of 60 credits obtained over three years of full-time study, chosen in the following way with the understanding that the corresponding degree course (cf rule Th 2 and syllabi) could be offered in place of a diploma course

16.1 Old and New Testament OND 111, OND 121, OND 211, OND 221, OND 311, OND 312 and OND 321 (18 credits)

16.2 Systematic Theology CXD 111, CXD 121, CXD 211, CXD 221, CXD 311 and CXD 321 (18 credits)

16.3 Church History CHD 111, CHD 121, CHD 211 and CHD 221 (12 credits)

16.4 Another 12 credits to be selected from the following  
 Practical Theology PTD 111, PTD 121, PTD 211, PTD 221, PTD 311 and PTD 321  
 Christian Ethics CED 111  
 Religious Studies RSD 111 and RSD 121  
 Any other course recognized for the B. Theol degree according to rule Th 2.4



University of Fort Hare  
 Together in Excellence

### Th.17 Maximum number of courses per semester

A student shall not take courses in any one semester with a total of more credits than the following

17.1 In her/his first year 15 credits

17.2 In her/his second year 12 credits Provided that s/he may take up to 3 credits more than the maximum if it is a course in which s/he has previously failed

17.3 In her/his third year 9 credits Provided that s/he may take up to 3 credits more than the maximum if it will be the last outstanding requirement of the diploma

### Th.18 Examinations (Diploma in Theology)

In order to complete a course, a student must obtain at least 40% of the marks in the examination. The semester mark and the examination mark shall be combined in equal proportions to become the final mark. In order to complete a course a student must obtain a final mark of 50%

**Th.19 Supplementary Examinations (Diploma in Theology)**

A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which s/he has failed the examination provided

- 19.1 a final mark of 45% has been obtained. OR
- 19.2 the course concerned will be the last outstanding course for the diploma.

**Th.20 Credits for the B Theol degree**

If a student should pass a Diploma course at 60% or more s/he may be credited with the equivalent degree course.

**Th.21 Admission to second semester courses if a prerequisite course is failed (Dip Theol and B Theol)**

A student shall be admitted to a course offered in the second semester if s/he has failed the prerequisite course offered in the first semester provided s/he qualifies for a supplementary examination in the prerequisite course.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## SYLLABI: FACULTY OF THEOLOGY

### BIBLICAL STUDIES

**BST 111: Introduction to the Study of the Bible**

The archaeological, historical and geographical aspects (i.e. context) of the Old Testament writings

Some theological themes which can be identified in the Biblical writings with reference to its relevance for contemporary society

The nature and function of the Bible as a literary life related document.

Introduction to reading and interpreting Biblical texts adequately (contextually).

3 credits

3 lectures p/w

No prerequisites

**BST 121: Introduction to the message of the Bible.**

Contents of selected Biblical writings, situated within socio-historical contexts of societies during Biblical times

The interpretation of Biblical texts with reference to contemporary society and Africa in particular

3 credits

3 lectures p/w

No prerequisites



**BST 211: Literature of the Bible** University of Fort Hare

Detailed study/investigation of Biblical writings *capita selecta*

Literary form (genre) and its influence on the understanding of the writings

The literary and socio-historical setting of the writings

3 credits

3 lectures p/w

Prerequisites: either BST 111 or BST 121

**BST 221: Exposition of the Bible**

History of Biblical interpretation

Central aspects and principles of Biblical interpretation

Exposition of selected Biblical texts

3 credits

3 lectures p/w

Prerequisites: either BST 111 or BST 121

**BST 311: The Faith of the Bible**

The theology and faith of selected writings of the Bible in terms of its literary and socio-historical context

Selected themes in Biblical Theology

3 credits

3 lectures p/w

Prerequisites: BST 111 and BST 121 and either BST 211 or BST 221

**BST 321: The Bible and Ethics**

The relation between the Bible and Ethics

Biblical perspectives on some ethical issues in contemporary society, particularly Southern Africa

3 credits

3 lectures p/w

Prerequisites: BST 111 and BST 121, and either BST 211 or BST 221

## CHURCH HISTORY

- CHH 111 African Church History up to the end of the 19th Century**  
or  
**CHD 111** The history of the Church in Africa from the earliest times up to the end of the 19th Century; the history of the Church in South Africa to the end of the 19th Century.  
3 lectures per week  
No prerequisites
- CHH 121 Church History: the first millennium**  
or  
**CHD 121** The history of the Christian communities during the first 1000 years: important movements, leaders and theological developments; Councils and Creeds; the expansion of the Church from Jerusalem beyond the Roman empire.  
3 lectures per week  
No prerequisites
- CHH 211 Renaissance and Reformation.**  
or  
**CHD 211** The history of the Church from 1000 AD to 1700: late medieval Europe, the Renaissance; the Reformation in Western Europe, England and Scotland; the radical Reformation or Anabaptist movement; the Catholic Revival and the Counter-Reformation.  
3 lectures per week  
Prerequisites: CHH/CHD 111 or CHH/CHD 121
- CHH 221 South African Church History**  
or  
**CHD 221** The history of the Church in Africa during the 20th Century, with special reference to the Church in South Africa.  
3 lectures p/week  
Prerequisites: CHH 221
- CHH 311 Modern Church History**  
The history of the Church since 1900: the Church under totalitarian regimes, the ecumenical movement, other theological and ecclesiastical developments.  
3 lectures p/week  
Prerequisites: CHH 211
- CHH 321 Revivals, Revolutions and Missions**  
or  
**CHD 321** The history of the Church from 1700 to 1900: early modern Europe; Deism, rationalism and Protestant scholasticism; Pietism and the Evangelical Revival; Romanticism and theological reconstruction in Germany and England; industrialization and the social gospel; colonialism and the great age of missions.  
3 lectures per week  
Prerequisites: CHH/CHD 111 or CHH/CHD 121

Please Note: CHH 311 and CHH 321 will not be offered every year.

## CLASSICAL CULTURE

### CALC. 131 Greek Culture and History

General survey of the Greek civilization and its history. Selected topics from Greek culture: Education, Art, Religion and Literature, Socrates, The Apology, Athenian Democracy. Selected periods in Greek history: The Delian League, the Peloponnesian War, Alexander the Great.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

### CALC. 132 Roman Culture and History

General introduction to the Roman civilization and its history. The continuity of Classical civilization and its heritage. Selected topics from Roman Culture: Religion, Education, Literature, Art and Law. Selected periods in Roman history: The Roman Republic, Pompey and Caesar, the Augustan Principate.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

## GREEK

### GRA 111 Basic Koine Grammar/Christian Greek Literature

General introduction to the Greek language, history and culture. Hellenistic Greek Grammar. Survey of Christian Greek Literature.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

### GRA 122 Koine Grammar/Greek Culture

Further study of Hellenistic Greek Grammar. Translation of passages from Greek. Selected topics from Greek History and Culture.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

### GRB 111 Koine Grammar/Translation/Prescribed Work

Further study of Hellenistic Greek Grammar. Translation of Greek passages. Study of selected chapters from the Greek New Testament (Translation, grammatical comment, context and background).

Examination: One 3 hour paper

### GRB 122 Koine Grammar/Prescribed Work/Exegesis/Greek Culture

Study of selected chapters from the Greek New Testament and the Apostolic Fathers (Translation, grammatical comment, context and background). Selected topics from Hellenistic history and culture. Principles of exegesis.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

### GRK 211 Greek Grammar/Prescribed Work/Greek Culture

Greek Grammar, systematically and in relation to the history of the Greek language. Exercises in translation and exegesis. Study of prescribed books selected from the Greek New Testament and the Apostolic Fathers (translation, grammatical annotation, context and content, questions of a literary nature). Selected topics from Greek history and culture.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

**GRK 222 Prescribed Work/Greek Culture/Literature**

Study of prescribed books selected from the Greek New Testament and works of Plato, Euripides and Herodotus. Selected topics from Greek History and Culture. Survey of Greek Literature with special reference to the prescribed works  
Examination: One 3 hour paper

**GRK 311 Grammar/ Prescribed work/ Greek history**

Detailed study of Greek Grammar, both diachronically and synchronically. Study of prescribed books selected from the Greek New Testament, the Greek papyri and the works of Plato and Clement of Alexandria (translation, comments on grammar, textual criticism, context and content, questions of a literary nature). A study of a special period or topic(s) from Greek History/Civilization, including the study of primary sources  
Examination: One 3 hour paper

**GRK 322 Prescribed books / Literary genres**

Study of prescribed books selected from the works of Homer, Thucydides, Aristophanes and Sophocles (translation, grammar and metre, textual criticism, context and content, questions of a literary nature). A detailed study of special genres of periods of Greek literature, with special reference to the prescribed books  
Examination: One 3 hour paper



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## OLD & NEW TESTAMENT

### ONT 111 Introduction to the Study of the Old and New Testaments

or

**OND 111** The archaeological, historical and geographical aspects (i.e. context) of the Old Testament writings  
 Some theological themes which can be identified in the Biblical writings with reference to its relevance for contemporary society  
 The nature and function of the Bible as a literary life related document  
 Introduction to reading and interpreting Biblical texts adequately (contextually)  
 3 credits  
 3 lectures  
 No prerequisites

### ONT 121 Exposition of the Old and New Testaments

or

**OND 121** Contents of selected Biblical writings, situated within socio-historical contexts of societies during Biblical times  
 The interpretation of Biblical texts with reference to contemporary society and Africa in particular  
 3 credits  
 3 lectures p/w  
 No prerequisites



### ONT 211 Literature of the Old and New Testaments

or

**OND 211** Detailed study/investigation of Biblical writings capita selecta  
 Literary form (genre) and its influence on the understanding of the writings  
 The literary and socio historical setting of the writings  
 3 credits  
 3 Lectures p/w  
 Prerequisites: ONT 111 or ONT 121

### ONT 221 The Old and New Testaments and Ethics

or

**OND 221** The relation between the Bible and Ethics  
 Biblical perspectives on some ethical issues in contemporary society, particularly Southern Africa  
 3 credits  
 3 lectures p/w  
 Prerequisites: ONT 111 or ONT 121

### ONT 311 The Faith of the Old and New Testaments

or

**OND 311** The theology and faith of selected writings of the Bible in terms of its literary and socio-historical context  
 Selected themes in Biblical Theology  
 1 and a half credits  
 3 lectures p/w  
 Prerequisites: ONT 111, ONT 121, and either ONT 211 or 221

**ONT 312 Extended Essay**

or

- OND 312** Hermeneutical exegetical investigation of selected texts  
 1 and a half credits  
 1 lecture p/week  
 prerequisites ONT 111 and ONT 121 and either ONT 211 or 221

(Note: The student will be expected to do independent research under the guidance of lecturers.)

**ONT 321 Theology and the Bible**

or

- OND 321** Investigation of Old and New Testament theology  
 Methodological and hermeneutical issues in Biblical Theology  
 Theology Bible and culture  
 3 credits  
 3 lectures p/w  
 prerequisites ONT 111 and ONT 121, and either ONT 211 or ONT 221

OR

**ONT 322 Biblical exposition (In Hebrew and Greek)**

- Exegetical principles, skills, and hermeneutics  
 Exegesis of Biblical texts from the original languages  
 Essay(s) to be submitted  
 Lectures in the form of worksessions  
 3 credits  
 3 lectures p/w  
 prerequisites ONT 111 and ONT 121 and either ONT 211 or ONT 221, GRA 111, GRA 122, GRB 111, GRB 122 HEB 111, HEB 121, HEB 122

(Note: ONT 322 will be the prerequisite for students wanting to proceed with B Theol (Hons) in either Old Testament or New Testament)

**BIBLICAL HEBREW****HEB 111 Biblical Hebrew: Grammar (Part 1)**

- Classical Hebrew as the language of the Old Testament  
 3 credits  
 3 lectures p/week  
 No prerequisites

**HEB 121 Biblical Hebrew: Grammar (Part 2)**

- Principles of Hebrew Grammar  
 2 credits  
 3 lectures p/week  
 Prerequisites HEB 111

**HEB 122 General Introduction to the Historical Geography and Archaeology of the Ancient Near East**

- The life and institutions of people in the Ancient Near East: their geographical surroundings. brief survey of their history nationally and internationally  
 1 credit  
 1 lecture p/week  
 No prerequisites

**HEB 211 Biblical Hebrew: Grammar**

Principles of Hebrew Grammar

3 credits

3 lectures p/week

Prerequisites HEB 111, HEB 121, HEB 122

**HEB 221 Translation of texts**

Reading and translation of Biblical texts from Hebrew into English and vice versa

Transmission of the Biblical texts

3 credits

3 lectures p/week

Prerequisites HEB 211

**HEB 311 Hebrew Language and Linguistics**

Characteristics of the Hebrew language

Introduction to Semitic linguistics

Study of Qumran documents

3 credits

3 lectures p/week

Prerequisites HEB 221

**HEB 321 An additional Semitic Language**

Introductory grammar and outline of an additional Semitic language (as decided by the Department)

Translation from seen and unseen Hebrew texts into English

3 credits

3 lectures p/week

Prerequisites HEB 311



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**RELIGIOUS STUDIES**

Please note Biblical Studies students are strongly advised to enrol for Religious Studies as well.

**RST 111 Religion and Society**

or

**RSD 111** The nature and function of religion: towards a definition of religion, why so many religions? religion and theology, religion and culture, characteristics of the human religious consciousness religion and ideology, ideologies as religions, religion in a pluralistic and secularized society its place in individual and corporate life in home, school, society and the state religion and modern problems

3 lectures per week

No prerequisites

**RST 121 Religions of Southern Africa**

or

**RSD 121** The phenomenon of religion in Southern Africa An introductory study of the following religions African Traditional Religion and the Primal Religions, Christianity, including some of its many forms in Southern Africa, Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, the Baha'i faith

3 lectures per week

No prerequisites

## PRACTICAL THEOLOGY

**PTT 111 Foundations of the ministry**

**or** The aim of this course is to introduce the student to the issues related to ministerial behaviour and discipline. The course is based on the assumption that the minister as a leader, is expected to set a moral example for society  
**PTD 111** 3 credits  
 No prerequisites

**PTT 121 The ministry as an intellectual discipline**

**or** This is an introductory course intended to introduce the student to the Theory and practice of Practical Theology as a scientific discipline. Various methods and approaches to PT will be examined in relation to the understanding of the ministry in the Black Mainline, Evangelical, Pentecostal and Independent churches  
**PTD 121** 3 credits  
 No prerequisites

**PTT 211 Evangelization in Africa**

**or** The course will examine patterns of mission and church growth in the Mainline, Evangelical, Pentecostal and Independent church. Furthermore, the course will introduce the student to efficient ways of management required for the administration of the parish  
**PTD 211** 3 credits  
 Prerequisites: PTT 111, PTT 121



**PTT 221 Christian education in an ecumenical context**

**or** The aim of this course is to familiarize the student with modern ways of Christian education. Selected models of education will be examined. The See Judge Act model of Christian education will be used as a foundational guide. The course will utilise the expertise in the Faculty of Education.  
**PTD 221** 3 credits  
 Prerequisites: PTT 111, PTT 121

**PTT 311 Liberative preaching**

This course will take its basic approach the understanding that a minister/ pastor is occasionally required to preach. Various forms or models of preaching, as a communicative act (eg textual/expository, theological, prophetic, political, etc.) will be examined in detail. The framework for assessing these models will be a tradition of Black preaching. The course will utilise the exegetical expertise in the Department of Old and New Testament  
 3 credits  
 Prerequisites: PTT 211, PTT 221

**PTT 321 Church and society**

This course aims to introduce the student to the role of the church in society. The focus will be on the role of the church in communities of the oppressed. Theories of participation and non participation in the struggle for freedom will be examined in relation to the stance taken by the Evangelical/Pentecostal churches. The class will be exposed to in depth studies on the Kairos Document, Evangelical Witness and Road to Dangerous. Social theories and social analysis methods will be applied in understanding targeted communities. Expertise in the Department of Social Work will be utilised  
 3 credits  
 Prerequisites: PTT 211, PTT 221

## SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

**CXT 111 Survey of Christian doctrine based on the Apostles' Creed.**

**CXD 111**

3 Credits

No prerequisites

**CXT 121 Christianity in the modern world 1.**

**or**

**CXD 121** The role and relevance of Christian theology especially in Southern Africa. Sources and methods of theology. The use of the Bible. The idea of revelation and the authority of Christian teaching.

3 Credits

No prerequisites

**CXT 211 The Christian understanding of God and Christ.**

**or**

**CXD 211** Various ideas of God and reasons for belief. Christian teaching of the nature of God and the Trinity. Christian teaching of the nature of Christ as God and as human.

3 Credits

Prerequisites: EITHER CXT/D111 OR CXD/D121



**CXT 221 Christianity in the modern world 2.**

**or**

**CXD 221** Christianity and salvation. The meaning of salvation, humanity and sin, the meaning of salvation and the means by which it is achieved. The application of salvation to the individual and to society.

3 Credits

Prerequisites: EITHER CXT/D111 OR CXD/D121

**CXT 311 The Christian understanding of the Church.**

**or**

**CXD 311** The nature and work of the Church, the person and work of the Holy Spirit, modern emphasis such as the Charismatic movement.

3 Credits

Prerequisites: CXT/D111 OR CXD/D121

**CXT 321 The Christian Church and the World**

**or**

**CXD 321** The Christian understanding of the origin of the world. The Christian attitude to the world, environmentalism and liberation theologies. The Christian expectation of the future of individuals and the world.

3 Credits

Prerequisites: CXT/D111 OR CXD/D121

## CHRISTIAN ETHICS

### **CET 111 Introduction to Christian Ethics.**

or

**CED 111** Consideration of selected ethical issues and problems from a Christian perspective  
Christian ethics as relating to human rights, the socio-economic process and the political order  
No prerequisites  
3 credits

### **SYLLABI FOR THE B THEOL (HONS) DEGREE**

#### **I: B. Theol (Hons) with main emphasis on Old Testament**

OTH 531 A survey of Near Eastern archaeology and history

OTH 532 Old Testament Interpretation

OTH 533 Old Testament Exegetical Study

OTH 534 Old Testament Theology

OTH 535 The Relationship between the Old and the New Testaments  
5 credits/course (i.e. 5 courses at 5 credits each = 25 credits)  
2 lectures p/w  
Prerequisites ONT 311, ONT 312, AND ONT 322



University of Port Harcourt  
Together in Excellence

#### **II: B Theol (Hons) with main emphasis on New Testament**

Section 1 Compulsory courses

NTH 531 - Theology of the New Testament

NTH 532 New Testament hermeneutics and exegesis

NTH 533 Selected Themes in New Testament theology and ethics

NTH 534 - Extended Essay

Section 2 2 courses to be chosen in consultation with the Head of Department

NTH 535 A survey of the historical cultural background of the New Testament

NTH 536 The history of the early Christian period

NTH 537 Introduction to the New Testament literature

NTH 538 - A critical survey of the history of New Testament interpretation

NTH 539 The New Testament canon, archaeology and Textual Criticism

8 credits/course (i.e. 8 courses at 4 credits each = 24 credits)

2 lectures p/w

Prerequisites ONT 311, ONT 312 AND ONT 322

### III: B Theol (Hons) with main emphasis on Systematic Theology

- CXT 531 The development of theology during the first millennium
- CXT 532 The development of theology during the Renaissance and the Reformation
- CXT 533 The development of theology during the 18th and 19th centuries
- CXT 534 A survey of systems of ethics and a study of selected ethical problems in Southern Africa
- CXT 535 A study of various approaches to the defence of the faith
- CXT 536 A detailed study of a theological issue of topical interest, particularly in Southern Africa
- CXT 537 The development of theology since the first World War
- CXT 538 The development of Christian theology in Africa
- CXT 539 An extended essay

Six courses to be selected in consultation with the head of the department. Each course carries 5 credits



### IV: B Theol (Hons) with main emphasis on Church History

*Together in Excellence*

- CHH 531 The development of theology during the first millennium
- CHH 532 The development of theology during the Renaissance and the Reformation
- CHH 533 The development of theology during the 18th and 19th centuries
- CHH 534 Selected themes from South African Church History
- CHH 535 Selected themes from African Church History
- CHH 536 Selected themes from the history of the Eastern Churches
- CHH 537 The development of theology since the first World War
- CHH 538 The development of Christian theology in Africa
- CHH 539 An extended essay

Six courses to be selected in consultation with the head of the department. Each course carries 5 credits

**VI: BA (Hons) with special emphasis on Biblical Studies****Section 1: Compulsory Courses**

- BST 531 Selected themes in Biblical Theology  
 BST 532 Selected themes in Biblical Ethics  
 BST 533 Extended essay

**Section 2: 3 courses to be chosen in consultation with the head of department**

- BST 534 Intertestamental literature  
 BST 535 Old Testament Exposition  
 BST 536 New Testament Exposition  
 BST 537 The use of the Bible in Africa

**Section 3: 2 courses to be chosen in consultation with the head of department**

- BST 538 The life and institutions in Ancient Israel  
 BST 539 The history of Israel  
 BST 561 A survey of the historical-cultural background of the New Testament  
 BST 562 The history of the early Christian period  
 BST 563 The Bible as literature  
 BST 564 Contextual Theology

3 credits/course (i.e. 8 courses at 3 credits each = 24 credits)

1 lecture p/week

Prerequisites BST 311 and BST 321

Due to the number of courses, the semester indicators 3 and 8 in the code both denote courses offered either in the first or the second semester



University of Fort Hare  
 Together in Excellence

### V. B Theol (Hons) with main emphasis on Practical Theology

Compulsory courses

PTT 531 Pastoral Counselling in holistic perspective

PTT 532 Liberative Homiletics

PTT 533 Church and life world (Draconics)

PTT 534 Extended Essay

Section 2 Candidates to choose two in consultation with the head of department

PTT 535 African Liturgics in dialogue with the West

PTT 536 Christian education in ecumenical context

PTT 537 Evangelism and society

PTT 538 Church administration in ecumenical context (Cybernetics)

Six courses to be done. Each course carries 4 credits.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*



University of Fort Hare



**FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE**

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*





UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

CALENDAR

2000

## MISSION STATEMENT FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

The mission of the Faculty of Agriculture is

to prepare and develop scientists and practitioners at the undergraduate and post graduate levels for a dynamic agricultural industry, with special emphasis on small scale agriculture

to conduct research through active staff and student involvement on topics pertinent and relevant to the agricultural industry, with special emphasis on small scale agriculture

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

to implement outreach programmes pertinent to the requirements of the agricultural community particularly small scale farmers

## A SHORT HISTORY OF THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

- 1841 Lovedale founded by the Glasgow Missionary Society
- 1878 Dr James Stewart recognised need for University Education
- 1905 Petition sent to High Commissioner and various Colonial Governments to establish an Inter-state College
- 1914 Constitution of the College adopted
- 1915 Governing Council decided that the land formerly occupied by Fort Hare and offered by the United Free Church of Scotland, was a suitable site for the College.

The Union Government promised an annual grant of £600 for salaries and a further £250 special grant for agricultural training

Courses to be offered were.

- 1 For students completing matriculation
- 2 Diplomas in Agriculture and Business Proficiency
- 3 The Bachelor of Arts Degree

- 1916: General Louis Botha, Prime Minister of the Union of South Africa declared the College open on February 8

Part of the Lovedale Estate (350 acres) was donated by the Church of Scotland for grazing and crops. Mr Alexander Kerr was the first principal and he had Mr DDT Jabavu (son of one of the founders) as a full time assistant. There were 20 students in the first year - none of them having had more than 2 years secondary education

- 1917: The importance of Agricultural Training was stressed but, due to World War I, Mr Paul Germond, the Lecturer/Head of Dept/Farm Manager was interrupted in his duties. Mr W Campbell was a temporary lecturer in his absence with elementary instruction being given by Mr C Tallack (nurseryman at Lovedale)
- 1919: Mr Germond resumed his duties and served the College until 1956 when Mr JH van Wyk was appointed in his place. The first agricultural student was Mr Stanford Sonjica. An American Negro Missionary, Rev East, had been appointed as a demonstrator. He was dedicated to improving agricultural practices and travelled with implements in his Cape cart throughout the area to demonstrate better methods and skills to the peasant farmers. Rev East also set up a number of demonstration plots at strategic sites and was responsible for the students' vegetable garden at Fort Hare. Rev East was recalled by his Society and replaced by a full time demonstrator in the person of Mr Stanford Sonjica (the first agricultural qualifier). It took Mr Germond 3 days on horseback to inspect all the demonstration plots in the Keiskamma River Basin.

- 1923 The Department of Agriculture held the first Annual Agricultural Show. The Fort Hare Show Grounds were gradually improved and by 1928 housing was available for over 1000 exhibits including poultry, produce and handwork together with pens for livestock. Some of the handcraft included articles spun from locally grown cotton and wool. A feature of the show was a keenly contested ploughing competition.
- 1926 Honeydale Farm (1250 acres) was purchased and a small dairy herd established.
- 1967 The Department of Agriculture was upgraded to Faculty level with Prof. JH van Wyk as the first Dean.
- 1970 Full University status was enacted and the College became the University of Fort Hare.
- 1973 The first students graduated - 2 Bachelor of Agriculture and 2 Bachelor of Science in Agriculture degrees were awarded.
- 1995 Numerous degrees and diplomas have subsequently been awarded to successful students and these include 10 Doctorates. Many of these graduands have attained top professional employment in the Government, Educational, Research and Private Sectors.
- The Faculty of Agriculture presently consists of 4 departments: Agronomy, Agricultural Extension & Rural Development, Livestock & Pasture Science, and Agricultural Economics.
- 1996 Forty Degrees (Including two Masters of Science in Agriculture - one with distinction) and four Diplomas were conferred at the 1996 Graduation Ceremony. At the commencement of 1996, the first nine students from Eritrea were enrolled in the Faculty. These students were recruited and funded through a linkage with Norway (NORAD), the Eritrean Ministry of Agriculture and South Africa. Ties have been further strengthened through visits by senior academic staff from the Faculty as well as visits by Norwegian staff and Graduate students to this University.
- 1997 Forty Six Degrees and nine Diplomas were conferred on Agricultural students at the 1997 Graduation Ceremony. Two of these were for the Master of Agriculture Degree.
- 1998 Fifty Five Degrees (including one Doctor of Philosophy Degree) were conferred at the 1998 Graduation Ceremony.



UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE  
Together in Excellence

# CONTENTS

Mission Statement		
History of the Faculty of Agriculture		
Address		(i)
Academic Staff		(ii)
Administrative Staff		(iii)
Rules of the Faculty		1
Degrees in the Faculty		1
Faculty rules for the Bachelors Degrees		1
<b>The Degree of Bachelor of Agriculture</b>		<b>4</b>
70001	Curriculum for Agricultural Economics	4
70002	Extension/Agricultural Production Curriculum	5
<b>The Degree of of Bachelor of Science In Agriculture</b>		<b>6</b>
71501	Curriculum for Agricultural Economics	6
71502	Agricultural Production Science Curriculum	7
71503	Animal Production Science Curriculum	8
71508	Animal Science & Pasture Science Curriculum	9
71507	Crop Science & Horticultural Science Curriculum	10
71509	Crop Science & Soil Science Curriculum	11
71506	Soil Science Curriculum	12
<b>List of Courses</b>		<b>13</b>
Agriculture		13
Science		18
Economic Science		21
<b>Syllabi</b>		<b>22</b>
Agricultural Economics		22
Agricultural Engineering		25
Genetics		27
Agricultural Extension		27
Animal Health		30
Animal Science		31
Crop Science		34
Horticultural Science		37
Pasture Science		41
Small Stock & Fibre Science		43
Soil Science		44
Additional Courses		46
<b>The Part-time Diploma in Agricultural Extension &amp; Rural Development</b>		<b>49</b>
79000	Rules & Courses	49
<b>Post-Graduate studies in Agriculture</b>		<b>50</b>
<b>The Degree of Bachelor of Agriculture (Honours)</b>		<b>51</b>
70501	Agricultural Economics option	51
70502	Agricultural Extension option	52
70503	Crop/Horticulture Production/Extension option	54
70504	Pasture/Livestock Production/Extension option	55
<b>The Degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours)</b>		<b>56</b>
72001	Agricultural Economics (Honours)	57
72002	Economics (Honours)	58
72003	Crop Science (Honours)	59
72004	Animal Science (Honours)	60
72005	Soil Science (Honours)	61
72006	Horticultural Science (Honours)	61
72007	Pasture Science (Honours)	62
72008	Plant Pathology (Honours)	62
<b>The Degree of Master of Agriculture (71000)</b>		<b>63</b>
<b>The Degree of Master of Science in Agriculture (72500)</b>		<b>63</b>
<b>The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (73001)</b>		<b>64</b>
<b>The Degree of Doctor of Science in Agriculture (73000)</b>		<b>64</b>
<b>The Degree of Bachelor of Pedagogics (Agriculture Option) (50005)</b>		<b>65</b>
(Degree offered in the Faculty of Education Curriculum for information only)		
<b>1996 Graduation List</b>		<b>66</b>
<b>Agricultural and Rural Development Research Institute (ARDRI)</b>		<b>67</b>



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

All correspondence to be addressed to

**The Registrar  
University of Fort Hare  
Private Bag X1314  
ALICE  
5700**

Telegraphic Address:

**Unifort Alice  
Telex: 242193 S.A.**

Telephone numbers:

Enquiries, admissions, library and academic departments	22399
Faculty of Agriculture	22232
ARDRI	22313
University Librarian	22042
Fort Hare Research Farm	22428
Honeydale Research Farm	22428
Telex Number	250867



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

Fax Numbers

Faculty of Agriculture	040 653 1730
Administration	040 653 1643
Library	040 653 1423
Purchasing Department	040 653 1467
Science Faculty	040 653 1669
Department of Nursing Sciences	0403 613326

## FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

<i>Dean</i>	<b>Professor CO Igodan</b> BSc (Agronomy) MSc (Agronomy) (Missouri), PhD (Ohio State)
<i>Vice Dean</i>	GC G Fraser PTD, MCom (Rhodes) PhD Agric (Stell)

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS, EXTENSION AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

<i>Senior Lecturer and Head</i>	<b>G C G Fraser</b> PTD MCom (Rhodes) PhD Agric (Stell)
<i>Professor</i>	<b>B J Beester</b> PhD Agric (Stell)
<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	<b>A Belete</b> MSc Ag Econ (Addis Ababa) PhD Ag Econ (New England, Australia)
<i>Lecturer</i>	<b>I R F Trollip</b> BSc Agric (Natal) BSc Agric Hons (UFH)
<i>Laboratory Assistant</i>	Vacant
<i>Secretary</i>	Vacant
<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	<b>J L H Williams</b> BA (Stell) BA (Hons) (UPE) M Agric Ext (UFH)
<i>Professor</i>	<b>CO Igodan</b> BSc (Agronomy), MSc (Agronomy) (Missouri), PhD (Ohio State)
<i>Senior Lecturer (Land Use Planning)</i>	<b>D Kwaw-Mensah</b> M Inst Agrar (Land use Planning)
<i>Dean's Substitute</i>	<b>S Nempozolo</b> B Agric (UFH)
<i>Laboratory Assistant</i>	<b>Miss N E Jawe</b> , N Cert
<i>Secretary</i>	Vacant

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRONOMY

<i>Senior Lecturer &amp; Head (Horticulture)</i>	<b>M O Brutech</b> MSc Agric(Natal) Cert Manag Prac (Rhodes)
<i>Professors (Soil Science)</i>	<b>P N S Mnkeni</b> B Sc Agric (Hons) (Dar), M Sc (Soil Science), PhD (McGill)
<i>(Crop Science)</i>	<b>E O Lucas</b> B Sc Agric (Hons) (Ibadan) M Sc PhD (London) (Visiting Professor)
<i>(Crop Science)</i>	<b>N M Mzamane*</b> BSc Cert Ed, Project Planning (UBLS) MSc PhD (Wales)
<i>Senior Lecturers (Genetics)</i>	<b>J H G de Villiers</b> MSc Agric (Natal)
<i>(Agric Eng)</i>	<b>A B D Joubert</b> Pr Eng BSc Eng Agric (Natal)
<i>(Soil Sci)</i>	<b>R B A Harry</b> BSc Agric (Natal) MSc Agric (Stell)
<i>(Agric Eng)</i>	<b>T E Simalenga</b> BSc Mech Eng (Dav), MSc Agric Eng (Newcastle) PhD Agric Eng (Copenhagen)
<i>Lecturers (Soil Science)</i>	<b>O T Mandiringana</b> BSc Agric (GSN) (Sierra Leone) MSc Soil Sc (Aberdeen)
<i>(Horticulture)</i>	<b>Miss M F Maphaha</b> BSc Hon (Hort Sc) (Bath), MSc (Massey)
<i>(Irrigation)</i>	<b>C K M'Marete</b> MSc Water Eng (Moscow), Msc Agric Eng (Nairobi)
<i>(Crop Science)</i>	<b>O K Owusu-Adoumi</b> B Sc Agric (Hons) (Kumasi) Cert Afric Mgmt (MAMC) M Sc (London)

\* Leave of Absence

<i>Technician (Crops)</i>	<b>Ms T T Silwana</b> BSc Agric (Hons) (Reading)
<i>Senior Technician (Soils)</i>	Vacant
<i>Technical Assistant</i>	<b>Mrs V Bomall</b> <b>W Seti</b>
<i>Laboratory Assistant</i>	Vacant
<i>Secretary</i>	<b>Miss B Gysman</b> Dip Chem (Pen Tech) <b>Mrs N P Matakane</b>

#### DEPARTMENT OF LIVESTOCK AND PASTURE SCIENCE

<i>Professor and Head (Pasture Science)</i>	<b>W S W Trollope</b> PhD (Natal)
<i>(Animal Science)</i>	<b>J G Raats</b> MSc Agric (UOVS) PhD (Natal)
<i>(Animal Science)</i>	Vacant
<i>Senior Lecturer (Animal Science)</i>	<b>S C Cockcroft</b> BVSc (Pret)
<i>Lecturer (Animal Science)</i>	<b>Miss C M Cuthbert</b> BSc Agric (Hons) (Stell)
<i>(Animal Science)</i>	<b>M A Magadela</b> MSc (West Virginia)
<i>(Pasture Science)</i>	Vacant
<i>Junior Lecturer (Pasture Science)</i>	<b>W M Goqwana</b> BAgric, BAgric Hons (UFH)
<i>Snr Research Assistant</i>	<b>L N Webber</b> BSc Agric (UFH)
<i>Technical Assistants</i>	<b>D Pepe</b> <b>W M Sibanga</b>
<i>Laboratory Assistant</i>	<b>M Nyanga</b>
<i>Secretary</i>	<b>Miss M King</b>

#### ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

<i>Faculty Administrator</i>	<b>Miss N Nkomana</b> B SocSc (Hons)(UFH)
<i>Secretary</i>	<b>Miss M S Smith</b>
<i>Records Clerk</i>	<b>L L Tingo</b>

\*\* Sabbatical/Study Leave

# Faculty of Agriculture

## RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules

Whenever a course is taken that is offered by another Faculty, the rules of that Faculty applicable to the course shall apply

Note He' and 'His shall be used throughout the text to denote he/she or his/her, respectively

### DEGREES IN THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

- Ag 1 The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty of Agriculture
- |  |       |                 |
|--|-------|-----------------|
| Bachelor of Agriculture                      | ..... | BAgric          |
| Bachelor of Agriculture (Honours)            | ..... | BAgric (Hons)   |
| Bachelor of Science in Agriculture           | ..... | BScAgric        |
| Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours) | ..... | BScAgric (Hons) |
| Master of Science in Agriculture             | ..... | MScAgric        |
| Master of Agriculture                        | ..... | MAgric          |
| Doctor of Philosophy                         | ..... | PhD             |
| Doctor of Science in Agriculture             | ..... | DScAgric        |



A two year part-time undergraduate Diploma in Agricultural Extension and Rural Development is offered *Together in Excellence*

### FACULTY RULES FOR BACHELORS' DEGREES

- Ag 2 (i) In order to obtain a degree of bachelor in the Faculty of Agriculture a student must be credited with the courses which are prescribed for the curriculum concerned
- (ii) On completion of a course a student shall be credited with the number of credits assigned thereto
- (iii) A student who interrupts his studies for a period of six years or more or has not passed a course during the previous six years shall forfeit such credits as determined by the Heads of Department Committee
- Ag 3 One of the Boards of Study, as specified hereunder, shall advise the Senate in respect of the curriculum for each study direction
- Ag 4 (i) If the rules of a degree are amended, a student who elects to continue under the old rules shall be permitted to do so for a maximum period corresponding to the minimum duration of the degree, unless the Heads of Department Committee, in special circumstances, recommends otherwise. If he fails to obtain any credit during any one year of this period, or interrupts his studies at any time, he shall be obliged to continue under the new rules.
- (ii) Under special circumstances departures from a curriculum may be permitted, subject to the approval of the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture

- (iii) The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, give credit towards the degree for a course not included in a particular curriculum.
- (iv) At the discretion of the Dean, in consultation with the Head of the Department, a course designated by a course number which has a 3 semester indicator, may be offered in a semester other than that in which it appears in the curriculum.
- (v) Credit will not be given for both STA 117 + STA 127 and STA 111 + STA 121/122
- (vi) Credit will not be given for both AGF 112 and AGF 122

- Ag 5 Registration for elective courses is subject to approval by the Dean, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned.
- Ag 6 The Dean may permit a student to take courses normally prescribed for a semester or semesters in advance of that for which he is registered provided that:
- (i) preference is given to courses prescribed for earlier semesters but not yet completed;
  - (ii) credit has been obtained for the prerequisites; and
  - (iii) there are no time-table clashes

#### Examinations

- Ag 7 Examinations shall be held at the end of each semester for semester courses and at the end of each year for full year courses
- Ag 8
- (i) in order to complete a course a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 40% of the marks in each paper;
  - (ii) in order to complete a course in a subject offered by a Faculty other than Agriculture, a student shall comply with the rules of the Faculty concerned;
  - (iii) the year or semester mark and the examination mark shall carry equal weight in order to complete a course.
- Ag 9
- (i) A student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed provided he has obtained a final mark of at least 45% and met the sub minimum requirement
  - (ii) Provided that the above requirements may be waived should any courses failed in the final year be deemed to constitute the last requirements for a degree
    - (a) A first semester supplementary examination may only be attempted in the scheduled examination period and may not be repeated or reconsidered at the end of the second semester
    - (b) The total load for the last outstanding courses in both the first and second semesters may not exceed 6 credits and the student must have presented himself for the relevant examinations

#### Prerequisite and Co requisite Courses

- Ag 10
- (i) Except by permission of the Dean on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned a student shall not be admitted to a course unless he has completed the prerequisites and concurrently registers for the co-requisites for that course
  - (ii) If a student fails but is granted a supplementary examination in any course which is a prerequisite for another course, he shall be deemed to have provisionally complied with such prerequisite, provided that this concession shall lapse if the said supplementary examination is failed

- (iii) No credit shall be obtained for a course which requires a prerequisite or co-requisite course until credit is obtained for the prerequisite or co-requisite course

#### Number of Credits per Semester

Ag 11 A student shall not be permitted to register for more than 15 credits in any one semester, provided that Senate may, on the recommendation of the Board of Faculty of Agriculture, only in exceptional cases, permit a student who is registered for all the prescribed courses for a particular semester, to register for additional courses

#### Determination of Year of Study

- Ag 12 (i) (a) A student shall, at first attempt, be promoted to the second year of study, if he has obtained credit for 70% of the credits prescribed in the curriculum for the first year of study.
- (b) A student obtaining less than 70% of the credits prescribed for the first year of study shall be promoted to the second year of study if, thereafter, he obtains credits for all the first year courses
- (ii) A student shall be promoted to the third year of study when he has completed all the courses of the first year of study and has not more than 4 credits outstanding from the second year of study
- (iii) A student shall be promoted to the fourth year of study when he has completed the requirements above and has not more than 6 credits outstanding
- (iv) Registration for courses which have a time-table clash will not be permitted (See Rule Ag 6 (iii))

#### Tutorials, practical classes and practical work

- Ag 13 (i) To obtain admission to the examination in a course a student shall
- attend at least 80% of practicals and tutorials
  - perform satisfactorily at tutorials and practicals and
  - satisfactorily complete prescribed assignments and submit them to the lecturer by the prescribed dates

#### Practical Vacation Training

- (ii) In their final two years of study, students will be required by the Board of Faculty of Agriculture to remain for specified periods to do practical work under the guidance of an approved person or at an approved institution during vacations

#### Distinction

Ag 14 A student who obtains an overall average of 75% during the last two years of study may be awarded the degree *cum laude*.

#### Conversion from B.Agric to BSc. Agric

Conversion Mechanisms. the procedure involves one of 3 pathways as follows:

- Complete the B.Agric degree and continue with prescribed study programme towards BSc. Agric (ie end up with 2 degrees)
- Start with the B.Agric degree and switch over to the BSc Agric degree, before completing B.Agric (eg from year II of B.Agric, once Matric Mathematics has been passed)
- Complete the B.Agric degree and obtain status for a higher degree (various necessary courses to comply would apply)

Note Every student wishing to convert must submit a written request to the department offering the option they would like to major in. The department will then prepare a case for each request for consideration by the Heads of Department Committee and the Faculty Board

(See Page 20 for further information)

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURE

### Duration and Curriculum

Ag 15 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over not less than three academic years

Ag 16 The curriculum shall have a minimum of 65 credits and shall be as indicated

### Curriculum for Agricultural Economics 70001

#### Major Courses:

1)	Agricultural Economics	AGE 311	AGE 312	AGE 321	AGE 322
2)	Land use planning	ALP 311	ALP 312	ALP 322	

Year	Semester	Course	Credit
I	1	BOT 111 Plant Biology	3
		CHE 117 Basic & Inorganic Chemistry	3
		AGF 112 Introduction to Scientific Concepts	3
		AGC 111 Elements of Agro-Meteorology	1½
		AGE 111 Introduction to Agricultural Economics	2½
I	2	ZOO 121 Animal Biology	3
		CHE 127 Organic & Physical Chemistry	3
		AGF 122 Introduction to Scientific Concepts	3
		AGC 121 Introduction to Crop Science	3
		AGE 121 Marketing of Agricultural Products	2
II	1	AGA 211 Introduction to Animal Science	3
		AGC 211 Elements of Crop Production	3
		AGE 211 Agricultural Production Economics	2½
		AGW 211 Introduction to Seminar Writing	½
		AGP 211 Introduction to Pasture Ecology	2
		AGS 211 Introduction to Soil Science	3
II	2	AGC 221 Elementary Irrigation	1½
		AGE 221 Farm Management	2
		AGE 222 Farm Accounting	1½
		AGP 222 Veld and Cultivated Pasture Management	2½
		AGS 221 Pedology	2
		AGX 221 Introduction to Agricultural Extension	1½
III		Electives (6 Credits) may be taken in semester 1 or 2 or in both semesters, in consultation with the head of department and subject to the time-table	
	1	AGE 311 Advanced Farm Business Management	2
		AGE 312 Agricultural Market Analysis	2
		AGH 312 Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	2
		ALP 311 Land Use Planning (General)	1½
		ALP 312 Land Use Planning (Specific)	1½
		AGF 431 Practical Vacation Training	0
III	2	AGE 321 Agricultural Development Planning	2
		AGE 322 Seminar in Agricultural Economics	1
		ALP 322 Project in Applied Land Use Planning	3

**Extension/Agricultural Production Curriculum 70002****Major courses:**

1)	Extension	AGX 321	AGX 322	AGX 323
2)	Land use planning	ALP 311	ALP 312	ALP 322

Year	Semester	Course		Credit
I	1	BOT 111	Plant Biology	3
		CHE 117	Basic & Inorganic Chemistry	3
		AGC 111	Elements of Agro-Meteorology	1½
		AGE 111	Introduction to Agricultural Economics	2½
		AGF 112	Introduction to Scientific Concepts	3
I	2	ZOO 121	Animal Biology	3
		CHE 127	Organic & Physical Chemistry	3
		AGF 122	Introduction to Scientific Concepts	3
		AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science	3
		AGE 121	Marketing of Agricultural Products	2
II	1	AGC 313	Plant Pest Control	2½
		AGA 211	Introduction to Animal Science	3
		AGC 211	Elements of Crop Production	3
		AGP 211	Introduction to Pasture Ecology	2
		AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science	3
II	2	AGA 221	Principles of Animal Nutrition	2½
		AGC 221	Elementary Irrigation	1½
		AGG 221	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	3
		AGE 221	Farm Management	2
		AGP 222	Veld and Cultivated Pasture Management	2½
		AGS 221	Pedology	2
		AGX 221	Introduction to Agricultural Extension	1½
III	1	ALP 311	Land Use Planning (General)	1½
		ALP 312	Land Use Planning (Specific)	1½
		AGH 311	Elements of Horticultural Science	2
		AGH 312	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	2
		AGQ 311	Smallstock Science	3
		AGF 431	Practical Vacation Training	0
III	2	ALP 322	Project in Applied Land Use Planning	3
		AGV 321	Elementary Animal Health	1½
		AGX 321	Agricultural Extension and Human Development	3
		AGX 322	Applied Extension and Rural Development	3
		AGX 323	Seminar in Agricultural Extension	1

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

### *Duration and Curricula*

Ag 17 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over not less than four academic years

AG18 The curriculum shall have a minimum of 82 credits and the curricula for the various study directions are as follows:

### Curriculum for Agricultural Economics 71501

Major courses:

- 1) Agricultural Economics AGE 431 AGE 432 AGE 433 AGE 421  
 2) Economics ECO 311 & 2 of ECO 321 ECO 322 ECO 323 ECO 324

Year	Semester	Course	Credit
I	1	BOT 111 Plant Biology	3
		BEC 111 Introduction to Business Economics I	3
		CHE 117 Basic & Inorganic Chemistry	3
		ECO 111 Micro Economics I	3
I	2	ZOO 121 Animal Biology	3
		BEC 121 Introduction to Specialised Business Economics Functions	3
		CHE 127 Organic & Physical Chemistry	3
		ECO 121 Macro Economics I	3
		AGE 121 Marketing of Agricultural Products	2
II	1	ECO 211 (2) & ECO 212 (1)	3
		STA 111 Descriptive & Differentiation Statistics	3
		AGA 211 Introduction to Animal Science	3
		AGC 111 Elements of Agro-Meteorology	1½
		AGE 211 Agricultural Production Economics	2½
		AGW 211 Introduction to Seminar Writing	½
II	2	ECO 221 (2) & ECO 222 (1)	3
		STA 122 Estimation & Hypothesis Testing	3
		AGC 121 Introduction to Crop Science	3
		AGE 221 Farm Management	2
		AGE 222 Farm Accounting	1½
		AGW 221 Introductory Seminar	½
III	1	Business Economics IIOR at least 6 credits of an approved course(s) in consultation with the Head of Department, subject to the time table	6
		ECO 311 Introduction to Econometrics	3
		AGE 311 Advanced Farm Business Management	2
		AGE 312 Agricultural Market Analysis	2
III	2	Two of ECO 321 / ECO 322 / ECO 323 / ECO 324	3
		AGE 321 Agricultural Development Planning	2
		AGE 322 Seminar in Agricultural Economics	1
		AGP 221 Pasture Ecology	2½
IV	1	Economics Honours Paper OR at least 6 credits of approved course(s) in consultation with the Head of Department, subject to the time-table	6
		AGE 431 Analytical Techniques in Agricultural Economics	3
		AGF 431 Practical Vacation Training	0
IV	2	AGE 432 Agricultural Policy	2
		AGE 433 Project in Agricultural Economics	2
		AGE 421 Seminars in Agricultural Economics	2

**Agricultural Production Science Curriculum 71502**

**Major Courses:**

1)	Land Use Planning	ALP 411	ALP 412	ALP 422		
Year	Semester	Course			Credit	
I	1	BOT 111	Plant Biology		3	
		CHE 115	Basic Chemistry Concepts		2	
		CHE 114	Physical Chemistry 1		1	
		PHY 115	Elementary Mechanics & Heat Transfer		1½	
		PHY 116	Elementary Electromagnetics & Optics		1½	
		AGC 111	Elements of Agro-Meteorology		1½	
		AGE 111	Introduction to Agricultural Economics		2½	
I	2	ZOO 121	Animal Biology		3	
		CHE 121	Inorganic Chemistry 1		1	
		CHE 123	Organic Chemistry 1		2	
		PHY 125	Mechanics, Waves & Sound		1½	
		PHY 126	Electromagnetism & Modern Physics		1½	
II	1	AGA 211	Introduction to Animal Science		3	
		BCH 111	General Biochemistry		3	
		AGW 211	Introduction to Seminar Writing		½	
		MIC 211	Introduction to Microbiology		2	
		AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science		3	
II	2	AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science		3	
		AGE 221	Farm Management		2	
		AGW 221	Introductory Seminar		½	
		AGP 221	Pasture Ecology		2½	
		AGS 221	Pedology		2	
		AGE 121	Marketing of Agricultural Products		2	
		or	AGV 221	Anatomy and Physiology		3
III	1	AGC 311	Water Relations		1½	
		AGC 211	Elements of Crop Production		3	
		AGH 311	Elements of Horticultural Science		2	
		AGH 312	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production		2	
		AGP 311	Pasture Management		2½	
		AGE 211	Agricultural Production Economics		2½	
		or	AGC 312	Introduction to Genetics		2½
III	2	AGA 321	Animal Nutrition		3	
		AGC 221	Elementary Irrigation		1½	
		AGG 221	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering		3	
		AGP 321	Fodder Production and Conservation		2	
		AGV 321	Elementary Animal Health		1½	
		AGX 221	Introduction to Agricultural Extension		1½	
IV	1	ALP 411	Land Use Planning (General)		1½	
		ALP 412	Land Use Planning (Agric. Prod)		1½	
		<u>Elective courses:</u>				
			At least 7 credits of approved courses in consultation with the Head of Department and subject to the time-table		7	
	AGF 431	Practical Vacation Training		0		
IV	2	ALP 422	Project in Land Use Planning		2	
		<u>Elective courses:</u>				
		At least 6 credits of approved courses in consultation with the Head of Department and subject to the time-table.		6		

**Animal Production Science Curriculum 71503****Major Courses:**

1)	Animal Science	AGA 321	AGA 322	AGA 413	AGV 322
		AGA 411	AGA 412	AGA 423	AGV 411
		AGA 414	AGA 431	AGA 424	AGQ 311
		AGA 422	AGA 421		AGQ 421

Year	Semester	Course		Credits
I	1	BOT 111	Plant Biology	3
		CHE 115	Basic Chemistry Concepts	2
		CHE 114	Physical Chemistry 1	1
		PHY 115	Elementary Mechanics & Heat Transfer	1 1/2
		PHY 116	Elementary Electromagnetics & Optics	1 1/2
		AGC 111	Elements of Agro-Meteorology	1 1/2
		AGE 111	Introduction to Agricultural Economics	2 1/2
I	2	ZOO 121	Animal Biology	3
		CHE 121	Inorganic Chemistry 1	1
		CHE 123	Organic Chemistry 1	2
		PHY 125	Mechanics, Waves & Sound	1 1/2
		PHY 126	Electromagnetism & Modern Physics	1 1/2
II	1	AGA 211	Introduction to Animal Science	3
		BCH 111	General Biochemistry	3
		AGW 211	Introduction to Seminar Writing	1/2
		AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science	3
		MIC 211	Introduction to Microbiology	2
		STA 117	Descriptive Statistics, Regression etc.	2
II	2	AGW 221	Introductory Seminar	1/2
		AGP 221	Pasture Ecology	2 1/2
		AGV 221	Anatomy and Physiology	3
		AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science	3
		STA 127	Estimation theory & Hypothesis testing	2
III	1	AGC 211	Elements of Crop Production	3
		AGC 312	Introduction to Genetics	2 1/2
		AGG 311	Farm Buildings	2
		AGP 311	Pasture Management	2 1/2
		AGQ 311	Smallstock Science	3
III	2	AGA 321	Animal Nutrition	3
		AGA 322	Animal Breeding	2
		AGP 321	Fodder Production and Conservation	2
		AGV 322	Animal Health: Non-Infectious Diseases	3
		AGE 221	Farm Management	2
IV	1	AGA 413	Animal Production Systems	3
		AGA 411	Poultry Production	2
		AGA 412	Dairy Science and Technology	2
		AGF 431	Practical Vacation Training	0
		AGA 414	Seminar in Animal Science	1
		AGV 411	Animal Health: Infectious Diseases	3
IV	2	AGA 421	Meat Science	2 1/2
		AGA 423	Special Topics in Animal Science	1 1/2
		AGA 422	Project in Animal Science	2
		AGA 424	Seminar in Animal Science	1
		AGQ 421	Smallstock Management	2

**Animal Science and Pasture Science Curriculum 71508**

Major courses

1)	Animal Science	AGA 211	AGA 321	AGA 322	AGA 413
		AGV 221	AGV 322	AGV 411	AGQ 421
2)	Pasture Science	AGP 411	AGP 422		
3)	Land Use Planning	ALP 417	ALP 418	ALP 428	

Year	Semester	Course		Credits
I	1	BOT 111	Plant Biology	3
		CHE 115	Basic Chemistry Concepts	2
		CHE 114	Physical Chemistry 1	1
		PHY 115	Elementary Mechanics & Heat Transfer	1½
		PHY 116	Elementary Electromagnetics & Optics	1½
		AGC 111	Elements of Agro Meteorology	1½
		AGE 111	Introduction to Agricultural Economics	2½
I	2	ZOO 121	Animal Biology	3
		CHE 121	Inorganic Chemistry 1	1
		CHE 123	Organic Chemistry 1	2
		PHY 125	Mechanics, Waves & Sound	1½
		PHY 126	Electromagnetism & Modern Physics	1½
II	1	AGA 211	Introduction to Animal Science	3
		BCH 111	General Biochemistry	3
		AGW 211	Introduction to Seminar Writing	½
		AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science	3
		MIC 211	Introduction to Microbiology	2
		STA 117	Descriptive Statistics, Regression Etc	2
II	2	STA 127	Estimation Theory & Hypothesis Testing	2
		AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science	3
		AGW 221	Introductory Seminar	½
		AGP 221	Pasture Ecology	2½
		AGV 221	Anatomy and Physiology	3
III	1	AGC 211	Elements of Crop Production	3
		AGC 312	Introduction to Genetics	2½
		AGG 311	Farm Buildings	2
		AGP 311	Pasture Management	2½
		AGQ 311	Smallstock Science	3
III	2	AGA 321	Animal Nutrition	3
		AGE 221	Farm Management	2
		AGP 321	Fodder Production and Conservation	2
		AGQ 421	Smallstock Management	2
		AGV 322	Animal Health: Non-Infectious Diseases	3
IV	1	AGA 413	Animal Production Systems	3
		ALP 417	Land Use Planning (General)	1½
		ALP 418	Land Use Planning (Animal/Pasture)	1½
		AGP 411	Advanced Pasture Management	2½
		AGA 414	Seminar in Animal Science	1
		AGV 411	Animal Health, Infectious Diseases	3
		AGF 431	Practical Vacation Training	0
IV	2	AGA 322	Animal Breeding	2
		ALP 428	Project in Land Use Planning	2
		AGP 421	Veld Rehabilitation	1½
		AGP 422	Special Topics in Pasture Science	1
		AGP 431	Seminar in Pasture Science	1

**Crop Science and Horticultural Science Curriculum 71507**

Major Courses:

- 1) Crop Science AGC 411 AGC 321 AGC 421 AGC 432  
 2) Horticultural Science AGH 321 AGH 433 AGH 422 or AGH 421 AGH 432  
 3) Land Use Planning ALP 415 ALP 416 ALP 426

Year	Semester	Course		Credits	
I	1	BOT 111	Plant Biology	3	
		CHE 115	Basic Chemistry Concepts	2	
		CHE 114	Physical Chemistry 1	1	
		PHY 115	Elementary Mechanics & Heat Transfer	1/2	
		PHY 116	Elementary Electromagnetics & Optics	1/2	
		AGC 111	Elements of Agro-Meteorology	1/2	
		AGE 111	Introduction to Agricultural Economics	2/2	
I	2	ZOO 121	Animal Biology	3	
		CHE 121	Inorganic Chemistry 1	1	
		CHE 123	Organic Chemistry 1	2	
		PHY 125	Mechanics, Waves & Sound	1/2	
		PHY 126	Electromagnetism & Modern Physics	1/2	
II	1	BCH 111	General Biochemistry	3	
		AGC 312	Introduction to Genetics	2/2	
		MIC 211	Introduction to Microbiology	2	
		AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science	3	
II	2	AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science	3	
		AGE 221	Farm Management	2	
		AGG 221	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	3	
		AGS 221	Pedology	2	
III	1	STA 117	Descriptive Statistics, Regression, etc.	2	
		AGC 311	Water Relations	1/2	
		AGW 211	Introduction to Seminar Writing	1/2	
		AGC 211	Elements of Crop Production	3	
		AGH 313	Post-harvest Physiology and Technology	2	
		AGC 313	Plant Pest Control	2/2	
		AGH 311	Elements of Horticultural Science	2	
III	2	STA 127	Estimation Theory & Hypothesis Testing	2	
		AGC 321	Principles of Irrigation	3	
		AGW 221	Introductory Seminar	1/2	
		AGH 321	Vegetable Crops	2/2	
		AGS 321	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	2/2	
IV	1	AGC 411	Advanced Crop Science	2/2	
		AGC 432	Seminar in Crop Science	1	
		ALP 415	Land Use Planning (General)	1/2	
		ALP 416	Land Use Planning (Crop/Hort)	1/2	
		AGH 433	Seminar in Horticulture	1	
		AGC 431	Crops Project	2	
		or	AGH 431	Horticultural Project	2
			AGH 411	Citrus Fruit	2/2
			AGF 431	Practical Vacation Training	0
		IV	2	AGC 421	Special Topics in Crop Science
ALP 426	Project in Land Use Planning			2	
AGH 432	Special Topics in Horticultural Science			1/2	
AGH 422	Sub-Tropical Fruits			2/2	
or	AGH 421			Temperate Fruits	2/2
	AGH 431			Horticultural Project	2
or	AGC 431			Crops Project	2

Elective courses during final year: At least 6 credits of approved courses in consultation with the Head of Department and subject to the time-table 6

**Crop Science and Soil Science Curriculum 71509**

**Major Courses:**

1)	Crop Science	AGC 411	AGC 321	AGC 421	AGC 423
2)	Soil Science	AGS 412	AGS 422	AGS 423	AGS 413
3)	Land Use Planning	ALP 415	ALP 416	ALP 425	

Year	Semester	Course		Credits
I	1	BOT 111	Plant Biology	3
		CHE 115	Basic Chemistry Concepts	2
		CHE 114	Physical Chemistry 1	1
		PHY 115	Elementary Mechanics & Heat Transfer	1 1/2
		PHY 116	Elementary Electromagnetics & Optics	1 1/2
		AGC 111	Elements of Agro-Meteorology	1 1/2
		AGE 111	Introduction to Agricultural Economics	2 1/2
I	2	ZOO 121	Animal Biology	3
		CHE 121	Inorganic Chemistry 1	1
		CHE 123	Organic Chemistry 1	2
		PHY 125	Mechanics, Waves & Sound	1 1/2
		PHY 126	Electromagnetism & Modern Physics	1 1/2
II	1	STA 111	Statistics: Descriptive & Differentiation	3
		BCH 111	General Biochemistry	3
		AGW 211	Introduction to Seminar Writing	1/2
		MIC 211	Introduction to Microbiology	2
		AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science	3
II	2	STA 121	Statistics: Estimation & Hypothesis	3
		AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science	3
		AGW 221	Introductory seminar	1/2
		AGG 221	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	3
		AGS 221	Pedology	2
III	1	AGB 311	Agricultural Biometry	2 1/2
		AGC 311	Water Relations	1 1/2
		AGC 211	Elements of Crop Production	3
		AGH 311	Elements of Horticultural Science	2
		AGH 312	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	2
III	2	AGB 321	Applied Agricultural Biometry	2 1/2
		AGC 321	Principles of Irrigation	3
		AGE 221	Farm Management	2
		AGS 321	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	2 1/2
		AGS 423	Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants and Waters	1 1/2
IV	1	AGC 411	Advanced Crop Science	2 1/2
		AGC 432	Seminar in Crop Science	1
		ALP 415	Land Use Planning (General)	1 1/2
		ALP 416	Land Use Planning (Crop/Soil)	1 1/2
		AGS 412	Soil Mineralogy	1 1/2
		AGS 413	Seminar in Soil Science	1
		AGF 431	Practical Vacation Training	0
IV	2	AGC 421	Special Topics in Crop Science	1 1/2
		ALP 426	Project in Land Use Planning	2
		MIC 221	Soil Microbiology	1 1/2
		AGS 322	Soil Taxonomy	2
		AGS 422	Soil Physics	2

## Soil Science Curriculum 71506

## Major Courses:

1)	Soil Science	AGS 411	AGS 424	AGS 413
		AGS 422	AGS 423	
2)	Land Use Planning	ALP 413	ALP 414	ALP 424

Year	Semester	Course	Credits	Credits
I	1	BOT 111	Plant Biology	3
		CHE 115	Basic Chemistry Concepts	2
		CHE 114	Physical Chemistry 1	1
		GEG 111	Geomorphology, Economic Geography etc.	3
		PHY 115	Elementary Mechanics & Heat Transfer	1 1/2
		PHY 116	Elementary Electromagnetics & Optics	1 1/2
I	2	ZOO 121	Animal Biology	3
		CHE 121	Inorganic Chemistry 1	1
		CHE 123	Organic Chemistry 1	2
		GEG 121	Climatology Regional Geography etc.	3
		PHY 125	Mechanics, Waves & Sound	1 1/2
		PHY 126	Electromagnetism & Modern Physics	1 1/2
II	1	GLG 111	Geomorphology, Geology etc.	3
		STA 111	Statistics: Descriptive & Differentiation	3
		AGW 211	Introduction to Seminar Writing	1/2
		AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science	3
II	2	GLG 121	Crystallography, SA Geology 2 Etc	3
		STA 121	Statistics: Estimation & Hypothesis	3
		AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science	3
		AGW 221	Introductory Seminar	1/2
		AGS 221	Pedology	2
III	1	CHE 211	Inorganic Chemistry 2	1 1/2
		CHE 213	Organic Chemistry 2	1 1/2
		AGC 311	Water Relations	1 1/2
		AGS 412	Soil Mineralogy	1 1/2
		MIC 211	Introduction to Microbiology	2
III	2	CHE 224	Physical Chemistry 2	1 1/2
		CHE 222	Analytical Chemistry 1	1 1/2
		AGC 321	Principles of Irrigation	3
		AGS 321	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	2 1/2
		AGS 322	Soil Taxonomy	2
IV	1	ALP 413	Land Use Planning (General)	1 1/2
		ALP 414	Land Use Planning (Soil Science)	1 1/2
		AGS 411	Soil Chemistry	2 1/2
		AGC 211	Elements of Crop Production	3
		AGS 413	Seminar in Soil Science	1
		AGF 431	Practical Vacation Training	0
IV	2	ALP 424	Project in Land Use Planning	2
		MIC 221	Soil Microbiology	1 1/2
		AGS 422	Soil Physics	2
		AGS 423	Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants and Waters	1 1/2
		AGS 424	Seminar in Soil Science	1

Department of Agricultural Economics				
Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
AGE 111	Introduction to Agricultural Economics			2 1/2
AGE 121	Marketing of Agricultural Products			2
AGE 211	Agricultural Production Economics	ECO 111 or AGE 111		2 1/2
AGE 221	Farm Management	AGE 111 or AGE 211		2
AGE 222	Farm Accounting	AGE 111 or AGE 211		1 1/2
AGE 311	Advanced farm Business Management	AGE 221		2
AGE 312	Agricultural Market Analysis	AGE 211 or BEC 211 } BEC 221 }		2
AGE 321	Agricultural Development Planning	ECO 211 } ECO 212 } ECO 221 } or ECO 223 } AGE 211 }		2
AGE 322	Seminar in Agricultural Economics	AGW 211	AGE 321	1
AGE 431	Analytical Techniques in Agricultural Econ	AGE 311		3
AGE 432	Agricultural Policy	AGE 321 or ECO 211 } ECO 212 } ECO 221 } or ECO 223 } EDE 211 } EDE 221 }		2
AGE 433	Project in Agricultural Economics		AGE 431	2
AGE 421	Seminars in Agricultural Economics	AGE 322		2



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

Department of Agricultural Extension and Rural Development				
Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
AGX 221	Introduction to Agricultural Extension	BIO 111 BIO 121		1 1/2
AGX 321	** Agricultural Extension & Human Development	AGX 221	AGX 322 AGX 323	3
AGX 322	**Applied Extension and Rural Development	AGX 221	AGX 321 AGX 323	3
AGX 323	**Seminars in Agricultural Extension	AGX 221	AGX 321 AGX 322	1
**Courses to be taken simultaneously in the same semester.				

Department of Agronomy				
Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
	<u>ce</u>			
AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science	CHE 114 CHE 115 CHE 121 CHE 123 } OR  CHE 117 CHE 127 }		3
AGS 221	Pedology	AGS 211		2
AGS 321	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	AGS 211		2 1/2
AGS 322	Soil Taxonomy		AGS 221	2
AGS 411	Soil Chemistry	CHE 211 CHE 213 CHE 224 CHE 222 }		2 1/2
AGS 422	Soil Physics	AGS 211		2
AGS 423	Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants & Waters	AGS 211		1 1/2
AGS 412	Soil Mineralogy	AGS 221		1 1/2
AGS 413	Seminar in Soil Science	AGW 221		1
AGS 424	Seminar in Soil Science	AGW 221		1
	<u>tuition</u>			
AGC 111	Elements of Agro-Meteorology			1 1/2
AGC 311	Water Relations			1 1/2
AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science	GEG 111 } OR GEG 121 } AGC 111		3
AGC 221	Elementary Irrigation	AGC 111 & AGS 211		1 1/2
AGC 211	Elements of Crops Production	AGC 121		3
AGC 431	Crops Projects	AGC 211		2
AGC 411	Advanced Crop Science	AGC 211		2 1/2
AGC 313	Plant Pest Control			2 1/2
AGC 321	Principles of Irrigation	AGC 121 AGC 311		3
AGC 421	Special Topics in Crop Science	AGC 411		1 1/2
AGC 432	Seminars in Crop Science	AGW 221		1
AGC 312	Introduction to Genetics			2 1/2
AGC 422	Plant Breeding	AGC 312		2 1/2



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

Department of Agronomy				
Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
<u>Horticultural Science</u>				
AGH 311	Elements of Horticultural Science	AGC 121		2
AGH 312	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	AGC 121		2
AGH 313	Post-Harvest Physiology and Technology	AGC 121	AGH 311	2
AGH 421	Temperate Fruits	AGH 311 & AGH 313		2 1/2
AGH 411	Citrus Fruits	AGH 311 & AGH 313		2 1/2
AGH 321	Vegetable Crops	AGH 311		2 1/2
AGH 422	Sub-tropical Fruits	AGH 311 & AGH 313		2 1/2
AGH 431	Horticultural Project	AGH 311 & AGH 313		2
AGH 432	Special Topics in Horticultural Science	AGH 321 & AGH 411 OR AGH 421 OR AGH 422		1 1/2
AGH 433	Seminar in Horticulture	AGH 311 & AGH 312 OR AGH 313		1
<u>Agricultural Engineering</u>				
AGG 221	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	AGF 112 or AGF 122		3
AGG 311	Farm Buildings			2
AGG 431	Introduction to Farm Machinery	AGG 221		3
AGG 432	Seminar in Irrigation Engineering	AGW 221		1



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

Department of Livestock and Pasture Science				
Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
<b>Livestock Science</b>				
AGA 211	Introduction to Animal Science	AGF 121 OR BIO 111 } BIO 121 } OR CHE 117 } CHE 127 } OR CHE 115 } CHE 114 } CHE 121 } OR CHE 123 } ZOO 111 } ZOO 121 }		3
AGA 321	Animal Nutrition	AGA 211 & AGV 221		3
AGA 221	Principles of Animal Nutrition (Special)	AGA 211		2 1/2
AGA 421	Meat Science	AGA 211 & AGV 221		2 1/2
AGA 411	Poultry Production	AGA 321		2
AGA 322	Animal Breeding	AGC 312		2
AGA 412	Dairy Science and Technology	MIC 211		2
AGA 413	Animal Production Systems	AGA 321		3
AGA 422	Project in Animal Science	AGA 413		2
AGA 423	Special Topics in Animal Science	AGA 413		1 1/2
AGA 414	Seminar in Animal Science	AGW 221		1
AGA 424	Seminar in Animal Science	AGA 414		1
SEE	Farm Routine Vacation Practical			0
AGF 431	(duration as arranged by HOD)			3
AGV 221	Anatomy and Physiology	BIO 111 } BIO 121 }		3
AGV 321	Elementary Animal Health	AGA 211		1 1/2
AGV 322	Animal Health: Non-Infectious Diseases	AGV 221		3
AGV 411	Animal Health: Infectious Diseases	AGV 221 & AGV 322		3
AGQ 311	Smallstock Science	AGA 211		3
AGQ 421	Smallstock Management	AGQ 311		2
AGQ 422	Fibre Science	AGQ 311		1 1/2
<b>Pasture Science</b>				
AGP 221	Pasture Ecology	BIO 111 } BIO 121 } OR BOT 111 } BOT 121 }		2 1/2
AGP 211	Introduction to Pasture Ecology	BIO 111 } BIO 121 } OR BOT 111 } BOT 121 }		2
AGP 311	Pasture Management	AGP 221 & AGC 111		2 1/2
AGP 321	Fodder Production and Conservation	AGP 311		2
AGP 421	Veld Rehabilitation	AGP 311		1 1/2
AGP 222	Veld and Cultivated Pasture Management	AGP 211		2 1/2
AGP 411	Advanced Pasture Management	AGP 311		2 1/2
AGP 422	Special Topics in Pasture Science	AGP 311		1 1/2
AGP 431	Seminar in Pasture Science	AGW 221		1

Additional Courses				
Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
AGF 112	Introduction to Scientific Concepts			3
AGF 122	Introduction to Scientific Concepts	AGF 111		3
AGW 211	Introduction to Seminar Writing			1/2
AGW 221	Introductory Seminar	AGW 211		1/2
	Curriculum Land Use Planning			
ALP 413	Soil Science (71506) Land Use Planning (General)	AGS 221		1 1/2
ALP 414	Land Use Planning (Soil)	AGC 321 AGC 211 AGS 321		1 1/2
ALP 424	Project in Land Use Planning	ALP 413 ALP 414		2
ALP 415	Crop Science/Horticultural Science (71507) Crop Science/Soil Science (71509) Land Use Planning (General)	AGS 221 AGC 321 AGC 211 AGE 221 AGS 321		1 1/2 1 1/2
ALP 416	Land Use Planning (Crop/Hort)	ALP 415 ALP 416		
ALP 426	Project in Land Use Planning			2
ALP 411	Agricultural Production Science (71502) Land Use Planning (General)	AGC 221 AGC 211 AGP 311 AGE 221 AGS 221		1 1/2 1 1/2
ALP 412	Land Use Planning (Agr. Prod)	ALP 411 ALP 412		
ALP 422	Project in Land Use Planning			2
ALP 417	Animal Science/Pasture Science (71508) Land Use Planning (General)	AGE 221 AGP 321 AGP 311		1 1/2 1 1/2
ALP 418	Land Use Planning (Animal/Pasture)	ALP 417 ALP 418		
ALP 428	Project in Land Use Planning			2
ALP 311	Agric Economics/Agric. Production (70001) B. Agric Extension/Agric. Production (70002) Land Use Planning (General)	AGC 221 AGC 211 AGP 222 AGE 221 AGS 221		1 1/2 1 1/2
ALP 312	Land Use Planning (Specific)	ALP 311 ALP 312		
ALP 322	Project in Applied Land Use Planning			3
AGB 311	Agricultural Biometry	STA 117 } STA 127 } or STA 111 } STA 121/122 }		2 1/2
AGB 321	Applied Agricultural Biometry	AGB 311		2 1/2
AGF 431	Practical Vacation Training (Duration as arranged by H O D )			0

## Additional Courses FACULTY OF SCIENCE

## BIOCHEMISTRY

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
BCH 111	General Biochemistry for agriculture	Admitted to the examination in CHE 115 + CHE 123 or CHE 117 + CHE 127		3

## BIOLOGY

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
BOT 111	Plant Biology		CHE 117	3
ZOO 121	Animal Biology		CHE 127	3

## BIOMETRY

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
SIA 117	Descriptive Statistics: Regression and correlation: probability theory			2
SIA 127	Estimation theory and hypothesis testing			2

## BOTANY

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
BOT 111	Introduction to Botany			3
BOT 121	Plant diversity and physiology			3

## CHEMISTRY

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
CHE 115	Basic Chemistry concepts			2
CHE 114	Physical Chemistry 1			1
CHE 121	Inorganic Chemistry 1	CHE 115		1
CHE 123	Organic Chemistry 1	CHE 115		2
CHE 117	Basic and inorganic chemistry for agriculture			3
CHE 127	Organic and physical chemistry for agriculture	CHE 117		3
CHE 211	Inorganic Chemistry 2	CHE 121, plus MAT 132 or MAT 134		1½
CHE 213	Organic Chemistry 2	CHE 123		1½
CHE 224	Physical Chemistry 2	CHE 114, plus MAT 132 or MAT 134		1½
CHE 222	Analytical Chemistry 1	CHE 115, CHE 121, CHE 211		1½

**GEOGRAPHY**

Code	Title	Pre-req	Co-req	Credits
GEG 111	Geomorphology, economic and population geography			3
GEG 121	Climatology, settlement geography and regional geography			3

**GEOLOGY**

Code	Title	Pre-req	Co-req	Credits
GLG 111	Geomorphology and sedimentology, structural geology geohydrology			3
GLG 121	Crystallography, mineralogy petrography; South African geology			3

**MICROBIOLOGY**

Code	Title	Pre-req	Co-req	Credits
MIC 211	Introduction to Microbiology	CHE 115, plus BOT 111 or ZOO 111 or BIO 111		2
MIC 221	Soil and environmental microbiology	MIC 211		1½

**MATHEMATICS**

Code	Title	Pre-req	Co-req	Credits
MAT 131	Theoretical approach to differential calculus	Matric Mathematics with an E symbol (HG) or D (SG)		3
MAT 132	Theoretical approach to integral calculus	MAT 131		3
MAT 133	Practical approach to differential calculus	Matric Mathematics with an E symbol (HG) or D (SG)		3
MAT 134	Practical approach to integral calculus	MAT 133 or MAT 131		3
MAT 211	Advanced calculus	MAT 132 or MAT 134		2
MAT 212	Fundamentals	MAT 132 or MAT 134		1
MAT 223	Linear Algebra	MAT 132 or MAT 134		1½
MAT 224	Real analysis	MAT 132 or MAT 134		1½
MAT 225	Geometry	MAT 132 or MAT 134		1½

## PHYSICS

Code	Title	Pre-req	Co-req.	Credits
PHY 111	Mechanics and heat: Mechanics of a particle	Matric Mathematics	MAT 131 or MAT 133	1½
PHY 112	Electricity and optics: Electricity and Gauss' Law		MAT 132 or MAT 134	1½
PHY 121	Mechanics, waves and vibrations	PHY 111	MAT 132 or MAT 134	1½
PHY 122	Electricity and thermodynamics	PHY 112	MAT 132 or MAT 134	1½
PHY 115	Elementary mechanics and heat transfer	Matric Mathematics		1½
PHY 116	Elementary electromagnetism and optics	Matric Mathematics		1½
PHY 125	Mechanics, waves and sound	PHY 115 or PHY 113		1½
PHY 126	Electromagnetism and modern Physics	PHY 116 or PHY 114		1½

University of Fort Hare  
*Tolerance*  
**STATISTICS**

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
STA 111	Descriptive statistics and Differentiation	Matric Mathematics with at least an E symbol (SG)		3
STA 121 OR	Estimation, hypothesis testing and elementary integration	STA 111		3
STA 122	Estimation and hypothesis testing and statistics for economists	STA 111		3

## ZOOLOGY

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
ZOO 111	General introduction to animal biology			3
ZOO 121	Introduction to animal diversity			3

**Conversion from B.Agric to B.Sc.Agric (Agr3)**

1. Matric Mathematics Course offered by Department of Mathematics
2. Recognition of Chemistry IA in place of Chemistry I  
 The conversion of Chemistry IA to Chemistry I requires additional courses to be taken: viz: After completing Chemistry IA, register for CHE121 (inorganic) and CHE123 (organic) during the second semester of the following year

**ADDITIONAL COURSES: FACULTY OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES**

**BUSINESS ECONOMICS**

Code	Title	Pre-req	Co-req	Credits
BEC 111	Introduction to Business Economics			3
BEC 121	Introduction to Specialised Business Econ Functions	BEC 111		3
BEC 211	Operations & Purchasing Management	BEC 111 } BEC 121 }		3
BEC 221	Marketing Management	BEC 111 } BEC 121 }		3

**ECONOMICS**

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req	Credits
ECO 111	Micro Economics 1			3
ECO 121	Macro Economics 1			3
ECO 211	Micro Economics 2	ECO 111		2
ECO 212	Mathematical Economics A (Calculus, Optimization)			1
ECO 221	Macro Economics 2	ECO 121		2
ECO 222	Mathematical Economics B	ECO 212		1
ECO 311	Introduction to Econometrics	ECO 211 } ECO 212 } ECO 221 } & STA 111 } STA 122 }		3
ECO 321	Open Economy Macro Economics	ECO 211 } ECO 221 }		1½
ECO 322	Public Finance	ECO 211 } ECO 212 } ECO 221 }		1½
ECO 323	Development Economics	ECO 211 } ECO 221 }		1½
ECO 324	International Economics	ECO 221 } ECO 211 }		1½

**DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS**

Code	Title	Pre-req	Co-req	Credits
EDE 211	Intro to Development Economics	ECO 111 ECO 121		3
EDE 221	Regional & Urban Economics 1	EDE 211		3

## Syllabi

### AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

#### AGE 111 Introduction to Agricultural Economics

Introduction to economic concepts. Production factors. The functions of the economy. The role of prices and money in the economy. Structure of the economy. Agriculture in the economy. Introduction to agricultural production economic theory. The production function, cost functions, input and output optimization.

**Contact hours:** 3

**Practical:** 1/2

**Credit:** 2 1/2

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** -

**Co-Req.:** -

#### Practical Work

Exercises in determining agriculture's contribution to the economy. Total, average and marginal product curves. Determining maximum profit input and output levels.

#### AGE 121 Marketing of Agricultural Products

The marketing problem. Analysing agricultural markets. Agricultural production characteristics and marketing. Food consumption and marketing. Agricultural price formation and price discovery. Cost of marketing. Marketing institutions and the Marketing Act. Co-operatives. Marketing and agricultural development.

**Contact hours:** 2

**Practical:** 1/2

**Credit:** 2

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** -

**Co-Req.:** -

#### Practical Work

Demand and supply curves. Price formation with changes in demand and supply. Case studies in marketing agricultural products.

University of Fort Hare  
together in Excellence

#### AGE 211 Agricultural Production Economics

The farm and agricultural production in the economy. The agricultural production function. Costs of production in agriculture. Factor relationships in agriculture and optimum input combinations. Production of several products. Linear production theory and its application in agriculture. Derivation of demand and supply functions for agricultural products; derivation of market prices, applications to policy situations.

**Contact hours:** 3

**Practical:** 1

**Credit:** 2 1/2

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** ECO 111 or

AGE 111

**Co-Req.:** -

#### Practical Work

Graphical analysis of production functions. Maximum profit determination. Least-cost input and optimum product combinations. Linear optimization problems.

#### AGE 221 Farm Management

The decision making process. Record keeping for farm management information. Gross margin budgets for individual crop and livestock enterprises and their analysis. Partial budgeting. Techniques for analysing the whole farm. Planning the farm using budgeting and programme planning. Estimating fixed costs. Uncertainty and farm planning. Control of the farm business.

**Contact hours:** 2

**Practical:** 1

**Credit:** 2

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** AGE 111 or

AGE 211

**Co-Req.:** -

#### Practical Work

Exercises in designing farm records; calculation of cost and income budgets; partial budgeting; whole farm planning.

**AGE 222 Farm Accounting**

Introduction to the Cash Analysis Book, Trading Account and Balance Sheet Financial analysis of accounts. Credit management. Capital budgeting Controlling the use of depreciable assets

**Practical Work**

Exercises in drawing up the Cash Analysis Book and completing the Trading Account and Balance Sheet Financial analysis of the Balance Sheet Computer applications Exercises in financial control

**Contact hours: 2**

**Practical:** 1  
**Credit:** 1 1/2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** AGE 111 or AGE 211  
**Co-Req.:** -

**AGE 311 Advanced Farm Business Management**

Deriving an economic optimum farm plan using programme planning Linear programming applied to farm decision-making Applications of micro-computers to farm business management Farm resource management Agricultural work study

**Practical Work**

Exercises in estimating economic optimum production levels with actual data Solving linear programming problems using the simplex method Case studies in resource management



University of Fort Hare  
 Together in Excellence

**Contact hours: 2**

**Practical:** 1  
**Credit:** 2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** AGE 221  
**Co-Req.:** -

**AGE 312 Agricultural Market Analysis**

The agricultural marketing system Agricultural product and input markets Estimation of agricultural demand and supply functions and their analytical uses Market prices and price variations Markets over space and time and quality Market structure analysis Government intervention and price policy Marketing schemes Marketing boards Cooperatives development and role in product and input markets Co-operatives in economic development

**Practical Work**

Analysis of prices of agricultural products Case studies of marketing boards and agricultural co-operatives Visits to local co-operatives Group discussion on co-operative concepts

**Contact hours: 2**

**Practical:** 1/2  
**Credit:** 2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** AGE 211 or BEC 211 }  
 BEC 221 }  
**Co-Req.:** -

**AGE 321 Agricultural Development Planning**

Agriculture in developing countries; the role of agriculture in the development process; the objectives of development policy.

A survey of development theories; approaches to agricultural development; instruments of agricultural development; case studies

Projects in agricultural development; project cycle; analysis of agricultural projects; project selection and evaluation.

**Contact hours: 2**

**Practical:** 1/2  
**Credit:** 2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** ECO 211 }  
 ECO 212 }  
 ECO 221 }  
 ECO 222 } or  
 AGE 211 }  
**Co-Req.:** -

**AGE 322 Seminar in Agricultural Economics**

Each student shall prepare and present one written paper on a selected subject. No year mark required.

**Contact hours: 2****Credit:** 1**Exam:** Seminar Presentation**Pre-Req.:** AGW 211**Co-Req.:** AGE 321**AGE 431 Analytical Techniques in Agricultural Economics**

*Agricultural sampling and survey:* sampling techniques; questionnaire design and testing; conducting interviews; data analysis; report writing

*Linear programming:* matrix construction for intermediate farm products, variable resource restrictions; variable prices; time problems

*Application of economic techniques:* demand and supply of food; demand for farm labour; cross-section and time-series analysis of agricultural statistics.

*Systems analysis and simulation:* a brief survey of applications in agricultural and resource economics.

**Practical Work**

Design and testing of questionnaire. Curve fitting to production data. Exercise in setting up a farm optimization linear programming problem for computer solution. Examples of cross section or time series analysis applications.

**Contact hours: 3****Practical:** 1**Credit:** 3**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGE 311**Co-Req.:** -**AGE 432 Agricultural Policy**

Background to the economics of agricultural policy. Problems of the agricultural industry. Historical price movements. The nature and characteristics of food demand and supply functions. Problems of agricultural policy. Economic welfare and policy. Social cost benefit analysis. Agricultural trade policy, price policies, structural policies, marketing policies. Food supplies and world population. Agricultural Policy in developing countries. Strategies of agricultural development. The instruments of agricultural modernization.

**Practical Work**

Examination of case studies in Agricultural Policy. Discussion of current issues in Agricultural Policy and application of principles.

**Contact hours: 2****Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGE 321 or

ECO 211

ECO 212

ECO 221

ECO 222 } or

EDE 211

EDE 221 }

**Co-Req.:** -**AGE 433 Project in Agricultural Economics**

A project of limited scope to give the student experience in the handling and presentation of data. No year mark required.

**Contact hours: 1****Credit:** 2**Exam:** Project Report**Pre-Req.:** -**Co-Req.:** AGE 431**AGE 421 Seminars in Agricultural Economics**

Each student shall prepare and present two written papers on selected subjects. No year mark required.

**Contact hours: 3****Credit:** 2**Exam:** Seminar Presentations**Pre-Req.:** AGE 322**Co-Req.:** -

**AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING**

**AGG 221 Introduction to Agricultural Engineering**

*Syllabus* The field of Agricultural Engineering  
 Mapping  
 Measuring and Levelling Techniques  
 Farm Water Resources  
 Elementary Principles of Pipe and Open Channel Flow and Flow Gauging  
 Principles of Mechanics  
 Elementary Building Technology Concrete and Fencing  
 Introduction to Farm Machinery

**Contact hours:** 3  
**Practical:** 1  
**Credit:** 3  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** AGF 112  
 or AGF 122  
**Co-Req.:**

**Practical Work**

Map Reading  
 Measuring and Levelling  
 Reservoir Yield Analysis  
 Pipe Flow Demonstration and Flow Gauging  
 Manufacturing and Testing of Concrete  
 Farm Buildings and Building Materials  
 Material Quantities  
 Setting Out Buildings  
 Mechanization Planning and Operation and Maintenance of Farm Machinery



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**AGG 311 Farm Buildings**

*Syllabus* Building Plans and Specifications  
 Site Selection and Farmyard Planning  
 Economic Feasibility  
 Building Materials and Construction Techniques  
 Ventilation of Farm Buildings  
 Farm Waste Management  
 Electricity on the Farm  
 Dairy Housing and Handling Facilities  
 Pig Housing and Handling Facilities  
 Poultry Housing Facilities  
 Beef & Dairy Handling Facilities  
 Sheep and Goat Handling Facilities

**Contact hours:** 2  
**Practical:** 1  
**Credit:** 2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:**  
**Co-Req.:**

**Practical Work**

Farm Planning and Layout  
 Materials Quantities Estimation  
 Setting Out Buildings  
 French Drain Design  
 Dairy Cattle Pig and Poultry Housing Facilities  
 Beef Cattle, Sheep and Goat Handling Facilities

**AGG 431 Introduction to Farm machinery**

*Syllabus* Mechanical Principles, Heat, Materials and Electricity  
 Workshop Tools  
 The Agricultural Tractor, Engine Operating Principles and Fundamentals  
 Fuels and the Principles of Combustion  
 The Diesel Fuel System and Engine Governing  
 The Cooling System  
 Engine Lubrication  
 The Transmission System  
 The Hydraulic System  
 The Power Take Off Shaft  
 Tillage and Tillage Implements  
 Planters and Chemical fertilizer applicators  
 Agricultural Implements in General, a broad resumé  
 Stability and Safety  
 Mechanization Planning  
 Animal Traction and Related Implements



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**Practical Work**

Engine Fundamentals  
 The Diesel Tractor  
 Cooling and Lubrication  
 Transmission Systems  
 Hydraulics  
 Tractor Performance  
 Tillage Implements, Setting and Operation  
 The Maize Planter, Setting and Calibration  
 The Crop Sprayer Setting and Calibrations  
 Mechanization Planning Techniques

**Contact hours:** 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 3**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGG 221**Co-Req.:** -**AGG 432 Seminar in Irrigation Engineering**

Each student shall prepare and present two written papers on irrigation

**Contact hours:** 2**Credit:** 1**Exam:** Seminar Presentations**Pre-Req.:** AGW 221

## GENETICS

**AGC 312 Introduction to Genetics**

The cell theory of life The general morphology of the cell Review of sub-cellular components Life cycles and cell division Mendelian principles Gene interaction Sex linkage multiple allelism Linkage and chromosome mapping The central dogma of molecular biology Principles of plant and animal breeding

**Contact hours:** 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** -**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

Examination of prepared slides Controlled crosses in *Drosophila melanogaster*

**AGC 422 Plant Breeding**

Nature and aims of plant breeding and genetic resource conservation Evolution and cultivated species Reproductive systems and plant breeding methods The genetic basis of breeding self-pollinated crops and associated practical techniques Genetic basis of breeding cross-pollinated crops and associated practical techniques breeding for disease resistance Breeding within the framework of specific management levels Polyploidy Hybridization Mutation Breeding

**Contact hours:** 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGC 312**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

Practical experience with techniques employed in the breeding of self-pollinated field crop plants Experimental crosses with tomatoes, maize, beans



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION

**AGX 221 Introduction to Agricultural Extension****Part (a) Communication**

Communication its objectives and an analysis of the process The theory and use of mass media, group media interpersonal communication, production and use of audio visual aids public speaking conducting meetings, demonstrations and farmer's days Choice of topic and level of audience prepared and unprepared speech introduction to language writing, meaning and scope of technical writing and reporting, style and presentation The adoption and diffusion process communication for change (2 lectures per week)

**Contact hours:** 2**Practical:** -**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** BIO 111

BIO 121

**Co-Req.:** -**Part (b) Principles of Extension**

The objectives, principles and philosophy of extension and rural development Agricultural Extension services operation, functions and role in agriculture and rural development with particular reference to the developing areas of Southern Africa Historical Background of the development of extension services and present organizational structure, scope of work long and short term objectives and problems in relation to the basic principles and philosophy of extension education the role, duties and responsibilities of extension educators (1 lecture per week)

### AGX 321 Agricultural Extension and Human Development

Part (a) Rural Sociology and Cultural Anthropology  
 Analysis of human society and the individual as a member of the family, the community and other social systems. Rural Sociology and cultural anthropology and its importance. The farmer in his social environment, cultural patterns as a basis for social behaviour and change, group relations, kinds of groups and their importance, social structure and its implications for social change, kinship structures, power and community decision making process, migration and urbanisation and its effect on rural communities, local and world religions, characteristics of peasant societies; attitudes and attitude change.  
 (Two lectures per week).

Part (b) Adult Education and Extension Teaching Methods  
 The meaning, scope and importance of adult education in Southern Africa. Planning adult education, the adult learner and learning, some principles of promoting effective learning methods and techniques of teaching adults effectively. Evaluation of extension teaching methods.  
 (Two lectures and 2 practical)

Part (c) Group Dynamics and Leadership (Previously EX 242)  
 Analysis of human groups processes as part of society and as a social process. Group formation and function in society and cultural change. Leadership development and role in agricultural and rural development. Identification of leaders, role of groups and group leadership in formal and non formal educational development.

#### *Practical Work*

Study of group dynamics - functioning and evaluation of groups. (One lecture and 2 practical)

**Contact hours: 3**  
**Practical:** 1  
**Credit:** 3  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** -  
**Co-Req.:** AGX 322  
 AGX 323

### AGX 322 Applied Extension and Rural Development

Part (a) Extension and Rural Development Programming and Evaluation  
 The need for extension and rural development plans, objectives and philosophy, planning and procedures in extension and rural development planning at National, Regional, District and area level.

#### *Practical Work*

Planning of an agricultural extension and rural development programme. (Two lectures and 2 practical)

**Contact hours: 3**  
**Practical:** 2  
**Credit:** 3  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** -  
**Co-Req.:** AGX 321  
 AGX 323

Part (b) Extension Research and Evaluation

A general study of types of extension and education research Principles of research design Methods of data collection in agricultural extension, rural development and related fields A detailed study of the research and evaluation process evaluation and monitoring of development projects  
(Two lectures per week)

Part (c) Management of Agricultural Extension and Rural Development

The management of agricultural extension and rural development organisations setting organisational objectives, criteria for efficiency organisational structures, job specifications motivational theories, training  
(One lecture per week)

**AGX 323 Seminars in Agricultural Extension**

Students will be required to submit seminars on selected topics to be prepared in their own time



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**Contact hours:** 2

**Credit:** 1

**Exam:** Seminar  
Presentations

**Pre-Req.:** -

**Co-Req.:** AGX 321  
AGX 322

## ANIMAL HEALTH

### AGV 221 Anatomy and Physiology

The anatomy and physiology of farm animals, histology and embryology. Emphasis placed on normal development and function to provide a background for the Animal Health and Animal Science courses.

#### Practical Work

Anatomy, Physiology and Histology of healthy organ systems.

**Contact hours:** 3

**Practical:** 1

**Credit:** 3

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** BIO 111

BIO 121

**Co-Req.:** -

### AGV 321 Elementary Animal Health

Practical calculations and services in connection with dips, worm drugs and vaccines, an understanding of applied animal health practices eg dosing, injecting, castrating, blood sampling, etc., the recognition and treatment of important livestock diseases and plant poisoning, understanding the meaning and importance of hygiene.

**Contact hours:** 2

**Practical:** 1

**Credit:** 1 1/2

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** AGA 211

**Co-Req.:** -



### AGV 322 Animal Health: Non-infectious Diseases

Clinical and pathological examination of farm animals. Some examples of the most important medical, surgical and gynaecological conditions of farm animals giving aetiology, course, treatment and prophylaxis.

**Contact hours:** 3

**Practical:** 1

**Credit:** 3

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** AGV 221

**Co-Req.:** -

#### Practical Work

Demonstration of clinical cases and elementary therapeutic principles.

### AGV 411 Animal Health: Infectious Diseases

The most important diseases of farm animals caused by specific agents, dealing with the biology of these agents, occurrence, symptoms produced in life and after death, treatment of animals suffering from these diseases, preventive measures and Government Regulations concerning diseases.

**Contact hours:** 3

**Practical:** 1

**Credit:** 3

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** AGV 221

AGV 322

**Co-Req.:** -

#### Practical Work

Demonstration of animals suffering from diseases caused by specific agents, diagnostic, therapeutic and preventive procedures.

**ANIMAL SCIENCE**

**AGA 211 Introduction to Animal Science**

Introduction to animal husbandry and livestock industry in Southern Africa; types and breeds of farm livestock; evolution, origin, characteristics and usefulness. Regionalisation of livestock production, nutritional aspect, maintenance, production energy and other requirements, roughage, sweet - and sourveld; fresh milk; beef, sheep, pig and poultry regionalisation. Terminology definitions used in describing animals. Environment and adaptability. Basic principles of animal production; reproduction, bone growth, development and growth, compensatory growth and milk secretion. Production and management practice of dairying, beef, pigs, horses, sheep and goats.

**Practical Work**

Cattle, pig and horse judging. Farm visits.

**Contact hours:** 3

**Practical:** 1

**Credit:** 3

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** AGF 121 or BIO 111 } or BIO 121 } or CHE 117 } or CHE 127 } or CHE 115 } or CHE 114 } or CHE 121 } or CHE 123 } or ZOO 111 } or ZOO 121 }



**AGA 221 Principles of Animal Nutrition (Special)**

Introductory fundamentals of animal nutrition, the necessary nutrients and their general metabolism, an understanding of nutritive requirements for metabolic processes and productive functions, and of the nutritive values of relevant Southern African feeding stuffs. Theoretical aspects and computation of balanced rations for farm livestock.

**Practical Work**

Feed identification and usage, computation of balanced rations for individual animals; simple nutritional practices on the farm.

**Contact hours:** 3

**Practical:** 1

**Credit:** 2 1/2

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** AGA 211

**Co-Req.:** -

**AGA 321 Animal Nutrition**

Fundamentals of animal nutrition, nutrients and their metabolism, the measurement of body requirements and feed values, nutritive requirements for body processes and productive functions, nutritional properties of miscellaneous Southern African feeding stuffs.

**Practical Work**

Feed orientation and evaluation, nutritional practice on the farm, organised visits to farms and institutions.

**Contact hours:** 3

**Practical:** 1

**Credit:** 3

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** AGA 211 & AGV 221

**Co-Req.:**

**AGA 421 Meat Science**

Production and consumption of meat. Structure of meat, histology, colour and chemistry. Quality requirements and standards with factors influencing quality, tenderness, colour, fat colour, hardness of fat, marbling, flavour, growth and carcass ratios. Carcass evaluation and dressing percentage. Treatment of meat and meat animals: meat as a human food, slaughter methods. Seedy cut in pork. Skinning and treatment of hides and skins.

**Contact hours:** 3**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGA 211

AGV 221

**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

Carcass cutting of cattle, sheep and pigs, dissection, deboning and visits to abattoir.

**AGA 411 Poultry Production**

The poultry industry in Southern Africa. The evolution and classification of breeds together with characteristics and utility value. Reproduction, production of eggs and meat and the influences of environmental and genetic factors on production. Rearing systems and flock management and marketing of poultry products. Health considerations.

**Contact hours:** 2**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGA 321**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

In laboratory and on poultry unit, organised tours.



University of Fort Hare  
together in Excellence

**AGA 322 Animal Breeding**

Breeding background: genotypic and phenotypic variation, heritability, and repeatability. Selection and selection techniques and factors affecting the efficiency of selection. Mating systems. Breeding plans for dairy and beef cattle and pigs and other species.

**Contact hours:** 2**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGC 312**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

Calculations of breeding parameters and their application in practice. Visits to breeders, performance testing station etc.

**AGA 412 Dairy Science and Technology**

Historical survey and present position of the dairy industry. The composition of milk and dairy by products and handling considerations. Dairy chemistry, microbiology, technology and production hygiene in the manufacture of dairy products.

**Contact hours:** 2**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** MIC 211**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

In laboratory and on farm, organised tours.

**AGA 413 Animal Production Systems**

Bovine and Pig Production Systems: Dairy, beef and pig industries + reproduction, rearing, general management (intensive and extensive schemes), nutritional, production and marketing considerations, and environmental influences. Applications in developing territories. Work Animals: Training, management and handling of equines and oxen; role in agriculture with special emphasis on developing agriculture. Game farming.

**Contact hours:** 4**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 3**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGA 321**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

Related practical work in the University Farm; organised visits to selected local farms and institutions. Laboratory work.

**AGA 422 Project In Animal Science**

The student is required to participate actively in a selected project involving animal production, the results of which are to be presented in the form of a scientific dissertation.

No year mark required.

**Contact hours:** 1**Credit:** 2**Exam:** Project Report**Pre-Req.:** AGA 413

University of Port Harcourt  
*Together in Excellence*

**AGA 423 Special Topics In Animal Science**

A study of research papers on selected topics of animal science.

**Contact hours:** 2**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGA 413**AGA 414 Seminar In Animal Science**

The student is required to prepare and present orally a seminar on a topic which must be preceded by AGW 211 and AGW 221.

No year mark required.

**Contact hours:** 2**Practical:****Credit:** 1**Exam:** Seminar  
Presentation**Pre-Req.:** AGW 221**AGA 424 Seminar In Animal Science**

The student is required to prepare and present orally a seminar on a topic which must be preceded by AGW 211 and AGW 221.

No year mark required.

**Contact hours:** 2**Practical:****Credit:** 1**Exam:** Seminar  
Presentation**Pre-Req.:** AGA 414

## CROP SCIENCE

**AGC 111 Elements of Agricultural Meteorology**

Climatic surveys and their application in Land Use Planning Management practices for alleviating specific climatic limitations The installation, operation and interpretation of data from the following meteorological equipment rain gauge; max and min thermometer, wet and dry bulb psychrometer; class A pan, thermohygraph The compilation and interpretation of an elementary water budget for maize, given Class A pan data, crop factors, water holding capacity of the soil, and depth of root penetration with time.

**Practical Work**

Operation and maintenance of meteorological equipment. Water budgeting Elementary analysis of weather data.

**Contact hours: 2****Practical:** 1**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** -**Co-Req.:** -**AGC 311 Water Relations**

The water factor in Southern African agriculture National water resources Measurement of soil moisture Use of soil moisture Evapotranspiration: Environmental and plant factors determining the rate of evapotranspiration Transpiration ratio or relative water requirement: Factors affecting transpiration ratio Water use efficiency. Effect of moisture deficit in plants: Effects on growth, effects on photosynthesis, respiration; successive wetting and drying cycles; mineral nutrition. Water budgeting

**Practical Work**

Measurements of transpiration, water use efficiency and growth effects of moisture deficits in plants

**Contact hours: 2****Practical:** 1**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** -**Co-Req.:** -**AGC 121 Introduction to Crop Science**

Origin, classification and nomenclature of economic crops: evolutionary trends - natural and artificial selections, domesticated crops and their origin, classification of plant species - criteria (agronomic use, life cycle, growth habits ecological zones, botany); Structure and morphology: Plant cell, tissues and meristems, organs (the seed, the root, the shoot, the leaf, the flower and the fruit); Plant Physiology: Germination and seed quality, photosynthesis and crop yield, photosynthetic pathways (C3; C4; CAM), source-sink relationships. Assimilate partitioning and transport, biological and economic yield, harvest index. Metabolism (respiration) - carbohydrates, lipids and proteins, Growth and development - plant hormones; germination; dormancy; flowering and seed formation; photoperiodism. Nitrogen fixation: Legume-Rhizobium symbiosis Mineral Nutrition: Water and mineral uptake, translocation and utilization; stomatal mechanisms Essential nutrient elements and their deficiency symptoms Asexual propagation: Plant competition, density and row spacing. Allelopathy

**Practical**

Visits to the experimental farm. Growth curve analysis. Identification of seeds of agronomic crops grown in South Africa. Identification of crop plants: cereals and broad leaves, other families of agronomic importance. Morphology: identification of storage organs (modified roots and stems); other plant organs Seed and seedling development: germination (types, percent) Weed identification. Plant population. Asexual propagation.

**Contact hours: 3****Practical:** 1**Credit:** 3**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** GEG 111

GEG 121 } or  
AGC 111 }

**Co-Req.:** -

**AGC 221 Elementary Irrigation**

Introduction: The importance of irrigation in Southern African agriculture, types of irrigation. The soil-plant-atmosphere system. The dynamic nature of the system; a study of the factors resulting in declining productivity of irrigable soils. Planning. The socio-economic and physical factors involved in planning irrigation schemes. Prediction of irrigation needs. Application of elementary criteria of climate, plant and soil in irrigation scheduling. Field application of water. methods of irrigation; selection of surface and overhead systems. Drainage.

**Contact hours:** 2

**Practical:** 1

**Credit:** 1 1/2

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** AGC 111

AGS 211

**Co-Req.:** -

**Practical Work**

Practical methods of estimating plant water requirement and the irrigation potential of soils; planning and implementing systems of irrigation

**AGC 211 Elements of Crop Production**

Agronomy as an integrating science. The morphology, physiology and management practices of maize, sorghum, wheat, potatoes, and pulses. Leycropping. The principles and practices of crop rotation.

**Contact hours:** 3

**Practical:** 1

**Credit:** 3

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** AGC 121

**Co-Req.:**

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**Practical Work**

A study of the anatomy and ontogeny of crop plants; assessment of potential and target yield; heat budgeting; farm machinery in field crop production, elements of grain grading

**AGC 431 Crop Science Project**

Field work, in the form of a minor research project aimed at giving the student practical experience in the production and scientific study of field crops. A report to be submitted. No year mark required

**Contact hours:** 1

**Credit:** 2

**Exam:** Project Report

**Pre-Req.:** AGC 211

**AGC 411 Advanced Crop Science**

The production of specialized crops. Morphology physiology quality and yield criteria in relation to the production of tobacco and fibre crops including a study of specialized cultural practices and processing. Growth analysis. Crop Physiology. Crop physiological and ecological principles as a basis for the management of field crops

**Contact hours:** 3

**Practical:** 1

**Credit:** 2 1/2

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** AGC 211

**Co-Req.:**

**Practical Work**

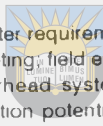
A study of the morphology of the tobacco and cotton plants elements of tobacco curing elements of vegetable fibre technology. Exercises in comparative physiology and morphology of selected crops relative to crop production practice. Exercises in growth analysis

**AGC 321 Principles of Irrigation**

Introduction irrigated areas of the world the productivity and value of irrigated land, importance and scope of irrigation in Southern Africa The Soil-Plant Atmosphere system the dynamic nature of the system interaction between climate, plant and soil factors; evapotranspiration and energy balance concepts; crop and soil factors concepts related to the maintenance of long term productivity, soil water availability, leaching requirements brack formation, irrigation water quality Planning Social economic and physical aspects involved in the selection of irrigable land, the assessment of physical factors Prediction of irrigation needs Application of energy balance, empirical and physical methods; practical considerations in scheduling irrigation Field application of water Efficiency of irrigation, the design, implementation and efficiency assessment of surface and overhead systems Drainage The salt balance concept, designing a relief draining system.

**Practical Work**

Practical methods of estimating plant water requirement; measurement of water flow; water budgeting; field evaluation of efficiency of surface and overhead systems; assessment of infiltration capacity, irrigation potential of soils, water quality, planning an irrigation scheme.



Smart Hare  
Together in Excellence

**Contact hours:** 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 3**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGC 121

AGC 311

**Co-Req.:** -**AGC 421 Special Topics In Crop Science**

Experimental techniques. The field plot experiment with reference to selection of site, experimental material, plot size, sample number, the problem of what to measure, measurement of the living plant, division of the plant, harvesting, experimentation in controlled environments, pot experiments, biometry in agronomic research. Research topics A study of selected investigations into current agronomic problems with the object of acquiring scientific approach and gaining insight into the pitfalls of agronomic research

**Practical Work**

A study of current research on the University experimental farm, analysis of the factorial and split-plot experiments, the field laboratory concept and techniques employed in environmental research, biometrical evaluation of data on growth analysis and intercropping experiments

**Contact hours:** 2**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGC 411**Co-Req.:** -**AGC 432 Seminar In Crop Science**

The student is required to prepare and present orally a seminar on a topic which must be preceded by a 200 level course in the subject concerned  
No year mark required

**Contact hours:** 2**Credit:** 1**Exam:** Seminar

Presentation

**Pre-Req.:** AGW 221

## HORTICULTURAL SCIENCE

### AGH 311 Elements of Horticultural Science

A brief survey of the horticultural industry in Southern Africa. Plant nomenclature, horticultural terminology and classification of horticultural crops. Climate as a factor in horticultural crop production; hail and frost protection, windbreaks for fruit orchards. Principles of horticultural crop management, including soil and site selection, orchard layout, spacing, irrigation, fertilization, cover cropping, mulching and weed control. Plant propagation with special reference to the principles and practices of asexual propagation. Introduction to plant growth and development; natural and synthetic growth substances; juvenility and senescence; flowering and flower physiology; fruit set and fruit development.

**Contact hours:** 2

**Practical:** 1/2

**Credit:** 2

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** AGC 121

**Co-Req.:** -

#### Practical Work

Orchard layout and management practices. Asexual propagation techniques including mist propagation. Visits to commercial fruit orchards and packhouses.



### AGH 312 Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production

Introductory studies of the botany, ecology, cultivars, propagation and management of selected temperate, citrus, tropical and sub-tropical fruit crops. A brief study of vegetable production.

**Contact hours:** 2

**Practical:** 1/2

**Credit:** 2

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** AGC 121

**Co-Req.:** -

#### Practical Work

Orchard layout and management practices. Pruning and fruit thinning of deciduous fruit trees. Pruning and trellising of grape vines. Propagation of selected fruit crops. The planting, management and harvesting of vegetable crops. Identification and evaluation of fruit and vegetable cultivars. Visits to producers, packhouses and / or processing factories, and to the Pineapple Research Station and Municipal Fresh Produce Market, East London.

**Note** This course should be taken in preference to AGH 313 by those students who will not be taking more than two courses in Horticultural Science.

**AGH 313 Post-harvest Technology and Physiology**

An introduction to the physiology and handling of fruit and vegetables. Fruit growth and development with special attention paid to ripening, maturity standards, and quality. The principles and practices of fruit harvesting, handling, grading, and storage. Physiology of stored fruits and vegetables. Cold stores and packhouse equipment. The effect of pre harvest conditions on the post-harvest quality and storage life of fruits.

**Contact hours:** 2**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGC 121**Co-Req.:** AGH 311**Practical Work**

The determination of maturity of fruits. Fruit quality evaluation. Visits to packhouses, cold stores, fruit and vegetable processing factories.

**Note** This course is a pre-requisite for most advanced horticulture courses and should be selected in preference to AGH 312 by those students in the Agricultural Production Science Curriculum who will be selecting such advanced courses as electives in their fourth academic year.

**AGH 421 Temperate Fruits**

Studies of the economic importance, distribution, botany, growth, physiology, ecology, cultivars, propagation, management, marketing, and major pests and diseases of the more important temperate fruits, e.g. stone and pome fruits and table grapes. Particular attention to be paid to climatic requirements, principles and practices of pruning training system; rootstocks.

**Contact hours:** 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGH 311**AGH 313****Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

Production practices including propagation, pruning, training, fruit thinning, harvesting, grading and packing. Identification and control of pests and diseases.

**AGH 411 Citrus Fruits**

Studies of the economic importance, distribution, botany, growth, physiology, ecology, cultivars, propagation, management, marketing, and major pests and diseases of citrus fruits. (oranges, grapefruit, lemons, easy peelers). Particular attention to be paid to climatic requirements and distribution, cultivar characteristics, propagation and plant improvement, fruit quality and factors affecting quality, packhouse management, disease and pest control.

**Contact hours:** 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGH 311**AGH 313****Co-Req.:****Practical Work**

Visits to citrus orchards and packhouses, packhouse management. Propagation of citrus. Citrus quality tests. Identification and control of citrus pests and diseases.

**AGH 321 Vegetable Crops**

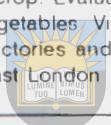
Brief survey of the vegetable industry in Southern Africa. Importance and food value of vegetable crops. Classification of vegetable crops. Types of vegetable growing. Climate and soil as factors in vegetable growing. Nutrient requirements of vegetable crops; application of fertilizers. Seeds, seed production, seed certification and testing. Seedbed preparation, sowing and transplanting, raising of seedlings in cavity trays. Management of vegetable crops. Marketing and storage, including the importance of quality. Vegetable processing. Economic importance, botany, nutritional value, production areas, climatic requirements and other selected aspects of the major vegetable crops.

**Practical Work**

Laboratory work, including seed quality and germination tests. Field work, including the raising of vegetable seedlings and management of the crop. Evaluation of cultivars and quality. Judging of vegetables. Visits to vegetable producers, processing factories and to the Municipal Fresh Produce Market, East London.

**Contact hours:** 3

**Practical:** 1  
**Credit:** 2 1/2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** AGH 311  
**Co-Req.:** -



**AGH 422 Sub-tropical Fruits**

Studies of the economic importance, distribution, botany, growth, physiology, ecology, cultivars, propagation, management, marketing, and major pests and diseases of the more important tropical and sub-tropical fruit and nut crops, tea and coffee.

**Practical Work**

Field trips including possible visits to a pineapple farm and cannery, the Pineapple Research Station, and to tea and coffee plantations. Laboratory studies of eelworm infection in pineapples, control measures. Fruit and nut studies.

**Contact hours:** 3

**Practical:** 1  
**Credit:** 2 1/2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** AGH 311  
 AGH 313

**Co-Req.:**

**AGH 431 Horticultural Project**

Field work, in the form of a minor research project, aimed at giving the student practical experience in the production and scientific study of fruits or vegetables. A written report to be submitted. No year mark required.

**Contact hours:** 1

**Credit:** 2  
**Exam:** Project Report  
**Pre-Req.:** AGH 311  
 AGH 313

**Co-Req.:**

**AGH 432 Special Topics in Horticultural Science**

Special topics, mainly on fruit crops, designed to supplement previous courses and to provide a small degree of specialization in a desired direction.

**Contact hours:** 2

**Practical:** 1/2  
**Credit:** 1 1/2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** AGH 321 &  
 AGH 411 or  
 AGH 421 or  
 AGH 431

**AGH 433 Seminar in Horticulture**

A student is required to write and present orally a seminar on a given topic. No year mark required

**Contact hours:** 2

**Credit:** 1

**Exam:** Seminar  
Presentation

**Pre-Req.:** AGH 311 &  
AGH 312 or  
AGH 313

**AGC 313 Plant Pest Control**

Vegetative and reproductive cycles of crops and the types of pest/disease affecting the various stages. Effect of famines on mankind. Discovery of seed treatment for disease control. Sulphur and lime sulphur as fungicides. Rusts and smuts of wheat. Introduction to economic entomology. Quarantine measures. Chemical control measures. Fungicides. Insecticides. Fumigants. Herbicides. Nematicides and nematodes.

**Contact hours:** 3

**Practical:** 1

**Credit:** 2 1/2

**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**Pre-Req.:** -

**Co-Req.:** -

**Practical Work**

Survey of pests and diseases of various crops. Commonly used insecticides and fungicides and mode of application. Calibration of mechanical sprayers. Weed-killers and their uses. Techniques for recovery of nematodes from soil.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**PASTURE SCIENCE**

**AGP 221 Pasture Ecology**

Introduction to plant ecology involving a study and analysis of plant succession. Classical examples of plant succession and a consideration of the productivity of ecological systems. The effects, role and use of fire in the management of vegetation for agricultural purposes. The vegetation of Southern Africa with special reference to the origins of the three main vegetation types and recent changes that have occurred on a national scale. A comparison of the utilization of vegetation by wild and domestic ungulates.

**Contact hours:** 3

**Practical:** 1  
**Credit:** 2 1/2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** BIO 111 }  
 BIO 121 } or  
 BOT 111 }  
 BOT 121 }  
**Co-Req.:** -

**Practical Work**

Practical demonstrations of plant ecology, veld burning and the vegetation of Southern Africa. Illustrated discussion on the utilization of vegetation by wild and domestic ungulates.



**AGP 211 Introduction to Pasture Ecology**

Grass taxonomy. Grass morphology. Practical plant ecology. Veld burning. Effect of grazing animals on veld

University of Fort Hare  
 Together in Excellence

**Practical Work**

Identification of grasses, shrubs and trees. Field exercises demonstrating autogenic and allogenic plant succession. Conducting vegetation surveys.

**Contact hours:** 2

**Practical:** 1  
**Credit:** 2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** BIO 111 }  
 BIO 121 } or  
 BOT 111 }  
 BOT 121 }

**AGP 311 Pasture Management**

The objectives and principles of pasture management. The ontogeny of the grass plant and the physiological and ecological approaches to pasture utilization, critical growth periods and the objectives of resting veld. Plant/animal relationships with special reference to animal preference, acceptability and selective grazing. Pasture terminology encompassing terms and definitions of the properties of vegetation, types of management and land/animal relationships. Discussion and evaluation of continuous grazing, rotational grazing, rotational resting, rotational grazing and resting. Description and appraisal of different veld management systems.

**Contact hours:** 3

**Practical:** 1  
**Credit:** 2 1/2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** AGP 221  
 AGC 111  
**Co-Req.:**

**Practical Work**

Practical demonstrations of the different growth stages in the grass plant. Small plot studies of the effect of frequency and intensity of defoliation on the yield, quality and vigour of pasture plants. Field excursions to study the practical application of the different grazing practices and veld management systems.

**AGP 321 Fodder Production and Conservation**

The classification, establishment, maintenance and utilization of cultivated pasture and fodder crops. Detailed studies of certain selected cultivated pasture and fodder crop species. Fodder conservation through silage and hay making. Drought resistant fodder crops and fodder trees, their role and purpose in the farming system. Description, establishment and management of selected drought resistant fodder crop species.

**Practical Work**

The identification of cultivated pasture and fodder crop species. Practical demonstrations on the establishment and management of cultivated pastures. Discussion and demonstrations of silage and hay making.

**Contact hours:** 2**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGP 311**Co-Req.:** -**AGP 421 Veld Rehabilitation**

Introduction to the encroachment and eradication of undesirable plants in the veld. Different types of encroachment, the extent of the problem in Southern Africa and the causes of the encroachment. Methods for the eradication and control of undesirable plants. The re-seeding of veld with emphasis on objectives, factors determining the success of re-seeding, choice of plant species, establishment, fertilization and management of reseeded areas. Insect pest control in veld. Methods for the control of harvest termites, anthepitermites and other insect pests.

**Practical Work**

Illustrated and field demonstrations of encroachment and eradication of undesirable plants in the veld. Field studies of the re-seeding of veld and the control of insect pests.

**Contact hours:** 2**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGP 311**Co-Req.:** -**AGP 411 Advanced Pasture Management**

Prescribed reading and discussions on pasture ecology, applied pasture management, Physiology of pasture plants, radical veld improvement, cultivated pastures, veld and pasture plants as feed for livestock, soil conservation and game farming.

**Practical Work**

Demonstrations, field and laboratory studies and visits to field experiments and agricultural research stations.

**Contact hours:** 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGP 311**Co-Req.:** -**AGP 222 Veld and Cultivated Pasture Management**

Pasture terminology. Practical principles of pasture management. Grazing practices and systems. Formulation of veld management systems. Veld rehabilitation. Establishment and management of cultivated pastures. Formulation of a cultivated pasture system.

**Practical Work**

Planning veld and cultivated pasture systems.

**Contact hours:** 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGP 211**Co-Req.:** -

**AGP 422 Special Topics in Pasture Science**

Pasture research techniques for the quantitative assessment of vegetation. Sampling and small plot techniques in pasture research. Criteria for botanical analysis. The measurement of grazing capacity and utilization of herbage. The assessment of veld condition and trend.

**Contact hours:** 2  
**Practical:** 1/2  
**Credit:** 1 1/2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** AGP 311  
**Co-Req.:** -

**Practical Work**

The application of selected pasture research techniques for surveying and measuring vegetation in the field and laboratory.

**AGP 431 Seminar in Pasture Science**

Students will be required to prepare and present a seminar on a selected topic.

**Contact hours:** 2  
**Credit:** 1  
**Exam:** Seminar Presentation  
**Pre-Req.:** AGW 221

**SMALL STOCK AND FIBRE SCIENCE**

**AGQ 311 Smallstock Science**

Regionalization of various important sheep and goat breeds - their adaptability, production, reproduction and growth. Historical development of wool and mohair fibres; main physical characteristics, handling and marketing of wool and mohair.



University of Fort Hare  
 Together in Excellence

**Contact hours:** 3  
**Practical:** 1  
**Credit:** 3  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** AGA 211  
**Co-Req.:** -

**Practical Work**

Judging of smallstock; handling, classification and typing of wool and mohair. Visits to farms and institutions.

**AGQ 421 Smallstock management**

General management and organization of the smallstock industry; smallstock grazing habits, reproduction, (induced multi-ovulation, synchronization, flushing, etc.) nutrition (milk replacer, drought and creep feeding, protein stabilization), production systems (intensive - extensive) and their application in developing areas.

**Contact hours:** 2  
**Practical:** 1/2  
**Credit:** 2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** AGQ 311  
**Co-Req.:** -

**Practical Work**

Study of the managerial aspects of smallstock production with visits to farms, shearing and handling centres, practical aspects of smallstock infrastructure. Supplementation and ration formulation for smallstock.

## SOIL SCIENCE

**AGS 211 Introduction to Soil Science**

The origin of soils, types of parent materials, mineral and rock types, geological formations of South Africa, rock weathering. Soil formation and classification: the soil profile, horizons, nomenclature; factors of soil formation; classical soil types, e.g. podzol, latosol, chernozem, S.A. soil classification, most important soil series. Physical properties of soils: texture, structure, moisture properties, soil air, soil temperature, soil colour. Chemical properties of soils: chemical composition, clay minerals, cation exchange, pH, soil acidity, liming, brack soils. Biological properties of soils: organisms, organic matter, ammonification and nitrification. Soil fertility and fertilizers: fertility indicators, types and sources of N, P, K fertilizers, fertilizer mixtures, principles of fertilizer recommendation.

**Practical Work**

Study of minerals and rocks. Field excursions: landforms, factors of soil formation, elementary soil classification. Laboratory and field determination of important primary physical and chemical properties of soils. Fertilizer identification.

**Contact hours: 3****Practical: 1****Credit: 3****Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper****Pre-Req.: CHE 114**

CHE 115

CHE 121

CHE 123

OR

CHE 117

CHE 127

**Co-Req.: -****AGS 221 Pedology**

Introduction: Definition, motivation. The soil profile horizons, nomenclature. Soil genesis: factors of soil formation, geomorphology and the accumulation of parent material, rock and mineral weathering, horizon differentiation. Soil classification: why?, some classical systems, S.A. system in some detail. Soil mapping, aerial photographs, land capability/soil suitability assessment.

**Practical Work**

Detailed description of soil profiles in the field followed in each case by classification. Exercises in simple series identification when provided only with profile description and analytical data. Exercise in soil mapping, aerial photographs, land capability/soil suitability assessment.

**Contact hours: 2****Practical: 1****Credit: 2****Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper****Pre-Req.: AGS 211****Co-Req.: -****AGS 321 Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility**

Historical introduction. Ion uptake and transport. Nutrient solution culture. Function of inorganic nutrients in plants. Nutrient deficiencies. Soil chemistry of selected nutrients. Organic matter and green manuring. Soil fertility assessment. Fertilizer recommendations.

**Practical Work**

Pot experiment using nutrient solutions omitting selected nutrients. Soil fertility assessment using a biometrically designed pot experiment. Soil tests of P and K using different soils, including those used previously for pot experiment. Comparison of fertility assessment by pot experiment and soil test.

**Contact hours: 3****Practical: 1/2****Credit: 2 1/2****Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper****Pre-Req.: AGS 211****Co-Req.: -**

**AGS 322 Soil Taxonomy**

An overview of the basic principles of "Soil Taxonomy" (the soil classification system of the U.S.A.) and the classification system of the FAO/UNESCO Legend

**Contact hours:** 2

**Practical:** 1/2  
**Credit:** 2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** -  
**Co-Req.:** AGS 221

**AGS 411 Soil Chemistry**

Clay mineralogy Adsorption on clays Electrochemistry of soils Colloid stability and double layer theory Ion exchange equilibria Soil acidity Oxidation and reduction phenomena Saline and alkaline soils

**Contact hours:** 3

**Practical:** 1  
**Credit:** 2 1/2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** CHE 211  
 CHE 213  
 CHE 224  
 CHE 222 }  
**Co-Req.:** -

**Practical Work**

Determination of micronutrients in soil and plant material Experiments on P and K fixation Ion exchange equilibria studies An investigation of the properties of an acid soil

**AGS 422 Soil Physics**

Physico-chemical properties of water: a study of the properties themselves; energy states of water. Physical properties of soil water: moisture retention curve, the importance of pore size distribution, total soil water potential, Richards outflow law. Measurement of water content. Movement of soil water: laws, hydraulic conductivity, application for moisture conservation, infiltration, soil water availability. The physical state of the soil: structure, its meaning, binding forces, stability and its measurement, soil strength and its measurement, models. Soil texture

**Contact hours:** 2

**Practical:** 1  
**Credit:** 2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** AGS 211  
**Co-Req.:** -

**Practical Work**

The following field and laboratory determinations: soil moisture availability, moisture retention curve, neutron probe, tensionmeters, hydraulic conductivity and its stability, infiltration, stability of structure. Soil texture

**AGS 423 Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants and Waters**

Introduction Analytical techniques - theory and examples: titration, precipitation, colorimetry, flame spectrophotometry. The analysis of soils, plants and water: objectives, sampling and storage of samples, important parameters: extraction problems: interpretation of results

**Contact hours:** 1

**Practical:** 2  
**Credit:** 1 1/2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** AGS 211  
**Co-Req.:** -

**Practical Work**

The analysis of standard solutions for SO<sub>4</sub>, P, NO<sub>3</sub>, HCO<sub>3</sub>, Cl, Ca, Mg, Na, K. The analysis of soils: saturation paste extract, P extraction, CEC and exchangeable Na, K, Ca, Mg. The analysis of plant material: N by Kjeldahl, ashing and determination of Ca, Mg, K, P on ash extract. The analysis of water: EC, anions, cations, SAR

**AGS 412 Soil Mineralogy**

Primary and secondary clay minerals their weathering, formation and properties. Value of soil mineral information in studies on soil genesis, soil classification and land capability.

**Contact hours:** 2**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGS 221**AGS 413 Seminar in Soil Science**

Students will be required to prepare and present seminars on selected topics. No year mark required.

**Contact hours:** 2**Credit:** 1**Exam:** Seminar  
Presentation**AGS 424 Seminar In Soil Science**

Students will be required to prepare and present seminars on selected topics. No year mark required.

**Contact hours:** 2**Credit:** 1**Exam:** Seminar  
Presentation**ADDITIONAL COURSES****AGB 311 Agricultural Biometry**

Latin Square, factorial experiments, chi square test, correlation and linear regression, series of experiments, split plot and split block, field-plot techniques.

**Contact hours:** 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** STA 117 }

STA 127 }

OR

STA 111 }

STA 121/122 }

**Practical Work**

Application of the above

**Co-Req.:** -**AGB 321 Applied Agricultural Biometry**

Multiple linear regression; analysis of covariance; factorial experiments with confounding, lattice designs.

**Contact hours:** 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGB 311**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

Application of the above.

## ADDITIONAL COURSES

**AGF 131 Agricultural Chemistry**

Emphasis placed on chemistry related to agriculture. Mixtures, compounds and elements. The fundamental of stoichiometry. The elements of atomic structure. The periodic table. Elements of chemical bonding. Chemical reactions in aqueous solutions. Physical, inorganic and organic chemistry: fundamental principles with emphasis on aspects important in agriculture.

**Contact hours: 3**

**Practical:** 1  
**Credit:** 3  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** -  
**Co-Req.:** -

**Practical Work**

Exercises in chemical laboratory techniques.

**NB, Course not presently offered!**

**AGF 112 Introduction to Scientific Concepts**

Basic and derived isometric units. Multiples and submultiples.

Computations using a scientific pocket calculator. Indices, scientific notation and standard form. Significant figures, decimal places, rounding off and rough checks. Mensuration. Scientific concepts and related formulae. Averages, ratios and proportion, percentages, percentage error and percentage change. Logarithms. Elements of geometry and trigonometry. Presenting numerical data, graphs and tables. Mathematical background and skills, to the arithmetic concepts indicated above.

**Contact hours: 3**

**Practical:** 1  
**Credit:** 3  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** -  
**Co-Req.:** -

**Practical Work**

The use of the scientific pocket calculator in applying the above techniques.

**AGF 122 Introduction to Scientific Concepts**

AGF 122 and AGF 112 have the same syllabus. The first semester course AGF 112 is repeated with course code AGF 122 in the second semester. Credit will not be given for both AGF 112 and AGF 122. Semester marks obtained for AGF 112 will not be carried forward for AGF 122 nor will students be permitted to register for AGF 122 under rule G12 in the second semester of the first year of study.

**Contact hours: 3**

**Practical:** 1  
**Credit:** 3  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper  
**Pre-Req.:** AGF 111  
**Co-Req.:** -

Repetition of the course will

1. Enable first year students who have failed in the first semester to attempt the course again in the same year.
2. Enable second or third year students to fit the course more easily into their lecture time table.

**AGW 211 Introduction to Seminar Writing**

Scientific literature and its use. Science writing. Methods of seminar preparation and presentation.

**Contact hours: 1**

**Credit:** 1/2  
**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

**AGW 221 Introductory Seminar**

Writing and presentation of a seminar on a selected topic. No year mark required.

**Contact hours: 1**

**Credit:** 1/2  
**Exam:** Seminar Presentation  
**Pre-Req.:** AGW 211

**LAND USE PLANNING (General)****ALP 311, ALP 411, ALP 413, ALP 415 or ALP 417**

Introduction Motivation, constraints, influence of economic factors Basic concepts regarding ecosystems of different agricultural potential Collection of physical data. climate, erosion, vegetation, soil, topography, water resources, present land use, and social and economic conditions Economic considerations Integration of physical data and evaluation of potential

**Practical Work**

Assessment of climate Use of aerial photographs for vegetation survey Use of 1:50000 topographical maps, scales, slope measurement

**Contact hours: 2****Practical: 1****Credit: 1 1/2****Exam: 1x 3hr Paper****Pre-Requisites:****As listed for each curriculum on page Agr 17.****LAND USE PLANNING (Option)****ALP 312, ALP 412, ALP 414, ALP 416 or ALP 418**

Planning, consideration of the following aspects: economics, soil conservation, irrigation, pastures, horticulture, animals, crops, social factors. Farming systems and change in agriculture Relative to option taken

**Practical Work**

Soil survey with the objective of assessing potential. Collection of data regarding present land use, and social economic conditions Assessing water resources.

**Contact hours: 2****Practical: 1****Credit: 1 1/2****Exam: 1x 3hr Paper****Pre-Requisites:****As listed for each curriculum on page Agr 17.****ALP 322 Project in Applied Land Use Planning****Practical Work**

The determination and description of the agricultural land and the present system of land use. The formulation of a proposed system of land use covering all aspects of agriculture pertaining to the particular land unit. The compilation of maps showing the present and proposed systems of land use.

No year mark required.

**Contact hours: 1****Practical: 2 1/2****Credit: 3****Exam: Project Report****Pre-Req.: ALP311/312****Co-Req.: -****Project in Land-Use Planning****ALP 422, ALP 424, ALP 426 or ALP 428****Practical Work**

A project in land Use Planning in which the students study direction will determine the specialized input required in the formulation of a proposed system of land use. No year mark required.

Preparation and presentation of a land use plan

**Contact hours: 2****Practical: 2****Credit: 2****Exam: Project Report****Pre-Req.: ALP 411/412**

or ALP 413/414

or ALP 415/416

or ALP 417/418

**AGF 431 Practical Vacation Training**

In their final two years of study, students will be required by the Board of Faculty of Agriculture to remain for specified periods to do practical work under the guidance of an approved person or at an approved institution during vacations

(1) All students are required to take part in General Practical Training Programmes.

(2) Students will also attend practicals related to the degree options for which they are registered:

**Contact hours: N/A****Credit: 0****Exam: Attendance**

**PART-TIME DIPLOMA IN AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT****First Year****79000****AGX 111 Principles of Communication and Extension****1 x 3hr Paper****Part (a) Communication**

Principles and methods of communication; the production and use of media; special problems arising in largely illiterate societies; agricultural information systems. Production and use of visual aids.

**Part (b) Extension and Rural Development**

Historical background of the development of extension services and rural development in Southern Africa. The objectives, principles and philosophy of agricultural extension and rural development. The meaning, scope and importance of adult education in rural development. Principles of learning.

**AGX 121 Community and Education Studies****1 x 3hr Paper****Part (a) Study of Communities**

Rural and agricultural social systems, organisations and institutions. A study of rural communities in less developed countries and their internal processes. Structural changes in agriculture; Aspects of social action. Implications of extension work in identifying target audiences.

**Part (b) Change in Agriculture**

Social change; the processes of innovation, decision making, adoption and diffusion of farming practices. Cognitive, attitudinal and interpersonal factors in communication and motivation. Attitude formation and change.

**Part (c) Leadership in Farming Communities**

Informal leadership and communication in farming communities. Identification of leaders. Aspects of social action. Group formation and function in society and cultural change. Role of groups in agricultural extension and rural development.

**AGX 122 Monthly Assignments as Directed by the Head of Department****Second Year****AGX 211 Extension Research, programming and Management****1 x 3hr Paper****Part (a) Extension Research**

Economic aspects of extension work; appraisal and evaluation techniques for assessing extension and rural development activities; data collection, analysis and interpretation.

**Part (b) Extension Programming**

The aims of extension and the planning and implementation of agricultural extension and rural development projects in the field.

**Part (c) Extension Management**

The management of rural development agencies; setting organizational objectives, criteria for efficiency; organizational structures; job specifications; motivational theories, training programmes, the concept of Farming Systems Research/Extension. Comparative studies of extension services.

**AGX 222 Monthly Assignments as Determined by the Head of Department****AGX 223 Dissertation**

Candidates are examined on the basis of a dissertation on an agreed topic within the field of agricultural and rural development.

**AGX 224 Aggregate**

**HONOURS DEGREES**  
**AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION**

**POST-GRADUATE STUDIES IN AGRICULTURE**

- (1) Prospective post-graduate students must discuss their proposed studies with the relevant Department Heads before submitting their application to the Administration.
- (2) Application forms must be accompanied by a written recommendation from the Department Head.
- (3) BAgric (Extension) Hons: For admission to the part-time course a candidate shall have had a minimum of two years employment in a field of agriculture acceptable to the Head of Department.

**Entrance requirements for Honours Degree**

A candidate shall not be admitted to any course for the honours degree unless he has obtained the permission of the Head of the Department concerned. Normally candidates will not be admitted to the honours programme unless they have obtained at least 60% in the final year in the subject in which they wish to register for honours, and in the case of Agricultural Extension, which is not generally offered at undergraduate level, a 60% pass in another subject, regarded as relevant by the Head of Department, will be required.

**THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURE (HONOURS)**

(Refer also to the Statute and General Rules for the honours degree of bachelor)

**Admission**

Ag.19(1) A person shall not be registered as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture of the University or has been admitted to the status thereof. For admission to the Agricultural Economics option, a candidate must hold the B.Agric (Ag Econ) degree of the University or have been admitted to the status thereof.

By special permission of Senate, on recommendation of the Board of Faculty, a holder of another Bachelor's degree may be admitted.

Ag.19(2) A student may be required to make up such deficiencies as deemed necessary by the Head of Department.

**Study Programme**

Ag.20(1) A candidate shall attend and complete a programme of study in accordance with an approved syllabus. The course can be done as either-

- (a) A full-time course extending over not less than one academic year, or
- (b) A part time course extending over not less than two academic years.

Ag.20(2) The degree may be obtained in any of the following options, in consultation with the Head of the Department concerned and subject to the approval of the Board of Faculty:

- |       |  |
|-------|--|
| 70501 | Agricultural Economics                 |
| 70502 | Agricultural Extension                 |
| 70503 | Crop/Horticulture Production/Extension |
| 70504 | Pasture/Livestock Production/Extension |

**Examinations**

- Ag.21 (1) In all subjects except Agricultural Extension the examination shall consist of not less than five papers of which not less than three shall be written examinations.
- Ag.21 (2) The examinations in Agricultural Extension shall consist of three written papers, a project, a dissertation and seminars presented during the course.
- Ag. 21 (3) In order to pass the honours examination a candidate must obtain an aggregate of at least 50% of the marks in all the papers.
- Ag. 21 (4) There shall be a sub-minimum of 40% for each paper

**Agricultural Economics Option 70501****AGE 500 Aggregate**

Entrance requirement. as for other Honours degrees.

*Duration:* as for other Honours degrees; full-time - one year; part-time - over two academic years.

*Curriculum*

The Course Structure:

The course assessment comprises five modules, consisting of three written papers (one module each), a project (one module), and two seminars (one module) Each Module carries equal weight.

**AGE 501 Project**

A research project of limited scope is to be undertaken and reported Supervisor, topic and date of submission to be arranged with the Head of Department

**AGE 502 Seminars**

Two seminars to be written and presented. Supervisor, topic, and dates for submission to be arranged with the Head of Department.

**AGE 503 Advanced Farm Planning and Decision Making****AGE 504 Agricultural Marketing**

OR

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**AGE 505 Agricultural Development****AGE 506 Methods of Agricultural Economics and Farm Management Research**

## Agricultural Extension Option    70502

### AGX 500 Aggregate

Admission as for Ag19

#### *Duration*

A candidate shall attend and complete a programme of study in accordance with the syllabus. The course can only be done as a part-time course extending over not less than two academic years.

#### *Study Programme:*

The examinations shall consist of three written papers, a project, a dissertation and seminars presented during the course.

#### *Examination:*

- (i) Papers AGX 501, AGX 502 & AGX 503 (written) in October of the first year of study
- (ii) Paper AGX 504 (Dissertation), Paper AGX 505 (Project) and Paper AGX 506 (Seminars to be completed and submitted before the end of the February examination following the second year of study.)

#### *Duration of Course*

Ag22 The minimum period of study shall be two academic years unless otherwise determined by Senate



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

#### *Distinction*

Ag 23 The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtains a final mark of not less than 75%.

#### *Paper AGX 501 (written)*

The basis and philosophy of agricultural extension and rural development, a general study of the principle components

Aspects of applied rural sociology concerned with rural communities and change in agriculture

Aspects of applied psychology concerned with adolescents and adults, the theory and principles of learning and adult education

A comparison of the organisation and management aims and methods of agricultural extension and rural development in less developed countries, key factors in rural development, application of the concept of Farming Systems Research and Extension.

#### *Paper AGX 502 (written)*

Principles and methods of communication; the theory and use of mass media, leadership and group dynamics; production and use of visual aids; inter-personal communication; traditional methods of communication; special problems in largely illiterate societies, psychological barriers of effective communication; communication networks

The management of agricultural extension and rural development organisations and projects; setting organisational objectives; criteria of efficiency, organisational structures, leadership styles, job specifications, motivational theories, training

*Paper AGX 503 (written)*

Principles and techniques of extension evaluation and research. Methods of data collection in agricultural extension and rural development. Aspects of project appraisal and evaluation. Evaluation of extension and development organisations; evaluation of communication methods. The planning, aims, objectives and evaluation of extension and rural development programmes;

*Paper AGX 504 (Dissertation)*

Candidates are required to present a dissertation on an approved topic in some aspect of agricultural extension or rural development. Candidates will be expected to provide evidence in the dissertation of their competence in the use of research techniques appropriate to the field of study. The dissertation should normally fall within the range of 12 000 to 25 000 words.

*Paper AGX 505*

Project on an extension and/or rural development plan.

*Paper AGX 506*

Seminars presented during the course of the year.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**Crop Horticulture Production/Extension Option 70503**

AGC 500 Aggregate

Admission: As for Ag19(1) (Exclude 19(2))

**Study Programme**

The course shall extend over a period of not less than two years part time or one year full time. Part of the time may be spent on the project at an approved location.

The Head of Department may require the student to take certain ancillary courses. Students without adequate training in Biometry, Plant Nutrition and Genetics will be required to take Introduction to Biometry (STA 117 / STA 127), Plant Nutrition (AGS 321), Genetics (AGC 312) and such other courses or instruction as may be deemed necessary. Examinations in these courses shall be completed successfully before the second year of study is commenced.

**Examinations**

AGX 507 will be written in October of the first year of study. Other examinations are to be conducted at times specified by the Head of Department.

AGX 507 Management and Communication

The basis and philosophy of agricultural and rural development, a general study of the principle components including behavioural change.

Principles and methods of communication; the theory of use of mass media; leadership and group dynamics; production and use of visual aids; interpersonal communication; psychological barriers to effective communication; communication networks.

The principles and techniques of management of agricultural and rural development organisations and projects; setting organisational objectives; criteria for efficiency, organisational structures, leadership styles, job specifications, motivational theories, training methods; methods of evaluation and research in agricultural extension.

AGC 501 A Dissertation on an approved project in Crop Production  
OR

AGH 501 Dissertation in Horticultural Production

AGC 502 Oral examination on the project in Crop Production  
OR

AGH 502 Oral examination on the project in Horticultural Production

AGC 503 Selected Topics in Crop Production

A study of crop ecological and physiological problems in the production of major crops with specific reference to problem solving in practical farming situations.

AGH 503 Selected Topics in Horticultural Production

A study of horticultural problems relating to production, processing, technology and management of horticultural operations.

AGC 504 Major Seminar in Crop Production

AGH 504 Major Seminar in Horticultural Production

**Pasture/Livestock Production/Extension Option 70504**

**AGP 500 Aggregate**

Admission: As for Ag 19(1) (Exclude 19(2))

*Study Program*

The course shall extend over a period of two years part-time. The project may be done at an approved location away from the University. The Heads of the Departments involved may require a student to take certain ancillary courses as co-requisites if deemed necessary.

*Examinations:*

**AGX 507 Management and Communication.**

Exam will be written in October of first year of study.

The basis and philosophy of agricultural and rural development, a general study of the principle components including behavioural change Principles and methods of communication; the theory of use of mass media; leadership and group dynamics; production and use of visual aids; interpersonal communication; psychological barriers to effective communication, communication networks.

The principles and techniques of management of agricultural and rural development organisations and projects; setting organisational objectives; criteria for efficiency, organisational structures, leadership styles, job specifications, motivational theories, training methods.

**AGP 501 A Dissertation on a project.** Formulation of livestock production system based on veld and/or cultivated pastures. To be handed in by the end of the second year of study.

**AGP 502 Oral Examination on the content of the project.** Exam to be held by end of second year of study.

**AGA 501 Selected Topics in Animal Science.** A study of selected topics in livestock production including the management, housing, breeding, feeding and reproduction of different livestock species.  
Exam to be written in October of first year of study.

**AGP 503 Selected Topics in Pasture Science.** Selected reading on stocking rate, assessment of veld condition, grazing and browsing management, veld burning, rotational resting, veld management systems and layouts, veld rehabilitation, selection of cultivated pasture species and fodder flow planning  
Exam to be written in October of first year of study

Two major seminars - one in Livestock Science, the other one in Pasture Science to be written and presented during the course of the second year of study

**AGA 502 Major Seminar in Livestock Science** 4000 5000 word typed seminar reviewing a topic as approved by the Head of Department

**AGP 504 Major Seminar in Pasture Science** 4000 5000 word typed seminar reviewing a topic as approved by the Head of Department

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE (HONOURS)

(Refer also to the Statute and the General Rules for honours degree of bachelor of Science )

### Admission

Ag.25 Except as provided for in Rules Ag 26 and 27 below a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture of the University or has been admitted to the status thereof.

Ag.26 (1) The Senate, upon recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, may permit a candidate who is in possession of a three year bachelor's degree with acceptable major subjects, to register for post-graduate study in Agriculture. Such a candidate must register as a special student for a minimum period of one academic year, during which time courses in the major study direction and certain other prescribed courses must be completed.

After completion of these prescribed courses to the satisfaction of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, the candidate will be permitted to register for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours). In special cases, the Senate, upon recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, may reduce or exclude this preliminary study period in terms of Rule Ag.27.

(2) On the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, Senate may admit a candidate in possession of any other acceptable degree to register for the degree.

Ag.27 The Senate upon recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, may admit a candidate in possession of a three year bachelor's degree with acceptable major subjects to register directly for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours) or reduce the preliminary study period (Rule Ag.26), provided that he both -

- (i) presents proof that he has had extensive experience in his intended field of study and
- (ii) completes prescribed admission examinations to the satisfaction of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.

### Subjects

Ag 28 The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects:

72001	Agricultural Economics	72005	Soil Science
72002	Economics	72006	Horticultural Science
72003	Crop Science	72007	Pasture Science
72004	Animal Science	72008	Plant Pathology

### Examinations and Pass Mark

Ag.29 The examination shall comprise not less than four or more than six papers including oral and practical papers. The number of oral papers shall not exceed that of the written papers.

In order to pass the honours examination a candidate must obtain an aggregate of at least 50% of the marks in all the papers.

### Sub-minimum

Ag.30 There shall be a sub-minimum of 40% for each paper.

*Duration of Course*

Ag.31 The minimum period of study shall be one academic year for students holding the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture and two years for all other bachelor degrees.

*Distinction*

Ag.32 The degree shall be conferred cum laude on a candidate who obtains an average examination mark of not less than 75%

*Commencement of Studies*

Ag.33 (1) For certain options students may be required to report for duty on the first Monday after 10 January. For all other options students are required to report to the Department concerned on the first day of first year registration. Students should consult the Head of Department.

(2) Students may be required to pursue their studies at the University during University holidays.

Ag.34 In addition to the provisions of Rule Ag.29 a candidate may be required to submit a dissertation and/or to present himself for such other examination/s as is determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.



**Agricultural Economics Option 72001**

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

**AGE 600 Aggregate**

The course assessment comprises three written papers, a project and two seminars

**AGE 601**

A research project of limited scope to be undertaken and reported. Supervisor, topic and date of submission to be arranged with the Head of Department.

**AGE 602**

Two seminars to be written and presented. Supervisor, topic and dates of submission to be arranged with the Head of Department.

*Three Additional Papers*

A choice, subject to approval by the Head of Department, of three of the following papers

- AGE 604 Methods of Agricultural Economics Research
- AGE 605 Agricultural Production Theory and Farm Business Management
- AGE 606 Agricultural Marketing, Prices and Policy
- AGE 607 Economics of Agricultural Development and Project Appraisal
- AGE 608 Agricultural Resource Economics
- AGE 609 A special topic in Agricultural Economics

- An approved paper in Economics Honours
- Any other paper approved by the Head of Department.

All optional papers will not necessarily be offered in any particular year. Intending students should consult the Head of Department.

## Economics Option    72002

### AGD 600 Aggregate

In consultation with the Head of Department, the degree Bachelor of Science in Agriculture Honours in Economics (BSc Agric Hons in Economics) may be obtained, as offered by the Department of Economics in the Faculty of Economic Sciences.

Candidates for Economics honours are required to complete 6 courses (18 credits) plus a mini dissertation - ECO 501 (6 credits) of ± 30 typed pages (1 1/2 spacing) on an approved topic, selected in consultation with the Head of Department, over a period of two semesters. Courses listed in Group 2 (9 credits) are all compulsory and should be taken in the first semester. The candidate must select three (3) other courses (9 credits) from Group 3. (Not all the courses listed in Group 3 will be offered every year.)

### Group 1    Compulsory Course

ECO 501	Mini-Dissertation of ± 30 typed pages (1 1/2 spacing)	6 credits
---------	---	-----------

### Group 2    Compulsory Courses

ECO 511	Microeconomics	3 credits
ECO 512	Macroeconomics	3 credits
ECO 513	Econometric Techniques	3 credits



### Group 3    Optional Courses

	 University of Fort Hare <i>Together in Excellence</i>	
ECO 521	Monetary Economics	3 credits
ECO 523	International Economics	3 credits
ECO 524	Labour Economics	3 credits
ECO 525	History of Economic Thought	3 credits
ECO 526	Industrial Economics	3 credits

### Examinations (Economics Honours)

1. *Unless otherwise specified, in the description of courses, essays and/or mid semester tests will be conducted during the semester. If a number of such essays and/or tests are written during the semester, an average course work mark will be recorded for the student.*
2. *The coursework mark and the examination mark shall be combined in the proportion of 45% for course work and 55% for the final examination.*
3. *No student shall be allowed to proceed to the second semester unless he/she has successfully completed both Microeconomics (ECO 511) and Macroeconomics (ECO 512).*
4. *If a candidate is unable to meet the deadline of submitting his/her Mini-Dissertation at the end of the second semester, s/he shall apply in writing to the Head of Department, giving full reasons for the delay in completing the dissertation. This application will then serve before the Faculty Board of Economic Sciences, which will make a recommendation to Senate.*

**Crop Science Option 72003****AGC 600 Aggregate****Major in Crop Science**

The examination shall consist of three out of four papers (A, B, C, D, E) one oral at least two seminars and one project

The written examination shall consist of three of the following papers to be determined by the Head of Department.

*Paper A (AGC 601)*

Plant Physiology 330 (Department of Plant Sciences) or alternate courses in a related field

*Paper B (AGC 602)*

Advanced topics in selected fields of Crop Physiology

*Paper C (AGC 603)*

Selected courses in Biometry and/or Computer Science. (Students without training in Biometry equivalent to AGB 311 and AGB 321 will be required to take the latter courses or obtain equivalent instruction as required by the Head of Department.)

*Paper D (AGC 604)*

Advanced topics in selected fields of Crop Ecology

*Paper E: Project (AGC 605)*

A comprehensive report on research in a selected field of Crop Science

*Paper F: Oral Examination (AGC 606)*

An oral examination on the crops project.

*Paper G: Seminars*

At least two Seminars

AGC 607 Seminar

AGC 608 Seminar



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

### Animal Science Option    72004

#### AGA 600 Aggregate

##### Major in Animal Science

The course assessment comprises three written papers, one oral, one seminar, a series of mini seminars and a project. Duration of the course is at least one year for full-time and at least two years for part-time students.

- (AGA 601)            One major seminar to be written and presented on an approved topic in Animal Science
- (AGA 602)            Project. A comprehensive report on research in a selected field of Animal Science
- (AGA 603)            Series of 12 mini-seminars written throughout the course on selected topics in Animal Science.
- (AGA 604)            Oral Exam. An oral exam on the work covered during the course. An external examiner to participate in this exam.

Three additional written papers: A choice, subject to approval by Head of Department, of any three of the following papers E-R.

Paper 1 (AGA605).    Physiology of digestion and Humenology and Energy and Protein Metabolism



Paper 2 (AGA606).    Vitamins, Minerals, Non-Ruminant Nutrition and Research Techniques.

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

Paper 3 (ADA607)    Feeding Practices in Animal Production

### Soil Science Option    72005

#### AGS 600 Aggregate

- AGS 611    Soil Chemistry Honours  
Selected advanced topics in soil chemistry
- AGS 612    Soil Physics Honours  
Selected advanced topics in soil physics
- AGS 621    Pedology Honours  
Selected advanced topics in soil classification, soil geneses, soil mineralogy and land evaluation
- AGS 622    Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition Honours  
Selected advanced topics in soil fertility and plant nutrition.
- AGS 601    Soil Science Honours practicals

A full year advanced practical programme. A comprehensive report to be submitted in November

**AGS 602 Soil Science Honours seminars.** A full year seminar programme

Notes:

1. AGS 611 and AGS 612 will be presented during the first semester and the examination will be written in June.
2. AGS 621 and AGS 622 will be presented during the second semester and the examinations will be written in November.
3. The Head of the Department may require a student to do certain ancillary undergraduate courses if deemed necessary.

### Horticultural Science Option 72006

#### AGH 600 Aggregate

##### AGH 601 Project

A comprehensive written report on research by the student in a selected field of Horticultural Science. At the discretion of the Head of Department the student may be required to take an oral examination as well.

##### AGH 602 Seminars

Two seminars to be written and presented during the year on approved topics

Written Examinations

A choice, subject to approval by the Head of Department, of three of the following papers:

Paper A (AGH 603): An approved Honours course or paper in Crop Science or Plant Science

Paper B (AGH 604): Advanced studies in the field of the student's project

Paper C (AGH 605): Advanced topics in selected fields of Horticultural Science

Paper D (AGH 606): Selected topics in plant tissue culture/plant propagation

Notes:

1. The Head of Department may require a student to do certain ancillary undergraduate courses (including AGB 311 and AGB 321 and/or selected courses in Computer Science) if deemed necessary
2. In exceptional cases the Head of Department may prescribe or allow additional approved Honours courses or papers to be taken in lieu of the project (AGH 601)
3. All options will not necessarily be offered in any particular year, prospective students should consult the Head of Department.

### Pasture Science Option 72007

#### AGP 600 Aggregate

##### Major in Pasture Science

The examination shall comprise two written papers one oral, one project and at least three seminars

The details of the syllabus are

AGP 601 Selected Topics in advanced Pasture Science compatible with the interests of the student and his/her future employment.

AGP 602 Advanced Topics on selected fields of veld and pasture ecology

- AGP 603 Project on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Livestock and Pasture Science
- AGP 604 Oral examination on the contents of the project report.  
At least three seminars in advanced Pasture Science.
- AGP 605 Seminar in Advanced Pasture Science
- AGP 606 Seminar in Advanced Pasture Science
- AGP 607 Seminar in Advanced Pasture Science

### Plant Pathology Option 72008

#### APP 600 Aggregate

The examination shall comprise three written papers, one oral, one project, one major seminar to be written and presented on the students research project area and at least six mini seminars in selected/specialized fields of plant pathology.

- APP 601 Paper A  
One major seminar to be written and presented on the students research project area.
- APP 602 Paper B  
Advanced topics in selected fields of Phytobacteriology and Plant Pathogenic Fungi - Nov
- APP 603 Paper C  
Advanced topics in selected fields of Plant Virology and Nematology - Nov.
- APP 604 Paper D  
Selected topics in Basic Plant Pathology Methods - Nov.
- APP 605 Paper E  
Series (a minimum of six) of mini-seminars in selected/specialized fields of plant pathology (this may include Host Plant Resistance, Epidemiology, Physiological Plant Pathology, Pesticides and their Applications, Integrated pest/disease management, Biotechnology and Biocontrol, Natural Plant Protection, Post-harvest Pathology)
- APP 606 Paper F (Project)  
A comprehensive report on research in a selected field of plant pathology
- APP 607 Paper G  
An oral examination on the plant pathology project

#### NOTES.

- The Head of Department may require a student to do certain ancillary undergraduate courses, if deemed necessary. This may include.  
ENT 211 (General Entomology)

MIC 221 (Soil and Environmental Microbiology) and/or MIC 311 (Microbial Physiology and Metabolism) and/or MIC 321 (Molecular Biology and Basic Genetic Engineering)

BOT 221 (Mycology; Whole Plant Physiology; Genetics)

AGB 311 (Agricultural Biometry) and/or AGB 321 (Applied Agricultural Biometry)

- 2 Students may also be required to take an approved Honours course in Crop Science and/or Plant Science.
- 3 The details of the syllabus are to be ratified and will include:
  - (i) selected fields of Phytobacteriology and Plant Pathogenic Fungi
  - (ii) selected fields of Plant Virology and Nematology
  - (iii) selected topics in Basic Plant Pathology Methods

### THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF AGRICULTURE 71000

(Refer also to the Statute and General Rules for the degree of Master of Science)

#### Admission

Ag 24 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture (Honours) of the University or its equivalent. See rules for the degree of Master of Science in Agriculture.

AGE 700 M Agric in Agricultural Economics

AGX 700 M.Agric in Agricultural Extension

### THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE 72500

(Refer also to the Statute and General Rules for the degree of Master)

#### General Information

A candidate for the degree shall present a seminar on the research undertaken prior to the submission of the dissertation

Ag 35 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours) of the University or has been admitted to the status thereof, and has satisfied the Senate as to his qualifications in the subject of his proposed course of study

Ag 36 The degree may be obtained in any one of the subjects in which the honours

degree can be obtained

- Ag 37 A candidate shall submit a dissertation and in addition may be required to present himself for such examination as is determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.
- Ag 38 The minimum pass mark for the degree shall be.
- 50% for the dissertation, or
  - 50% for the dissertation and an average of 50% for the examination
- Ag 39 The degree may be conferred *cum laude* on a candidate who obtains a mark of not less than 75% for.
- the dissertation, where no examination is written, or
  - the dissertation and examination combined, where an examination is written

AGE 701 MSc Agric in Agricultural Economics

AGD 701 MSc Agric in Economics

AGC 701 MSc Agric in Crop Science

AGA 701 MSc Agric in Animal Science

AGS 701 MSc Agric in Soil Science

AGH 701 MSc Agric in Horticultural Science

AGP 701 MSc Agric in Pasture Science



### THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY 73001

*Together in Excellence*

- Ag 40 A candidate for the degree shall be required to pursue an approved course of study and research on some subject connected with aspects of agriculture.

AGE 800 PhD in Agricultural Economics

AGX 800 PhD in Agricultural Extension

AGC 800 PhD in Crop Science

AGA 800 PhD in Animal Science

AGS 800 PhD in Soil Science

AGH 800 PhD in Horticultural Science

AGP 800 PhD in Pasture Science

### THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE 73000

- Ag 41 Candidates will be admitted to the degree provided that.
- they have been in possession of the degree of PhD Agric of the University or hold another Doctoral qualification deemed by Senate to be equivalent status for a minimum of five years;
  - they have carried out meritorious original research in their particular field of study;
  - they have original and published work of a standard deemed by Senate to have contributed significantly to knowledge in the candidate's study direction;

(d) the Senate is satisfied with reports from external referees of at least two other Universities that the work of the candidate is of international standard

The term **published work** is taken to mean published in internationally recognised refereed scientific journals, monographs or books freely available to the public

Ag 42 A candidate for the degree of DScAgric must be registered with the University for at least one academic year prior to the award of the degree

AGD 800 Doctor of Science in Agriculture



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## B.PED - AGRICULTURE OPTION 50005

Certain courses have pre- and/or co-requisites

Year	Sem'r	Course Description	Code	Credits	Pre-Req.	Co-Req.
1	1	Plant Biology Basic and inorganic chemistry for agric Elements of Agricultural Meteorology Introduction to Agricultural Economics Introduction to Scientific Concepts	BIO 111 CHE 117 AGC 111 AGE 111 AGF 112	3 3 1 1/2 2 1/2 3		CHE 117
	2	Animal Biology Organic and physical chemistry for agric Introduction to Crop Science Marketing of Agricultural Products Introduction to Scientific Concepts	BIO 121 CHE 127 AGC 121 AGE 121 AGF 122	3 3 3 2 3	CHE 117 AGC 111	CHE 127
2	1	Education I Introduction to Animal Science   Elements of Crop Production Introduction to Pasture Ecology  Introduction to Soil Science Plant Pest Control	EDU 111 AGA 211  AGC 211 AGP 211  AGS 211 AGC 313	3 3  3 2  3 2 1/2	BIO 111 BIO 121 or CHE 117 CHE 127 AGC 121 BIO 111 BIO 121 CHE 117 CHE 127	
	2	Education I Principles of Animal Nutrition (Special) Elementary Irrigation  Farm Management Farm Accounting Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	EDU 121 AGA 221 AGC 221  AGE 221 AGE 222 AGG 221	3 2 1/2 1 1/2  2 1 1/2 3	AGA 211 AGC 111 & AGS 211 AGE 111	AGE 221
3	1	Education II Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production Introduction to Microbiology  Smallstock Science	EDU 211 AGH 312 MIC 211  AGQ 311	3 2 2  3	EDU 121 AGC 121 CHE 117 CHE 127 AGA 211	
	2	Education II Pedology Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility Elementary Animal Health	EDU 221 AGS 221 AGS 321 AGV 321	3 2 2 1/2 1 1/2	EDU 211 AGS 211 AGS 211 AGA 211	
4	1 & 2	Method of Agriculture Method of Biology Education III (Part A) Education III (Part B) Professional Studies English Medium Teaching Practice Computer Literacy for Teachers	MAG 401 MBI 401 EDU 302 EDU 303 PST 401 PEM 401 PTP 401 PCL 401	6 6 3 3 6 6 0 0	EDU 221	

## AGRICULTURAL AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH INSTITUTE

ARDRI was founded by the Faculty of Agriculture in 1977, with the aim of researching the needs of rural people and communities in South Africa. Its mission is to enhance the quality of life of rural and peri-urban people by generating social, economic and technical information relating to livelihood systems and support services with a focus on agriculture, by disseminating this information, and by facilitating change based on this information.

ARDRI is managed by a director (vacant) and a deputy director and has a secretary/administrator supporting the institute. Research and outreach activities are handled by five permanent, two contract and a variable number of temporary staff, usually young Fort Hare graduates.

The management/support component and the immovable infrastructure is funded by the University of Fort Hare. The research/outreach component, moveable assets and running costs are funded by means of entering into research contracts with a variety of governmental and non governmental institutions.

ARDRI researchers have proven to be efficient in collecting information and implementing projects in the rural areas of South Africa in general, and the Eastern Cape in particular. They are specialists in their respective subject areas and most are able to communicate in Xhosa and other African languages. They have an intimate understanding of local people and conditions, which is based on ARDRI's extensive field experience gained over the past 18 years.

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

ARDRI is recognised as the most important generator of information on small scale agriculture in the Eastern Cape. As a result, ARDRI is considered a valuable partner by agents active in agriculture and rural development, and gets regular requests to participate in related projects. For example, over the last three years, ARDRI has collaborated with provincial institutions such as Rhodes University, the Border Rural Committee, the East Cape Land Committee and Transkei Land Service Organisation and national institutions such as the Agricultural Research Council, the Land and Agricultural Policy Centre, the Development Bank of Southern Africa and the Water Research Commission in research and development projects.

In cooperation with the Faculty of Agriculture, ARDRI aspires to be a major generator and provider of practical information on agriculture mainly to students and rural and peri urban target groups, and to be recognised as an important source of information by policy makers.



University of Fort Hare



**FACULTY OF SCIENCE**

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*





UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

CALENDAR

2000

## MISSION STATEMENT

"To provide high quality university education for students through teaching, contributing generally to the advancement of knowledge through research, and where pertinent applying the knowledge to the technological, economic and social problems of humanity assisting the nation in its development and enriching the cultural life of the citizens of South Africa and the regions through outreach work "

Following from the above, the goal of the Faculty of Science is to build a national science resource which is committed to promote progress and improve the quality of life especially in South Africa



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## CONTENTS

General Information	(i)
Officers in the Faculty	(iv)
Departments in the Faculty	(v)
Degrees offered in the Faculty	1
Rules for the Faculty of Science	1



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## FACULTY OF SCIENCE: GENERAL INFORMATION

- All these committees are Faculty of Science Committees and are accountable to the Faculty Board and Heads of Departments Committee
- To accomplish transparency and accountability all minutes of the regular as well as special meetings of the Committees will be circulated to Faculty Board members by attaching them to the Faculty Board Agendas
- To ensure democracy, Chairpersons of these Committees will be elected by members of those Committees at special meetings called for this purpose. The Dean or his representative will chair such meetings

This process excludes those already elected at the Faculty Board Meeting

- The chairpersons will represent the Faculty on University Structures appropriate to the Functions of the Committee, for example, Chairperson of the Faculty Library Committee will represent the Faculty Board on the University Library Committee.
- The Dean and the Vice-Dean are ex-officio members of all Faculty Committees

### 1. ESTIMATES COMMITTEE

It considers the budget proposal of the various departments and makes recommendations to the Dean

CHAIRPERSON:  
OTHER MEMBERS:



Prof. J.C. Tyle Hare  
University of Limpopo  
Together in Excellence

### 2. PLANNING COMMITTEE

It has fairly wide brief, including allocation of space (departmental as well as general lecturing space) and making recommendations on the use of such space, as well as curriculum planning and any other matter which the Dean or the HOD Committee refers to it. The Vice Dean is ex-officio Chairperson of the Planning Committee

CHAIRPERSON:  
OTHER MEMBERS:

Prof. PC Wagener

### 3. LIBRARY COMMITTEE

It makes recommendations on the allocation of library funds (books, periodicals and other teaching material housed in the University library) to the HOD Committee. It also represents the Faculty on the University Library Committee

CHAIRPERSON:  
OTHER MEMBERS:

Prof. T.J. Van Dyk

### 4. LABORATORIES COMMITTEE

It makes recommendations particularly on the equipment in Science laboratories, to alert the Faculty, the HOD Committee and the University Planner=s office of shortages and deficiencies

CHAIRPERSON:  
OTHER MEMBERS:

## 5. TEACHING COMMITTEE

It deals with teaching issues, for example, the identification of students = problems, monitoring progress of students, development of programmes to assist students, as well as staff members who request help. This Committee liaises with the ADC and monitors the effects of semesterisation on the academic programme and the progress of students.

CHAIRPERSON: Mrs J Uys  
OTHER MEMBERS:

## 6. RESEARCH COMMITTEE

It assists the Faculty representative on the University Research Committee to evaluate the research grant applications of staff members.

CHAIRPERSON: Dr BB Makamba  
OTHER MEMBERS:


## STUDY BOARDS

A study board is a clustered body of related departments. Members are elected from the departments over a three year period.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

- 1 BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES: It consists of the Departments of Botany, Biochemistry and Microbiology, and Zoology.
- 2 EARTH SCIENCES: It consists of the Departments of Geography, Geology, and Surveying.
- 3 MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES: It consists of the Departments of Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, and Computer Science.
- 4 NURSING SCIENCES: It consists of all the sub-disciplines of Nursing Sciences, plus Anatomy-Physiology.
- 5 PHYSICAL SCIENCES: It consists of the Departments of Chemistry, and Physics.

Postal Address	Registrar Private Bag X1314 ALICE 5700
Telegraphic Address	UNIFORT
Fax	(040) 653 1669
Telex	250887
Telephone	(040) 602 2252
E mail	
Offices	Faculty Office East Wing Faculty of Science Building
Office Hours.	 <p>Mondays to Thursday 08h00 - 13h00 13h45 - 16h30</p> <p>Fridays 08h00 B 13h00 13h45 B 15h30</p> <p>University of Fort Hare Together in Excellence</p>

**OFFICERS IN THE FACULTY****FACULTY ADMINISTRATION**

Dean of the Faculty of Science .....	Phone 040-602 2252
Professor J C Tyler, B ScUED (UCT) B Sc Hons (Wits) M Sc, D Sc (UFH)	
Vice Dean .....	Phone 040-602 2369
Dr BB Makaniba B Sc (Hons)(UFH) PhD (Rhodes)	
Student Advisor .....	Phone 040-602 2416
Mr V A Xuza M Sc (UFH) M S (Suny Binghamton)	
Student Advisor .....	Phone 040-602 2335
Mr F M Ngcongca B Sc (Hons) UFH	
Faculty Administrative Officer .....	Phone 040-602 2398
	Cell 082 200 3488
Mr T Mrubata BA (UFH) (Postgrad. Dip. in Social Research Methods (Stellenbosch).	E-mail: <a href="mailto:mrubata@ufh.ac.za">mrubata@ufh.ac.za</a>
Faculty Secretary .....	Phone 040-602 2252
Mrs T M Bottoman	
Departmental Secretaries	
Mrs N Mayiya	Phone 040 602 2288
Mrs L N Lubisi	Phone 040 602 2368
Miss N Nokwe .....	Phone 040-602 2335



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

## FACULTY OF SCIENCE

### DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS

<i>Head of Department</i>	<b>Professor P C Wagener</b>
<i>Professor</i>	<b>P C Wagener</b> BA (UFH) M Sc (Chemistry) (Pret) MA (Physics) (New York) M Sc (Maths) (UNISA) Ph D (Unisa) Dip Datametrics (UNISA)
<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	<b>EA Ibijola</b> B SC (Hons) (JOS) M Sc (Ife Ph D (Benin) M SIAM (USA)
<i>Lecturer</i>	<b>P Kama</b> B Sc (Hons) (UFH)

### DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY

<i>Head of Department</i>	<b>Mr D S du Toit</b>
<i>Professors</i>	<b>J M Brand</b> M Sc Agric Ph D (Natal) D Sc (Natal)
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	<b>D S du Toit</b> M Sc Agric (UOVS) <b>N Y O Muyima</b> M Sc (Unikis) M Sc (Medunsa) Ph D (Pretoria)
<i>Lecturers</i>	<b>E G Ngwenya</b> B Sc (UFH) B Sc (Hons) (Rhodes) M Sc (Louisiana) <b>L V Mabinya</b> B SC (Hons) (UFH) M Sc. (UFH) <b>M H Sutherland</b> M Sc (Stell) <b>A M Walsh</b> M Sc (Rhodes)
<i>Temporary Lecturer</i>	<b>M N B Momba</b> M Sc (Kisangani) M Sc (Pretoria) Ph D (Pretoria)
<i>Senior Lab Assistants</i>	<b>N T Mazomba</b> B Sc (Hons) (UFH) <b>Mrs R Grobler</b> B Sc Hons (UFH)

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

### DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

<i>Head of Department</i>	<b>M L Magwa</b> B Sc (UNISA) Ph D (Uf H)
<i>Associate Professor</i>	<b>D H D Makunga</b> B Sc UED (Rhodes) B Sc (Hons) (UNISA) MSc (Uf H)
<i>Lecturers</i>	<b>D S Grierson</b> M Sc (UPE) <b>D R Walker</b> M Sc (UPE) <b>A J Afolayan</b> M Sc Ibadan PhD
<i>Tutor</i>	<b>Miss Nloni</b> B Sc Hons(UFH)
<i>Senior Lab Assistant</i>	<b>R Cooposamy</b> B Sc (Unisa) B Sc Hons (UDW) <b>Mr Mayekiso</b> B Sc Hons(UFH)
<i>Laboratory Assistant</i>	<b>Z Ngcwabe</b> B Sc Hons(UFH)

### DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

<i>Head of Department</i>	<b>D S Fatoki</b> M Sc (Ibadan) Ph D (Salford)
<i>Professors</i>	<b>D K Sanyal</b> M Sc (North Bengal) Ph D (London) Dip RPIT (Glasgow) F R S C Chem FRSC (UK) <b>A Sadimenko</b> M Sc (Rostov) Ph D (Rostov State)
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	<b>P D D Gqola</b> B Sc (Hons) (UNISA) M Sc (UFH)
<i>Lecturers</i>	<b>B M Mali</b> B Sc M Sc (UFH) Vacant <b>M Shumane</b> B Sc (Hons) M Sc (UFH)
<i>Senior Lab Assistants</i>	<b>M W Mneno</b> B Sc (Hons) (UFH) <b>N C Manene</b> B Sc (Hons) (UFH) <b>B B Madikane</b> B Sc (Hons) (UFH)
<i>Substitute Lecturer</i>	<b>V. Maqanda</b> M Sc (UFH)
<i>Chief Technician</i>	<b>DM Kwatre</b>
<i>Technician</i>	<b>L Mkhosi</b>

**DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE**

<i>Head of Department</i>	<b>P. Havel</b> B Sc. Hons (Queens University)
<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	Vacant
<i>Lecturer</i>	<b>L Keyisi</b> B Sc. Hons (UFH) M Sc. (Howard)
<i>Laboratory Assistant</i>	<b>L. Fayo</b> B Sc. (UFH) <b>M Mandiringana</b> B Sc. (UFH)

**DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE**

<i>Head of Department</i>	<b>Professor S E Mini</b>
<i>Professor</i>	<b>S E Mini</b> PhD UED (UFH) Certificate in Remote Sensing and GIS
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	vacant
<i>Lecturer</i>	<b>G K Ayirebi</b> B Ed B Sc (Hons) (Ghana) B Sc (Hons) (UFH)
<i>Tutors</i>	<b>Ms S Damane</b> B Sc (Hons)(UFH) <b>B S Mhlanga</b> <b>HB Magagula</b>

**DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY**

<i>Head of Department</i>	<b>Mrs N Van Averbeke</b>
<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	<b>C J Gunter</b> B Sc (Hons) M Sc (UOVS)
<i>Lecturer</i>	<b>Mrs N Van Averbeke</b> M Sc HED (UFH) MSc (Arizona)
<i>Junior Lecturer</i>	Vacant
<i>Senior Laboratory Assistant</i>	<b>P Allan</b> B Sc Hons (Wits)
<i>Technical Assistant</i>	<b>B M Mall</b>

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

**DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS**

<i>Head of Department</i>	<b>Dr B B Makamba</b>
<i>Professor</i>	<b>T J Van Dyk</b> D Sc (Pretoria)
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	<b>A K Kalinde</b> M Sc (Montpellier) Cert Ed Cert Op Res Doct (Maths) (Brussels) <b>B B Makamba</b> B Sc (Hons) (UFH) Ph D (Rhodes) <b>Dr JM Alumootlil</b> B Sc Hons (Univ. Of Travancore) HDE. Bed , Med. (Rhodes Univ.) M Sc. (Univ.of Kerala) Ph. D (Indian Inst. Of Science)
<i>Lecturer</i>	<b>J Uys</b> B Sc (Stell) B Sc (Hons) (Rhodes) SOD (Stell)

**DEPARTMENT OF NURSING SCIENCES**

<i>Head of Department (Acting)</i>	<b>S N Magenuka</b> RN. RM. RCN. RNE. BA Cur (Hons) (UNISA) MA Cur (UNISA)
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	<b>W J Fourie</b> B Cur (UPE) M Cur (UFH) PhD (UOVS) DNE. RN. RON. RCN. RPN. RNE. RNA
<i>Lecturers</i>	<b>N P B Nzama</b> BA Cur (UNISA) M Cur (UFH) M Cur (RAU) RN. RM. RCN. RNE. <b>T Damane</b> RN RM RCN RNE RNA BA Cur (Hons) (UNISA) MA Cur (Natal)
<i>Junior Lecturers</i>	<b>N Dana</b> RN. RM. RPN. B Cur (I et A) (UFH) BA Cur (Hons) (UNISA) <b>N P Makwedini</b> RN. RM. B Cur (I et A) (UFH) BA Cur (Hons) (UNISA)
<i>Senior Lab Assistant</i>	<b>L Lubelwana</b> RN RM RCN RNE RNA BA Cur (UNISA) <b>V P Mabude</b> RN RM RNI
<i>Laboratory Assistants</i>	<b>N Bungane</b> RN RM RCN RNE RNA B Cur (Medunsa) <b>N V Nelani</b> RN RM RCN RPN B Cur (UFH) <b>T L Spain</b> RN RM RCN RPN B Cur (UFH) <b>B D Gunuza</b> RN RM RCN RPN B Cur (UFH) <b>N Mhlanga</b> B Cur. RN. RM, RCN. RPN.

**DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS**

<i>Head of Department</i>	<b>Mr B M Tunyiswa</b> B Sc (Hons) (UFH) Master of Engin (Toleku Univ Japan)
<i>Professors</i>	<b>J R Seretlo</b> B Sc (Rhodes) M Sc PhD (UNISA) <b>V A Xuza</b> M Sc (UFH) M S (Suny Binghamton)
<i>Lecturers</i>	Vacant
<i>Junior Lecturer</i>	Vacant <b>M P Kwinana</b> B Sc (Hons)(UFH) <b>M B Tunyiswa</b> B Sc (Hons) (UFH) <b>M A Somekela</b> B Sc (UFH)

**DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS**

<i>Head of Department</i>	<b>Prof. J C Tyler</b>
<i>Professor</i>	<b>J C Tyler</b> B Sc UED (UCT) B Sc (Hons) (Wits) M Sc (UFH) D Sc (UFH)
<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	Vacant
<i>Lecturers</i>	<b>K N Thomas</b> M Sc (Kerala) C Stat (London) <b>R Akyea-Agbadzi</b> B Sc UST (Ghana) M Sc (Southampton) <b>H Kagoro</b> (Contract until December2000)
<i>Junior Lecturer</i>	Vacant
<i>Tutor</i>	<b>N Bragg</b> B Sc (Hons) (Wits) B Sc (Hons) Unisa

**DEPARTMENT OF SURVEYING**

<i>Head of Department (Acting)</i>	<b>C Mallinson</b> M Sc Exp Geol (Rhodes)
<i>Professor</i>	Vacant
<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	Vacant
<i>Lecturer</i>	Vacant
<i>Senior Lab Assistant (GIS)</i>	Vacant

University of Witwatersrand  
Together in Excellence

**DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY**

<i>Head of Department</i>	<b>Dr R Bally</b>
<i>Professor</i>	<b>J WA Van Heerden</b> B Sc (Stell) UED PhD (UoFS)
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	<b>R Bally</b> PhD (UCT) SAIE <b>R M Baxter</b> M SL (Natal) M Sc <b>S M Waladde</b> B Sc (San Diego State Univ ) PhD (Queensland) Vacant
<i>Lecturers</i>	<b>MP Hepburn</b> BA Hons Biology (Chalowa), M Ed (Rhodes) Nat Dip Med Tech, HDE (UFH) Reg. Med & Dent Council. Med Sci <b>K M Adams</b> M Sc (Manchester)
<i>Junior Lecturers</i>	<b>F M Ngcongca</b> B Sc (Hons) (UFH) <b>N V Ndzipa</b> B Sc Hons (UFH)
<i>Senior Lab Assistant</i>	<b>E N Nkoane</b> B Sc (Hons) (UFH) <b>VE Bopape</b> B Sc (Hons) (UFH)
<i>Laboratory Assistant</i>	<b>J Jemaar</b> <b>G M Mfuko</b>

**ELECTRON MICROSCOPE UNIT**

<i>Director</i>	<b>M L Magwa</b> B Sc (UNISA) Ph D (UFH)
<i>Chief Technician</i>	<b>E Kelly</b> Dip Metallurgy (Wits)

## FACULTY OF SCIENCE RULES AND REGULATIONS

The following rules and regulations of the Faculty must be read in conjunction with the provisions of the University of Fort Hare Act, the Statute, and the general rules and regulations of the University. Where a student includes a course(s) from another faculty in his/her curriculum, the rules and regulations of that faculty apply to that course(s).

### Sc. 1 Degrees in the Faculty of Science:

The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty of Science:

Bachelor of Science .....	B Sc.
Bachelor of Science (Honours) .....	B Sc (Hons)
Master of Science .....	M Sc.
Doctor of Philosophy .....	Ph D
Doctor of Science .....	D Sc
Bachelor of Nursing .....	B Cur.
Bachelor of Nursing (I et A) .....	B Cur 'I et A)
Master of Nursing .....	M Cur

Note: For Pre engineering, Surveying, Pre medical, Pre veterinary curricula see Science Rules 16, 17 and 18



University of Fort Hare

## THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

### Sc. 2 Duration

The curriculum shall extend over a minimum period of three years of full-time study

### Sc. 3 Composition of Curriculum

3.1 A curriculum shall consist of not less than 54 credits (and not more than 68 credits), which must be distributed as follows

At least 24 credits and not more than 30 credits at 100 level

Not more than 24 credits at 200 level

Not less than 12 and not more than 18 credits at 300 level

The curriculum must include 6 credits in each of two subjects, selected as majors, at the 300 level

Note: In the course codes the first digit indicates the level (100, 200, etc.) at which the course is offered

- 3.2 The courses for the degree shall be selected from the following three groups of subjects, viz

Group 1

(Courses governed by Faculty of Science rules)

Applied Mathematics	Biochemistry
Botany	Chemistry
Computer Science	Entomology
Geography	Geology
Mathematics	Mathematical Statistics
Microbiology	Physics
Statistics	Surveying
Zoology	Geographic Information Systems (GIS)

Group 2

(Governed by the rules of the Faculty given in brackets)

Psychology (Social Sciences)      Soil Science (Agriculture)  
Horticulture



Group 3

(Governed by the rules of the Faculty given in brackets)

A maximum of six credits from one of the following

- 1 Accounting (Economic Sciences)
- 2 English (Humanities)
- 3 Philosophy (Humanities)
- 4 English for Academic Purposes (Humanities)

- 3.3 A major in Group 2 above may only be offered as a major in the Faculty of Science if the other major is C

3.3.1 In the case of Psychology Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics or Computer Science,

3.3.2 In the case of Soil Science Geology,

3.3.3 In the case of Horticulture Botany

Sc 4 Determination of the Year of Study

A student will be deemed to be at the 100 level until he/she has obtained at least 18 credits at the 100 level. A student will be deemed to be at the 300 level when he/she has obtained 36 credits, of which at least 12 must be at the 200 level. All other students are regarded as students at the 200 level.

## Sc 5 Restrictions on the Number of Credits per Year

- 5.1 A student at the 100 level shall register for courses collectively not worth more than 12 credits in any one semester. At the 200 level a student shall not register for new courses collectively worth more than 9 credits in any one semester, and not for more than 12 credits including repeated courses, except where Rule 5.2 applies. At the 300 level a student shall not register for new courses collectively worth more than 6 credits in any one semester, and not for more than 9 credits including repeated courses, except where Rule 5.3 applies.
- 5.2 A student who has passed a total of 24 credits at the 100 level in one academic year, at the first attempt, and with at least 60% in each course, will be allowed to register for more than 9 credits per semester at the 200 level, but with a maximum of 12 credits per semester.
- 5.3 A student who has passed a total of 18 credits at the 200 level in one academic year, at the first attempt, and with at least 70% in each course, will be allowed to register for more than 6 credits per semester at the 300 level, but with a maximum of 9 credits per semester.

## Sc. 6 Prerequisites and Co-requisites



The pre- and co-requisites for each course where applicable, are listed with the syllabus descriptions of courses. These pre- and co-requisites should be read as an integral part of the Faculty's rules and regulations.

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## Sc 7 Other Restrictions on the Selection of Courses

- 7.1 Courses in Numerical Mathematics (at the 100 level) may only be taken before (neither after nor concurrently with) Applied Mathematics
- 7.2 No student may obtain credit for both Mathematics and Statistics at the 100 level
- 7.3 A student shall not be credited for both Psychology at the 200 or 300 level and any Statistics courses at 100 level.
- 7.4 A student shall not obtain credit for courses in Biology at the 100 level together with courses in either Botany or Zoology at 100 level. For these purposes Agricultural Biology, which was offered until 1987, will be regarded as equivalent to BIO 111 and BIO 121
- 7.5 A student who has passed STA 121 with at least 60% or MAT121 or MAT 123 WITH AT LEAST 60% may proceed to STM 211. However, no credit shall be given to a student for STA 111 or STA 121 obtained concurrently with or after he/she passed any course in Mathematical Statistics
- 7.6 MIC 321 is a common course for Biochemistry and Microbiology. In the second semester of their final year, students who major in Biochemistry and Microbiology will take BCH 321, MIC 321, BCH 322 and MIC 322; students who major in Biochemistry and Chemistry will take BCH 321 and MIC 321 plus the prescribed Chemistry courses, students who major in Microbiology and Chemistry will take MIC 321 and MIC 322 plus the prescribed Chemistry courses.

## Sc 8 Examinations

- 8 1 Unless specified otherwise in the course description, practical tests and/or practical examinations will be taken during the semester, not during the examination period
- 8 2 The semester mark and the examination mark shall each count 50% towards the final mark, except in GEG 311 and GEG 321 where the yearmark shall constitute 33% and the examination mark 67% of the final mark
- 8 3 No student shall be admitted to the semester examination in a course unless he/she has completed at least 85% of the prescribed practicals and assignments
- 8 4 A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in any course in which he/she has failed, provided that C
- 8 4 1 he/she obtained a final mark of at least 45%, or
- 8 4 2 the course, or courses with a total of not more than 3 credits, is the last outstanding requirement towards the degree offered in the semester concerned
- 8 5 Departments may give a candidate an oral examination in a course where (1) the candidate is either close to qualifying for a supplementary examination or (2) close to passing the course
- 8 6 A final mark of 75% or more in a course shall be regarded as a distinction in the particular course. Where a student obtains an average of at least 75% in his majors at the 300 level (i.e. for 12 credits), he/she shall be awarded the degree with distinction.



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)

## Sc 9 Subject fields

The degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be obtained in any of the following subjects:

Applied Mathematics

Applied Statistics

Biochemistry

Botany

Chemistry

Computer Science

Entomology

Geography

Geology

Mathematics

Mathematical Statistics

Microbiology

Physics

Psychology

Soil Science

Zoology

## Sc 10 Admission

- 10 1 A student is admitted to the Honours degree in a subject only with the permission of the Head of Department. A student may be admitted to an Honours degree in a subject in which an average mark of 60% in all the courses in the final undergraduate year was obtained.

- 10.2 Where a candidate obtained his/her Bachelor=s degree at another university, he/ she must first apply for recognition of his/her status by Senate before being admitted to an Honours programme. Until final recognition is given, admission is provisional.
- 10.3 For admission to the Honours degree in Biochemistry a student must have obtained at least 6 credits for Chemistry at the 200 level
- 10.4 For admission to the Honours degree in Physics a student must have obtainedC
- 10.4.1 six credits in either Mathematics or Applied Mathematics at the 300 level,
- or
- 10.4.2 an average of at least 60% in PHY 311, PHY 312, PHY 321 and PHY 322, and a total of six credits in Mathematics at the 200 level,
- or
- 10.4.3 an aggregate of at least 60% in PHY 311, PHY 312, PHY 321, PHY 322, MAP 211 and MAP 221
- 10.5 A student shall not be admitted to the Honours course in Theoretical Physics unless he/she has passed PHY 311, PHY 312, PHY 321, PHY 322, MAP 311, MAP 312, MAP 321 and MAP 322



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

#### Sc 11 Examination

- 11.1 The examination shall be by means of written theory papers, and/or oral examinations and/or project work (practicals) The time of the examination is determined by the Head of the Department concerned. Departments may also require candidates to pass a translation test.
- 11.2 Candidates for Honours in Biochemistry, Botany, Chemistry, and Physics shall submit notebooks containing a record of the practical work they have performed. The record shall be approved by a supervisor
- 11.3 A subminimum of 40% shall apply to all components (papers and dissertations) in an Honours curriculum
- 11.4 Credits shall normally be retained for a period not exceeding three consecutive academic years. Where this period is exceeded, the candidate must apply in writing giving full reasons for the delay in completing the course, and the application will then serve before the Board of Faculty, which will make a recommendation to Senate
- 11.5 The degree shall be awarded with distinction if an average of 75% is obtained in all courses specified for the subject

## THE DEGREE MASTER OF SCIENCE

### Sc 12 Subject fields

The degree of Master of Science may be obtained in any of the following subjects.

Applied Mathematics	Applied Statistics
Biochemistry	Botany
Chemistry	Computer Science
Entomology	Geography
Geology	Mathematics
Mathematical Statistics	Microbiology
Physics	Psychology
Soil Science	Zoology

### Sc 13 Admission

- 13 1 A student is admitted to the Masters degree in a subject only with the permission of the Head of Department. A student may be admitted to a Masters degree in a subject in which an average mark of 60% in all the courses at the 500 level was obtained.
- 13 2 Where a candidate obtained his/her Honours degree at another university, he/she must first apply for recognition of his/her status by Senate before being admitted to a Masters programme. Until final recognition is given, admission is provisional.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

### Sc 14 Examination

- 14 1 The examination shall be by means of written theory papers, and/or oral examinations and/or a dissertation, as prescribed by a department. Departments may require candidates to pass a translation test.
- 14 2 A subminimum of 40% shall apply to all components (papers and dissertations) in a Masters curriculum.
- 14 3 Credit for papers (courses) passed shall normally be retained for a period not exceeding three consecutive academic years. Where this period is exceeded the candidate must apply in writing, giving full reasons for the delay in completing the course, and the application will then serve before the Board of Faculty which will make a recommendation to Senate.
- 14 4 Distinction:
- 14 4 1 Where the examination consists of individual papers, a student will be awarded the degree with distinction if he/she obtains an average of at least 75% for the examination as a whole.
- 14 4 2 Where the examination consists of a dissertation, the candidate shall pass with distinction if, in the opinion of the examiners, he/she has attained the desired standard.
- 14 4 3 Where the examination consists of a dissertation plus a written and/or oral examination, the above-mentioned requirements shall apply to the papers and dissertation respectively.

- 14.5 Every dissertation shall be accompanied by a declaration, which clearly stipulates how much of the work contained in the dissertation represents the student's own work both in conception and in execution.
- 14.6 The candidate must be registered for at least one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study before the degree may be awarded

## THE DEGREES DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

- Sc. 15 Please refer to the Statute and General Rules for general stipulations regarding the degree of Doctor

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy and Doctor of Science may be obtained in any of the following subjects

Applied Mathematics	Applied Statistics
Biochemistry	Botany
Chemistry	Computer Science
Entomology	Geography
Geology	Mathematics
Mathematical Statistics	Microbiology
Physics	Psychology
Soil Science	Zoology

University of Fort Hare

- 15.1 The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) may be obtained by means of research on an approved topic pursued under the guidance of a promoter appointed by Senate.
- 15.2 The degree of Doctor of Science (D.Sc.) may be awarded on the grounds of meritorious publications on recommendation of Faculty. A candidate shall present for the approval by Senate original published work, which constitutes a distinguished contribution to the advancement of knowledge. A candidate shall give at least six months' notice in writing to the Registrar of his intention to submit his work for examination. (Further information can be obtained from the Dean of the Faculty of Science.)


## SPECIAL CURRICULA

Sc. 16 Pre-medical, pre-dental and pre-veterinary curriculum: A student who wishes to register for the first year of a medical degree, dentistry or a degree in veterinary science, must have the required entrance qualifications and must do the following courses in his first year of study, in accordance with the stipulations by the South African Medical and Dental Council:

FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
Chemistry: CHE 114, CHE 115	Chemistry: CHE 121, CHE 123
Mathematics: MAT 111	Mathematics: MAT 121
Physics: PHY 113, PHY 114	Physics: PHY 123, PHY 124
Botany: BOT 111 or Zoology: ZOO 111	Botany: BOT 121 or Zoology: ZOO 121

For the fourth subject, a student must choose between Botany and Zoology, a combination of BOT 111 and ZOO 121, or ZOO 111 and BOT 121, is not permissible for this purpose.

For the pre-medical degree (but excluding dentistry and veterinary science) a student may offer MAT 112 (first semester) and MAT 123 (second semester) instead of the Mathematics courses listed above.

  
 University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

Sc. 17 Curriculum for Pre-engineering Students. A student, who wishes to continue with an engineering degree, must do the following courses:

	FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
FIRST YEAR	CHE 114, CHE 115	CHE 121, CHE 123
	EDD 111	EDD 121
	MAT 111	MAT 121
	PHY 111, PHY 112	PHY 121, PHY 122
SECOND YEAR	MCA 211	MCA 221
	EDD 211	EDD 221
	MAT 211, MAT 212	MAT 223 & MAT 224 or MAT 225
	PHY 211, PHY 212	PHY 221, PHY 222

Note: EDD 111 and EDD 121 are not credit courses for an ordinary B.Sc. Mathematics (MAT 131 & MAT 132) is a prerequisite for MCA 211 and MCA 221, which can be included in a B.Sc. curriculum.

## Sc. 18 Surveying Curriculum.

18.1 The curriculum for Surveying is as follows:

	FIRST SEMESTER	SECOND SEMESTER
FIRST YEAR	MAT 131	MAT 132
	PHY 111, PHY 112	PHY 121, PHY 122
	GEG 111	
	SUR 111	SUR 121, SUR 101
	SNC 111	SNC 121
	STA 117	STA 127
SECOND YEAR	MAT 211, MAT 212	MAT 223 & MAT 224 or MAT 225
	PHY 212	PHY 222
	MAP 216	
	SUR 211	SUR 221, SUR 201
	SVC 211	SVC 221
	ESV 211	ESV 221
	CAR 211	CAR 221

18.2 To be admitted to the second year of study, a candidate shall have completed at least the courses in Mathematics (MAT 131 and MAT 132), Surveying (SUR 111, SUR 121, SUR 101) and Numerical and Computational Methods (SNC 111 and SNC 121).

## THE DEGREE OF BACCALAUREUS CURATIONIS

The rules and regulations which follow must be read in conjunction with those of the Faculty of Science, the provisions of the Fort Hare Act the Statute, and the general rules and regulations of the University. Where a student includes a course(s) from another faculty in his/her curriculum, the rules and regulations of that faculty apply to that/those course(s)

### NSc 1 Admission

It is recommended that Mathematics, Physical Science and Biology be taken as Matriculation subjects. Every student shall register at the University and may then be appointed to a training post in a health care facility under the jurisdiction of the Department of Health of the Eastern Cape Province. This appointment shall be on the recommendation of the Head of Department of Nursing Science of the University.

### NSc 2 Duration

- 2.1 The curriculum shall extend over a minimum period of four years of full time study. It includes systematic professional practice instruction which includes laboratory and clinical training, which shall extend over the full period of the course of study. Clinical training shall be done in general and midwifery hospitals, psychiatric hospitals, community health services facilities in the Eastern Cape Province. If necessary health facilities outside the Republic may be used.
- 2.2 Practical and Clinical Training, the Head of the Department of Nursing or his nominee arranges all facets of clinical training including the scope and the timetable.

### NSc 3 Curriculum

Candidates for the degree follow a fixed curriculum, consisting of the following courses:

- 3.1 First Year of Study: General Nursing Science (NBG 111 & NBG 121)  
Biophysical Science (NCH 111 & NCH 121)  
Anatomy (NAN 111 & NAN 121)  
Psychology (PSY 141)  
Sociology (SOC 113 & SOC 123)  
English for Special Purposes (ESP 111 & ESP 122)
- 3.2 Second Year of Study: General Nursing Science (NBG 211 & NBG 221)  
Sociology (SOC 213, SOC 223)  
Midwifery (NBM 111 & NBM 121)  
Microbiology and Parasitology (NMP 111 & NMP 121)  
Physiology (NPH 111 & NPH 121)  
Nursing Pharmacology (MPP 111 & MPP 121)
- 3.3 Third Year of Study: General Nursing Science (NBG 311 & NBG 321)  
Sociology (SOC 311, SOC 312, SOC 321, SOC 322)  
Midwifery (NBM 211 & NBM 221)  
Community Nursing Science (NBC 111 & NBC 121)  
Psychiatric Nursing Science 100 (NBP 111 & NBP 121)

- 3 4 Fourth Year of Study Professional Nursing Practice (NBZ 411 & NBZ 421)  
 Psychiatric Nursing Science (NBP 211 & NBP 221)  
 Community Nursing Science (NBC 211 & NBC 221)

NSc 4 Determination of the Year of Study:

- 4 1 To be promoted to the 200 level, a candidate shall have passed the following courses  
 General Nursing Science (NBG 111 & NBG 121) and  
 Sociology (SOC 113 & SOC 123) plus at least three of the following courses  
 Biophysical Science (NCH 121)  
 Anatomy (NAN 121)  
 Psychology (PSY 141)  
 English for Special Purposes (ESP 122)
- 4.2 To be promoted to the 300 level, a candidate shall have passed all the courses at 100 level, as well as:  
 General Nursing Science (NBG 211 & NBG 221)  
 Sociology (SOC 213, SOC 223)  
 Midwifery (NBM 111 & NBM 121)  
 plus two of the following courses:  
 Microbiology and Parasitology (NMP 121)  
 Physiology (NPH 121)  
 Nursing Pharmacology (MPP 121)
- 4 3 To be promoted to the 400 level, a candidate shall have passed all the courses at the 300 level, as well as:  
 General Nursing Science (NBG 311 & NBG 321)  
 Community Nursing Science (NBC 111 & NBC 121)  
 Psychiatric Nursing Science 100 (NBP 111 & NBP 121)  
 plus at least 8 credits in the following courses  
 Sociology (SOC 311, SOC 312, SOC 321, SOC 322)  
 Midwifery (NBM 211 & NBM 221)
- 4 4 A student who has failed to gain promotion to the next level of study may with the permission of the Senate and provided the timetable so permits, be entitled to register for selected courses from the next level of study
- 4 5 A student who is repeating any course must retain his/her post as a student nurse and continue his/her clinical nursing training in the wards as stipulated by the Head of Department

NSc 5 Examinations

- 5 2 In order to be admitted to the examination, a student must have obtained a semester mark of at least 40%
- 5 2 The semester mark and the examination mark shall each count 50% towards the final mark in a course
- 5 3 No student shall be admitted to the examination at the end of a course unless he/she has completed all clinical nursing training as well as 85% of the prescribed practicals

- 5.4 For the following Nursing Science subjects with practical components viz General Nursing Science at 100, 200 & 300 levels, Community Nursing Science at 200 level, Midwifery at 100 & 200 level, Psychiatric Nursing Science at 200 level and Professional Nursing Practice at 400 level, the following rules shall apply
- 5.4.1 Credit will only be given if both the practical and theoretical components are passed
- 5.4.2 Where the student fails one of the two components he/she may be granted a supplementary examination in that component. A student who fails must repeat the entire course. For this purpose only, the practical and theoretical components will be considered as separate courses
- 5.4.3 To pass the examination in the practical component of the course, a candidate must obtain 50% in the practical examination
- 5.4.4 In his/her first four years of study, a student may be admitted to a supplementary practical examination in any course in which he/she has failed the practical examination, provided he/she had obtained a mark of at least 40% in the initial practical examination
- 5.5 In order to complete a course, a student must have obtained
- 5.5.1 Admission to the examination as laid down in rule 5.1 above
- 5.5.2 A sub minimum of 40% in each paper



University of Port Harcourt  
Together in Excellence

#### Nsc. 6 Distinction

To obtain the degree with the distinction, a student shall obtain an average of at least 70% for all courses in his third and fourth years of study and shall in addition, obtain at least 75% in each of the following

- Midwifery at 200 level
- Community Nursing Science at 200 level
- General Nursing Science at 300 level
- Psychiatric Nursing Science at 200 level

### THE DEGREE OF BACCALAUREUS CURATIONIS (I et A)

#### NSc. 7 Admission

Any student admitted to the studies for the degree of Baccalaureus Curationis (I et A) must submit proof of registration with the Nursing Council

#### NSc. 8 Duration of Study

- 8.1 Students may be registered full-time or part-time
- 8.2 The curriculum shall extend over a minimum period of three years of full time study
- 8.3 Part-time students may register for a maximum of nine (9) credits per semester

## NSc 9 Curriculum

This curriculum leads to majors in Sociology and either Nursing Administration or Nursing Education

- |     |              |  |
|-----|--------------|--|
| 9 1 | First Year   | Nursing Administration (NBA 111 & NBA 121)<br>Nursing Education (NBE 111 and NBE 121)<br>Sociology (SOC 113 & SOC 123)<br>Education (all 100 level courses)  |
| 9 2 | Second Year: | Nursing Administration (NBA 211 & NBA 221)<br>Nursing Education (NBE 211 & NBE 221)<br>Sociology (SOC 213, SOC 223)<br>Public Administration (PAD 112 & PAD 122)   |
| 9 3 | Third Year:  | Nursing Administration (NBA 311, NBA 312, and NBA 321) or<br>Nursing Education (NBE 311, NBE 312, NBE 321)<br>Sociology (SOC 311, SOC 312, SOC 321, SOC 322)<br>Elective Nursing Studies (one of the following, subject to the approval of the Head of Department)<br>Community Nursing Science (NBQ 311, NBQ 321)<br>General Nursing Science (NBQ 312, NBQ 322)<br>Psychiatric Nursing Science (NBQ 313, NBQ 323)<br>Midwifery (NBQ 314, NBQ 324) |

University of Port Harcourt  
*Together in Excellence*

## NSc 10 Practical Requirements

- 10 1 Practical teaching in Nursing Education shall take place during the first and second year with a minimum of ten periods of classroom teaching undertaken by each candidate. In addition, five lecture demonstrations must be presented in a clinical situation. Credits will only be granted if the candidate has met all the requirements for the prescribed practicals.
- 10 2 Each student shall complete the required Nursing Administration practicals for the first and second academic year respectively.

## NSc 11 Determination of the year of study

- 11 1 To be promoted to the 200 level, a candidate shall have passed the following courses  
Nursing Administration (NBA 111 & NBA 121)  
Nursing Education (NBE 111 and NBE 121)  
Sociology (SOC 113 & SOC 123)
- 11 2 To be promoted to the 300 level, a candidate shall have passed all the courses at the 100 level, as well as Sociology at the 200 level and at least twelve (12) credits in the other courses at the 200 level
- 11 3 A student shall be deemed to be in the final year (300 level) when engaged on the final courses of his/her major subjects and has passed all of the prescribed courses for the previous levels of study, or when he/she has obtained credits in the final courses of his/her major subjects but has still to obtain credits in one course to complete the requirements for the degree, otherwise he/she shall be deemed to be at the 200 level of study

## NSc 12 Examinations

- 12 1 The year mark and examination mark shall be combined in equal proportions
- 12 2 No student shall be admitted to the examination at the end of the course unless he/she has completed the prescribed practicals, tutorials and assignments, as well as the clinical nursing education
- 12 3 A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in any course in which he/she has failed, provided that he/she
- 12 3 1 obtained a final mark of at least 45%, or
- 12 3 2 it is a minor course (i.e. at the 100 or 200 level) which is the last outstanding requirement towards the degree offered in the semester concerned
- 12 4 Departments may give a candidate an oral examination in a course where the candidate is either close to qualifying for a supplementary examination, close to passing the course, or close to obtaining a distinction.
- 12 5 Distinction: A student who obtains at least 75% pass mark in the final examination of a major subject, shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject



## THE DEGREE OF MAGISTER CURATIONIS

University of Fort Hare

*Together in Excellence*

The general rules for Master's degrees are applicable

## NSc. 13 Admission

Unless the Senate decides otherwise and subject to the specific requirements set out in rule NSc 14 for the particular field of study, a candidate shall be admitted to the studies for the degree of Magister Curationis only if he/she holds an approved post in which the particular speciality for which advanced study is being undertaken is practised, and he/she in possession of.

- 13 1 the degree of BCur, or BCur (I et A); or
- 13 2 a bachelor's degree in nursing, and is registered as a general nurse and midwife (in the case of males as a general nurse plus any other post basic registration) or
- 13 3 a degree which is normally taken over a period of four years, and is registered as a general nurse and midwife (in the case of males as a general nurse plus any other post basic registration) and has completed at least an approved two year diploma or two one year diplomas in Nursing Education at a University after such registration, or
- 13 4 a degree (other than in nursing) which is normally taken over a period of three years and is registered as a general nurse and midwife (in the case of males as a general nurse plus any other post basic registration) and has completed at least an approved two year diploma or two one year diplomas in Nursing Education at a University after such registration,

- 13.5 proof of registration as a nurse with the Nursing Council, which registration must be maintained throughout the course.

#### NSc 14 Fields of Study

- 14.1 The degree of MCur may be obtained by either a combination of course work and a dissertation or by a dissertation, as prescribed by the department, in one of the following fields of study:
- Advanced General Nursing
  - Advanced Community Health Nursing
  - Advanced Nursing Administration
  - Advanced Psychiatric Nursing
  - Advanced Midwifery and Gynaecological Nursing
  - Advanced Nursing Education
- 14.2 The admission requirements for the different fields of study are as follows.
- 14.2.1 Advanced General Nursing:  
Registration with the Nursing Council as a general nurse plus any other post-basic registration.
- 14.2.2 Advanced Community Health Nursing:  
Registration with the Nursing Council as a community health nurse.
- 14.2.3 Advanced Nursing Administration:  
Registration with the Nursing Council as a general nurse and midwife and as a nurse administrator for which the qualification was obtained at a University. In the case of males, registration as a general nurse plus any other post-basic registration and as a nurse administrator for which the qualification was obtained at a University.
- 14.2.4 Advanced Psychiatric Nursing  
Registration with the Nursing Council as a psychiatric nurse and registration in one other recognised nursing field.
- 14.2.5 Advanced Midwifery and Gynaecological Nursing  
Registration with the Nursing Council as a general nurse and midwife.
- 14.2.6 Advanced Nursing Education  
Registration with the Nursing Council as a general nurse and midwife and as a nurse administrator for which the qualification was obtained at a University. In the case of males, registration as a general nurse plus any other post basic registration and as a nurse administrator for which the qualification was obtained at a University.

#### NSc 15 Duration of Study

- 15.1 The curriculum shall extend over a minimum period of two years.
- 15.2 Obtaining the degree: The degree shall be obtained in accordance with Rules G32-41, and by C

- 15 2 1 completing the required course work with written and/or oral examinations and/or a dissertation as prescribed by the department and/or
- 15 2 2 an oral defence of the dissertation to be conducted by the examiner(s)
- 15 3 Curriculum
- 15 3 1 The course work for the MCur degree shall comprise the following
- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| Paper B  | Ethos of Nursing  |
| Paper C. | Statistics for Nursing  |
| Paper D: | Sociology of Nursing  |
| Paper E  | Underlying Principles of Legislation and Statutory Bodies related to Nursing. A candidate in possession of a BA (Cur), BCur or BCur (I et A), may apply for exemption from corresponding courses successfully completed |
- 15 3 2 A candidate for the MCur (Advanced General Nursing) degree shall, in addition to the courses mentioned in 15 3 1 above, complete the following course:-
- |         |                          |
|---------|--------------------------|
| Paper J | Advanced General Nursing |
|---------|--------------------------|
- 15 3 3 A candidate for the MCur (Advanced Community Health Nursing) degree shall, in addition to the courses mentioned in 15 3 1 above, complete the following course
- |         |                                   |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| Paper F | Advanced Community Health Nursing |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
- 15 3 4 A candidate for the MCur (Advanced Nursing Administration) degree shall, in addition to the courses mentioned in 15 3 1 above, complete the following courses.
- |          |                                    |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| Paper G. | Advanced Nursing Administration    |
|          | Public Administration at 300 level |
- 15 3 5 A candidate for the MCur (Advanced Psychiatric Nursing) degree shall, in addition to the courses mentioned in 15 3 1 above, complete the following course
- |         |                              |
|---------|------------------------------|
| Paper K | Advanced Psychiatric Nursing |
|---------|------------------------------|
- 15 3 6 A candidate for the MCur (Advanced Midwifery and Gynaecological Nursing) degree shall, in addition to the courses mentioned in 15 3 1 above, complete the following courses
- |          |                                 |
|----------|---------------------------------|
| Paper L: | Advanced Midwifery              |
| Paper H  | Advanced Gynaecological Nursing |
- 15 3 7 A candidate for the MCur (Advanced Nursing Education) degree shall, in addition to the courses mentioned in 15 3 1, complete the following course
- |          |                            |
|----------|----------------------------|
| Paper I. | Advanced Nursing Education |
|----------|----------------------------|

- 15.4 A candidate registered for a combination of course work and a dissertation shall supply proof that he/she has been registered as an MCur student for at least one year before he/she can proceed to C

Paper A: Dissertation

For this paper, the candidate shall undertake a research project that shows evidence of original research. Such project is to be approved by the Senate at least six months before the submission of the dissertation.

- 15.5 Each candidate's curriculum must be submitted to the Nursing Council for registration as a post basic qualification.

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

### APPLIED MATHEMATICS

- MAP 211 Introduction to Analytical Methods: Application of ordinary differential equations, Laplace transforms and their application to physical problems, Fourier series and Fourier integrals; gamma, beta and other special functions. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: MAT 211, plus PHY 121 or PHY 123 or PHY 124
- MAP 221 Introduction to Numerical Analysis: Finite differences, polynomial approximations, collocation and osculation polynomials, Taylor polynomial; error analysis, interpolation and prediction; introduction to numerical differentiation and integration; solutions to non linear equations, solutions of linear systems. 3 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisite: MAT 121 or 60% for MAT 123
- MAP 311 Special and Orthogonal Functions: Bessel functions, Legendre functions and other orthogonal functions, Sturm-Liouville system, Eigenvalue and Eigenvectors. 12 credits; one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: MAP 221 & MAT 211
- MAP 312 Advanced Numerical Differentiation and Integration: Advanced numerical differentiation and integration, singular integrals and Gaussian integration, methods for solving sums and series; approximating solutions to difference equations. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: MAP 211
- MAP 321 Partial Differential Equations, Conformal Mapping, Calculus of Variations: Partial differential equations, complex variables, conformal mapping, calculus of variations. 12 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisite: MAP 311
- MAP 322 Numerical Solutions to Differential Equations: Numerical solutions to differential equations of first and higher order, least-squares polynomial approximation, boundary value problems. 12 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: MAP 312

### Numerical Mathematics

- MNU 111 Introduction to Numerical Mathematics: Boolean logic, set theory, mathematics of computing. Probability theory, independence, independent trials, and random variables, introduction to computers, elementary programming. 3 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites??

- MNU 121 Markov Chains, Linear Programming and the Theory of Games 12 credits, one 2-hour paper. Pre-requisites: MNU 111
- MNU 131 Error Analysis, Solutions of Non linear Equations with one variable, solutions to linear systems using Gauss elimination method; curve fitting, introduction to numerical differentiation and integration. 12 credits, one 2 hour paper. Prerequisite: MNU

### APPLIED MATHEMATICS HONOURS

Prerequisites: 6 credits in MAP at 300 level, a good pass in MAT at 300 level is also advisable. The Honours course comprises 5 topics (25 credits), selected from the following papers in consultation with the Head of Department. A maximum of two topics (10 credits) may be selected from the Honours courses in Mathematics, Physics and Computer Science, in consultation with the Head of the relevant Department, and the Head of the Dept of Applied Mathematics.

MAP 501 Advanced mathematical methods (5 credits)

MAP 502 Group representation theory (5 credits)

MAP 503 Mathematical modelling (5 credits)

MAP 504 Relativity theory (5 credits)

MAP 505 Calculus of variations (5 credits)

MAP 506 Differential geometry (5 credits)

MAP 507: Quantum field theory (5 credits)

MAP 508 Microcomputer systems (5 credits)

MAP 509 Control theory (5 credits)

MAP 541 Astrophysics (5 credits)

MAP 542 Statistical mechanics (5 credits)

MAP 543 Advanced classical mechanics (5 credits)

MAP 544 Electrodynamics (5 credits)

MAP 545 Ballistic Science (5 credits)

MAP 548 Numerical analysis (5 credits)



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## APPLIED MATHEMATICS MASTERS

Normally a candidate will not be admitted to the Masters course unless he has obtained an aggregate of at least 60% for the Honours course at first attempt

The examination consists of

- A An extended dissertation (25 credits); OR
- B A dissertation of limited scope (15 credits), plus two papers (each carrying 5 credits), selected from those listed below. These papers must be selected in consultation with the Head of Department

The Masters papers listed below cover the same topics as the Honours papers, but in greater depth

MAP 701 Advanced mathematical methods (5 credits)

MAP 702 Group representation theory (5 credits)

MAP 703: Mathematical modelling (5 credits)

MAP 704 Relativity theory (5 credits)

MAP 705 Calculus of variations (5 credits)

MAP 745 Ballistic Science (5 credits)

MAP 746 Numerical analysis (5 credits)



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## BIOCHEMISTRY

BCH 211 Introductory Biochemistry Introduction to biochemical concepts Cell types, structural and functional organisation Structure and basic chemistry of amino acids, peptides and proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, nucleic acids and vitamins 12 credits, one 3-hour paper Prerequisites CHE 114, CHE 115, CHE 121, CHE 123, BOT 111 or ZOO 111, plus admittance to the examination in MAT 121 or MAT 123

BCH 212 Physical Biochemistry Water as biological solvent pH, acids and bases, buffers Dissociation of amino acids and proteins Biochemical relevance of pH Practical aspects and elementary theory of electrophoresis, different chromatographic techniques, spectrophotometry, centrifugation, polarimetry 1 credit, one 2 hour paper Prerequisites CHE 114, CHE 115, CHE 121, CHE 123, BOT 111 or ZOO 111, plus MAT 112 or 123

BCH 221: Metabolism Principles of metabolism Glycolysis and fermentations Alternative pathways for carbohydrate metabolism The citric acid cycle Electron transfer and oxidative phosphorylation Introduction to photosynthesis Fatty acid oxidations Ketone bodies General aspects of the metabolism of nitrogen containing compounds Nitrogen excretion 2 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisites BCH 211

BCH 222: Physical Biochemistry and Enzymology Biochemical energetics Basic enzymology, Strategies used in the investigation of enzymes More advanced theory of techniques 1 credit, one 2-hour paper Prerequisites BCH 212

- BCH 311** Metabolism Gluconeogenesis Synthesis of complex carbohydrates, fatty acids, glycerides, phosphatides, sphingolipids and steroids. Cholesterol metabolism Control mechanisms. The biosynthesis of selected amino acid families and of the nucleotides. Integration of metabolic processes including hormone actions. The nitrogen and sulphur cycles. Structure and composition of plant cell walls. Biosynthesis of plant cell wall components. Structural determinations of carbohydrates. Photosynthesis. Stereochemistry and prochirality of biomolecules. 2 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: BCH 221, plus MAT 121 or MAT 123.
- BCH 312:** Theory of Laboratory techniques: Partition chromatography, electrophoresis and isoelectric focusing, affinity chromatography, HPLC, ultracentrifugation, UV/Vis and fluorescence spectrophotometry, mass spectrometry and NMR. 1 credit, one 2 hour paper. Prerequisites: BCH 222, plus MAT 121 or MAT 123.
- BCH 321** Physiological Biochemistry. Blood, protein composition, clotting, immune responses, iron metabolism, synthesis and breakdown of heme. Haemoglobin and gas exchanges in acid/ base control. Kidney function. Specialised tissues and cells, muscle, nerve cells, photochemistry of vision. Selected topics in medical biochemistry. 12 credit, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: BCH 311 & BCH 312.
- BCH 322:** Selected Topics in Biochemistry. Selected aspects of environmental science and seminar presentations. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: BCH 311 & MIC 312

## BIOCHEMISTRY HONOURS

Prerequisite: An aggregate of 60% in the Biochemistry 300 level courses. The Honours course is comprised of four written papers (BCH 501-504, MIC 503) of three hours each, and two additional presentations (BCH 505 & 506):

- BCH 501:** Structure of biomolecules and metabolism. (4 credits)  
**BCH 502:** Advanced theory of techniques. (4 credits)  
**MIC 503** Molecular biology and genetic engineering (4 credits)  
**BCH 504:** Current topics in Biochemistry. (4 credits)  
**BCH 505** Practical and project presentations (4 credits)  
**BCH 506** Seminars (4 credits)

## BOTANY

- BOT 111:** Introduction to Botany. Structure of a plant cell and cell organelles, cellular reproduction, metabolism in plants (photosynthesis and respiration), genetics and heredity, plant tissues; external and internal structure of roots, stems and leaves, and their modifications. 12 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: None.
- BOT 112** Practicals: 12 credits
- BOT 121** Plant Diversity and Physiology. Plant diversity, introductory plant physiology, ecology, angiosperm reproduction and taxonomy. 3 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: None.
- BOT 211** An evolutionary Survey of the Plant Kingdom. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: BOT 111 & BOT 121.
- BOT 221** Mycology, whole plant physiology, genetics. 3 credits, one 3 hour theory paper. Prerequisites: BOT 111 & BOT 121.

- BOT 311 Plant Ecology and Anatomy Plant ecology, advanced plant anatomy 3 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisites: BOT 211, BOT 221, plus CHE 114, CHE 115, CHE 121 & CHE 123
- BOT 321 Plant Biochemistry and Systematics 3 credits, one 3-hour paper Prerequisites: BOT 211, BOT 221, plus CHE 114, CHE 115, CHE 121 & CHE 123

### BOTANY HONS

Prerequisites: BOT 311 and BOT 321. The Honours course in Botany allows the student to specialise in particular areas of study, according to their interests. Each student selects two options from the study areas listed below.

- BOT 501 Anatomy (100 marks, 5 credits)
- BOT 502 Ecology (100 marks, 5 credits)
- BOT 503 Physiology (100 marks, 5 credits)
- BOT 504 Systematics (100 marks, 5 credits)
- BOT 505 Horticultural Science (100 marks, 5 credits)  
(Only students who majored in Horticultural Science at undergraduate level may choose BOT 505 as an option)



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

In addition to the foregoing, the Honours course comprises the following

- BOT 506 General Botany (100 marks, 5 credits)
- BOT 507 Course work (5 seminars, minor project, fieldwork) (100 marks, 5 credits)
- BOT 508 Major project dissertation (100 marks, 5 credits)

### CHEMISTRY

- CHE 115 Basic Chemistry Concepts: Stoichiometry, Atoms, Periodic table, Chemical bond, Gases, liquids and solids, Solutions and solubility, Ionic reactions, Redox reactions. 2 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: None
- CHE 114 Physical Chemistry 1: Chemical energy, Chemical equilibria, Equilibria in solutions of electrolytes, States of matter and colligative properties of solutions, Electrochemical systems, Rates of reactions. 1 credit, one 2 hour paper. Prerequisites: None
- CHE 121 Inorganic Chemistry 1: Periodic table revisited, Metallurgy and chemical properties, Chemistry of selected nonmetals, Transition elements. 1 credit, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisite: CHE 115
- CHE 123 Organic Chemistry 1: Review of bonding, Hydrocarbons, Alkyl halides, Alcohols, Aldehydes and ketones, Carboxylic acids and their derivatives. 2 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: CHE 115
- CHE 211 Inorganic Chemistry 2: Atomic structure, Chemical bond, Transition metal chemistry. 12 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: CHE 114, CHE 115, CHE 121 & CHE 123

- CHE 213: Organic Chemistry 2 Review Stereo chemistry Conjugated dienes Benzene and arenes. Amines and diazonium salts. Phenols. Aryl halides. Carbonyl chemistry. Nucleophilic addition. Organo-metallics Amino acids 12 credits; one 3-hour paper Prerequisite CHE 123
- CHE 224: Physical Chemistry 2 Chemical thermodynamics Fundamentals, heat energy, entropy, Gibbs energy Simple mixtures and colligative properties Phase and reaction equilibria Surface chemistry and colloids. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper Prerequisites CHE 114; plus MAT 121 or MAT 123
- CHE 222: Analytical Chemistry 1 Statistical enumeration of data including significant figures, errors and deviation Distribution of errors, the Q-test, F-test, T-test and confidence limits Gravimetry and thermogravimetry Titrimetry neutralisation, precipitation, complexometric and redox titrations Separation techniques solvent extraction and chromatography. 12 credits, one 3-hour paper Prerequisites CHE 114; plus MAT 121 or MAT 123
- CHE 314: Physical Chemistry 3: Chemical kinetics, Fundamentals, composite reactions, theory of elementary reactions Solutions of electrolytes Reactions in solutions Conductivity Electrochemical cells, Nernst equation and EMF, Fundamentals of molecular spectroscopy. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: CHE 224
- CHE 312: Analytical Chemistry 2: Spectroscopy Principles, instrumentation and application of spectroscopic techniques (molecular and atomic spectroscopy) Electrochemical methods coulometry, potentiometry and voltammetry Special topics / laboratory techniques. 12 credits, one 3-hour paper Prerequisite: CHE 222
- CHE 321: Inorganic Chemistry 3: Solid state and basic crystallography Ionic solids Periodic table and chemistry of elements. Transition metals revisited f Block elements Radiochemistry 12 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisite CHE 211
- CHE 323: Organic Chemistry 3 Carbon chemistry Alicyclic compounds Heterocyclic compounds Polynuclear aromatic compounds Frontier molecular orbital theory Spectroscopy. Molecular rearrangements Synthesis 12 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisite CHE 213

### CHEMISTRY HONOURS

- CHE 501: Analytical Chemistry (Theory)(4 credits)
- CHE 502: Inorganic Chemistry (Theory)(4 credits)
- CHE 503: Organic Chemistry (Theory)(4 credits)
- CHE 504: Physical Chemistry (Theory)(4 credits)
- CHE 505: Research Project (4 credits)
- CHE 506: Seminars (on a selected topic or topics)(4 credits)

## COMPUTER SCIENCE

- (CSC 111) Introduction to computers and computing. Functional components of a computer system; overview of operating systems; social, ethical and professional issues; software methodology and engineering application packages. 3 credits, one 2-hour paper. Prerequisites: None
- (CSC 121) Elementary Computer Programming. Fundamental problem solving concepts, the software development process, program structure, basic type declarations, arithmetic operators and assignment; conditional statements, repetition and recursion, procedures, functions and parameters, arrays and records. 3 credit, one 2 hour paper. Prerequisite: Matric Mathematics with an E symbol (HG) or D (SG)
- CSC 211 Advanced Programming. Records and data organisation, elementary sorting techniques, linked lists, basic data structures; abstract data types; recursive algorithms. 12 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: CSC 121, MAT 111 (or MAT 121), MAT 121
- CSC 212. Computer Architecture and Organisation: Machine level representation of data; digital logic, digital systems, memory system organisation, interfacing and communication, alternative architectures; basic organisation; instruction sets and types, addressing modes; control unit, I/O interrupts; hardware realisation; microprogrammed realisation. 12 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: CSC 111 & CSC 121
- CSC 221 Introduction to Database. Database concepts: overview, models and applications of data base systems; history and motivation for data base systems; components of database systems; conceptual modelling; functions supported by a typical database system, recent developments and applications, social impact. 12 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisite: CSC 211.
- CSC 222 Software Design and Engineering. Fundamental problem solving concepts, modelling systems; the software development process; software requirements and specifications, software design and implementation, verification and validation. 12 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: CSC 211 & CSC 212
- CSC 311 Algorithms and Data Structures. Basic data structures, abstract data types, recursive algorithms, complexity analysis, complexity classes, computability and undecidability, problem solving strategies. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: CSC 211, MAT 131 (or MAT 112) and MAT 121 (or MAT 123).
- CSC 312 Operating Systems. History and evolution, tasking and processes, process co-ordination and synchronisation; scheduling and dispatching; physical and virtual memory organisation, device management, file systems, security and protection, communications and networking, distributed and real time systems. 12 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: CSC 212 & CSC 222 and MAT 111 or MAT 112 and MAT 132 or MAT 123
- CSC 321. Database Management and Design: The relational database model: relational data model terminology, mapping conceptual schema to relational schema, representing relationships, entity and referential integrity; overview of relational algebra, representing database relationships; database query language. 12 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: CSC 221, MAT 111 or MAT 112 and MAT 121 or MAT 123

- CSC 322 Object oriented programming Basic type declarations, arithmetic operators and assignment; input and output; conditional statements; repetition and recursion; procedures, functions and methods of message passing; arrays, records and linked lists, object oriented design, creating and using classes 12 credits, one 3 hour paper  
Prerequisite: CSC 311, MAT 111 or MAT 112 and MAT 121 and MAT 123.

### COMPUTER SCIENCE HONOURS

- CSC 511 Expert Systems Major characteristics of expert systems, knowledge representation, inference techniques, rule-based expert systems; introduction to Prolog; designing rule based expert systems; frame-based expert systems and their design, induction systems, knowledge acquisition, knowledge engineering 6 credits, one 3 hour paper
- CSC 512 Artificial Intelligence AI present and future, problem solving, knowledge and reasoning, acting logically, uncertain knowledge and reasoning, learning, communicating, perceiving and acting; philosophical foundations 6 credits, project and/or one 3-hour paper
- CSC 521 Database Processing Database processing; components of a database system, data modelling, database and database application design, database implementation with the relational model; database implementation with hierarchical and network data models; administration; distributed processing; data structures for database processing 6 credits, one 3 hour paper
- CSC 522 Data Communication and Network Design Introduction to communications standards and protocols, transmission fundamentals, data communication, data security and integrity; protocol concepts; local area networking, wide area networks 6 credit; project

### ENTOMOLOGY

(Offered by the Dept of Zoology)

- ENT 211 General Entomology Insect structure and function, physiology and biochemistry, development and life cycles, diversity and systematics 3 credits, one 3 hour paper  
Prerequisites: ZOO 111, ZOO 121; CHE 114, CHE 115, CHE 121 & CHE 123
- ENT 221 Applied Entomology Herbivores, pollinators, parasites, predators Acarine biology 3 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: ZOO 111, ZOO 121; CHE 114, CHE 115, CHE 121 & CHE 123, and admission to the examination in ENT 211
- FNT 311 General Entomology Genetics, inheritance, population genetics, evolution Ecophysiology, neurobiology and behaviour Ecology 3 credits, one 3 hour paper  
Prerequisites: FNT 211 & FNT 221
- ENT 321 Applied Entomology Biochemistry, toxicity and pesticides, integrated pest management and biocontrol, insect parasitology 3 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: FNT 211 & ENT 221

## ENTOMOLOGY HONOURS

- FNT 501 Research project (6 credits)  
 ENT 502 Major seminar (6 credits)  
 FNT 503 Science research methodology (4 credits)  
 ENT 504 Scientific analysis and interpretation (4 credits)  
 ENT 505 Entomological taxonomy, cytology, physiology and biochemistry (4 credits)  
 FNT 506 Economic entomology, biogeography, and behavioural and ecology (4 credits)

## GENERAL EARTH SCIENCE

(Offered jointly by the Depts of Geography and Geology)

- GES 111 Introduction to Earth Science A. General introduction; geomorphology; earth system; deep structure of the earth; landform classification; river system; weathering; coastal geomorphology; soils; meteorology and climatology 3 credits; one 3 hour paper. No prerequisites
- GES 121 Introduction to Earth Science B. Elementary mineralogy and petrography; sedimentology; earth structures; earth resources; environmental earth science. 3 credits; one 3 hour paper. No prerequisites



## GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM

(Offered by the Dept of Surveying)

- GIS 211 Introduction to Mapping. Fundamental aspects of coordinate systems, map projection and topographic cartography for a Geographic Information System 3 credits; one 3 hour paper. Prerequisite: A minimum of six credits for courses listed under Rule Sci 3.2, Group 1 (Science Faculty Courses)
- GIS 221 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems. Use of GIS in decision-making, GIS project work, illustrating functionality of a GIS system, and the flow of a GIS project 3 credits; one 3 hour paper. Prerequisite: A minimum of six credits for courses listed under Rule Sci 3.2, Group 1 (Science Faculty Courses)
- GIS 311. Introduction to Data Acquisition. Fundamental aspects of data acquisition methods, viz. remote sensing, Raster-GIS data models, photogrammetry, global positioning systems (GPS) 3 credit; one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites GIS 211 and GIS 221
- GIS 321 Application in Geographic Information Systems. Advanced GIS topics in the context of a project to be completed in the student=s own field of study; GIS application areas; new developments in GIS 3 credits; one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites. GIS 211, GIS 221 and GIS 311

## GEOGRAPHY

- GEG 111 Geomorphology, Economic Geography and Population Geography 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites None
- GEG 121 Climatology, Settlement Geography and Regional Geography 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites None
- GEG 211 Pedology, Population; Climatology; Settlement Geography; Environmental Studies 3 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites. GEG 111 & GEG 121

- GEG 221 Economic Geography, Geomorphology, Statistics for Geographers, GIS and Remote Sensing. 3 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: GEG 111 & GFG 121
- GEG 311. Economic Geography, Biogeography 3 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisites GEG 211 & GFG 221.
- GEG 321 Climatology; Settlement Geography, Geomorphology, Advanced GIS and Remote Sensing. 3 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: GEG 211 & GFG 221

## GEOGRAPHY HONOURS

The Honours course consists of a compulsory component (GEG 501, 6 credits), a mini dissertation (6 credits) selected by the student in consultation with the Head of Department, and another 3 modules (3 x 4 credits) selected from the list below, giving a total of 24 credits for the course. Students are also expected to present short seminars during the course of the year.

- GEG 501:** Theory of Geography The development and philosophy of Geography, methods and techniques of modern research (One 4-hour paper; 4 credits)
- GEG 502 Mini dissertation (4 credits)
- GEG 503: Physical Geography: Biopedology (One 3-hour paper; 4 credits)
- GEG 504: Physical Geography: Geomorphology (One 3-hour paper; 4 credits)
- GEG 505 Physical Geography Climatology (One 3 hour paper, 4 credits)
- GEG 506 Human Geography Settlement geography (One 3 hour paper, 4 credits)
- GEG 507: Human Geography. Economic geography (One 3-hour paper, 4 credits)
- GEG 508: Human Geography Cartography, GIS and Remote Sensing (Full-time students only)(One 3 hour paper, 4 credits)



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## GEOLOGY

- GLG 111 Introduction to Geology Crystallography, geomorphology and sedimentology structural geology 3 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisites None
- GLG 121 Mineralogy, petrography, South African geology, geohydrology 3 credit one 3 hour paper Prerequisite GLG 111
- GLG 211 Mineral optics, South African geology, geophysics structural geology 3 credits one 3 hour paper Prerequisite GLG 121
- GLG 221 Igneous petrology, sedimentology, palaeontology economic geology mining geology 3 credits, one 3-hour paper Prerequisite 40% for GLG 211
- GLG 311 Metamorphic petrology, Engineering geology sedimentology South African geology 3 credits; one 3-hour paper Prerequisites GLG 211 Co-requisites CHE 114 & CHE 115

Gl G 321 Structural geology, economic geology, geochemistry 3 credits one 3 hour paper  
Prerequisite: Gl G 221 Co-requisite: CHE 121

## GEOLOGY HONOURS

Gl G 501 Economic geology, geophysics, geochemistry (5 credits, one 3 hour paper)

Gl G 502 Mineralogy, crystallography, petrology (5 credits, one 3 hour paper)

Gl G 503 Sedimentology, environmental geology, geohydrology, palaeontology, South African geology (5 credits, one 3 hour paper)

Gl G 504 Structural geology, mining geology; engineering geology. (5 credits, one 3-hour paper)

Gl G 505 Practical Projects and Assignments (5 credits, reports to be submitted for evaluation)

## MATHEMATICS

A Pre calculus Course MAT 011 is recommended for candidates with an E (SG) or lower symbol in Matric Mathematics. This course is offered in both semesters, in the second semester it is coded MAT 021. Exams are written at the end of each semester. After passing this course, students can register for any course that requires a pass in Matric Mathematics at the University of Fort Hare. Students with a Matric Mathematics symbol higher than E (SG) will not receive credit for this course.

University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

Fundamentals of Algebra: real numbers, absolute value, exponents, fundamental operation with polynomials and rational functions, introduction to complex numbers. Linear and quadratic functions with applications, introduction to the function concept, inverse algebraic functions, solutions of linear and quadratic equations and inequalities. Areas, volumes and surface areas. Exponential and logarithmic functions. Trigonometric functions: graphs, identities, solutions of equation, and inverse trigonometric functions. Circles, hyperbolas, ellipses and other curves. Analytic Geometry. 12 credits. Pre-requisite: Matric mathematics with an E (SG) symbol or lower.

First year courses MAT 111 and Mat 121 are recommended for candidates who are strong in Mathematics and who intend majoring in the mathematical sciences or related subjects, e.g. Mathematical Statistics, Applied Mathematics or Physics. They offer the same computational grounding as MAT 112 and MAT 123, but in greater depth.

The primary aim of the courses MAT 112 and Mat 123 is to cater for curricula where Mathematics is a first year ancillary. The emphasis here is on applications and computational skills. The entrance requirements for MAT 112 are the same as for MAT 111.

**MAT 111** A Theoretical Approach to Differential Calculus. Induction, the binomial theorem, radian measure, limits and continuity, exponential, logarithmic and inverse functions, differential calculus with applications, intermediate forms, the Mean Value theorem, elementary integration, volume, arc lengths, surface areas. 3 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisite: Matric Mathematics with an E symbol (HG) or D (SG).

**MAT 121** A Theoretical Approach to Integral Calculus. Further integration, conic sections, hyperbolic functions, polar co-ordinates, vectors, determinants and matrices with applications, complex numbers, partial derivatives, infinite series, Taylor's theorem, first order differential equations. 3 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisite: At least 40% final mark for MAT 111.

- MAT 112** (MAT 122) A Practical Approach to Differential Calculus. The real number system, functions, inequalities; mathematical induction; the binomial theorem, exponential, logarithmic and inverse functions, differential calculus with applications, elementary integration. 3 credit, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisite: Matric Mathematics with an E symbol (HG) or D (SG).
- MAT 123** (MAT 113) A Practical Approach to Integral Calculus. Further integration, log-log and semi-log plots; polar co-ordinates; conic sections; determinants and matrices, vectors, complex numbers, introduction to partial derivatives and differential equations. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: At least 40% final mark for MAT 112 or MAT 111.

Second year courses MAT 211, 212 and 223 are compulsory components, in addition, candidates have to choose between MAT 224 and MAT 225.

- MAT 211** Advanced Calculus. Differential equations, functions of several variables, limits and continuity, partial derivatives and applications, multiple integrals, vector analysis. 2 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: MAT 111 and 121, or MAT 112 and at least 60% final mark for MAT 123.
- MAT 212** Fundamentals. Elementary mathematical logic, number and set theory, introduction to groups, rings and fields. 1 credit, one 2 hour paper. Prerequisites: MAT 111 and 121, or MAT 112 and at least 60% final mark for MAT 123.
- MAT 223:** Linear Algebra. Linear systems; matrix algebra; determinants; vector spaces; linear transformations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, quadratic forms. [This is a compulsory course for Mathematics 2, in addition the student must choose between MAT 224 and MAT 225.] 12 credits; one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: MAT 111 and 121, or MAT 121 and at least 60% final mark for MAT 123.
- MAT 224:** Real Analysis: Cardinality, order properties, completeness and topology of the real line, convexity on  $\mathbb{R}$ , sequences and series, limits and continuities on  $\mathbb{R}$ , differentiation convergence; Riemann integration. [Optional course.] 12 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: MAT 111 and 121, or MAT 112 and at least 60% final mark for MAT 123.
- MAT 225** Geometry: Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometries. [Optional course.] 12 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: MAT 111 and 121, or MAT 112 and at least 60% final mark for MAT 123.

Third year courses MAT 331 and MAT 332 are compulsory components, in addition, candidates have to choose between MAT 333 and MAT 334. Note: MAT 333 is a prerequisite for the Honours programme in Mathematics; MAT 334 is intended mainly for prospective teachers of Mathematics.

- MAT 331** Abstract Algebra. Groups, rings, fields and algebras. 2 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: MAT 212 and MAT 223.
- MAT 332** Complex Analysis. Functions of a complex variable, derivatives, Cauchy-Riemann equations, integration, Cauchy's theorem, contour integrals, Taylor and Laurent expansions, residue theory, conformal mappings and applications, analytic continuation and Riemann surfaces. 2 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: MAT 211 and MAT 212.

- MAT 333 Real Analysis: Metric spaces, introduction to normed spaces, function spaces, Stone Weierstrass theorem, some fixed point theorems and applications, inverse and implicit function theorems, Lebesgue integral,  $L^p$  spaces. 2 credits, one 3-hour paper. [Optional course] Prerequisites: MAT 211, MAT 212, and MAT 224
- MAT 334 History and Fundamental Concepts of Mathematics: Overview of some numeral systems, Babylonian, Egyptian and Pythagorean mathematics, the Axiomatic Method, Euclidean elements and non-Euclidean geometry, Hindu, Arabian and European mathematics, analytic geometry, algebraic structure, sets and the fundamental concepts of mathematics: crises in the foundations of mathematics, philosophies of mathematics. [Optional course] 2 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: MAT 211 and MAT 212

## MATHEMATICS HONOURS

(Prospective candidates should consult the Head of Department. Normally candidates will not be admitted unless they have obtained an average of at least 60% for MAT 331, MAT 332 and MAT 333 combined, at the first attempt.)

The examination consists of five papers (each carrying five credits). A maximum of two (2) papers may be selected from Honours papers offered in the departments of Applied Mathematics, Computer Science or Mathematical Statistics.

The Department usually offers the following papers. Students must make their selection in consultation with the Head of Department. (Other topics may be offered, depending on the interests of incumbent staff members.)



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

- MAT 501. Group Theory (5 credits)
- MAT 502. Ring Theory (5 credits)
- MAT 503. Module Theory (5 credits)
- MAT 504. General Topology (5 credits)
- MAT 505. Real Analysis (5 credits)
- MAT 506. Complex Analysis (5 credits)
- MAT 507. Functional Analysis (5 credits)
- MAT 508. Measure and Integration Theory (5 credits)
- MAT 509. Graph Theory (5 credits)
- MAT 510. Project (5 credits)

## MATHEMATICS MASTERS

Normally a candidate will not be admitted to the Masters course unless he has obtained an aggregate of at least 60% for the Honours course at first attempt

The examination consists of

- A An extended dissertation (25 credits); OR
- B A dissertation of limited scope (5 credits), plus four papers (each carrying 5 credits) A maximum of two (2) papers may be selected from Masters papers offered in the Departments of Applied Mathematics, Computer Science or Mathematical Statistics

The Masters papers listed below cover the same topics as the Honours papers, but in greater depth Other topics may be offered, depending on the interests of the students)

MAT 701 Group Theory (5 credits)

MAT 702 Ring Theory (5 credits)

MAT 703 Module Theory (5 credits)

MAT 704. General Topology (5 credits)

MAT 705: Real Analysis (5 credits)

MAT 706: Complex Analysis (5 credits)

MAT 707: Functional Analysis (5 credits)

MAT 708. Measure and Integration Theory (5 credits)

MAT 709 Graph Theory (5 credits)



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS

(Offered by the Dept of Statistics)

STM 211 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics A Descriptive statistics, probability conditional probability and stochastic independence, random variables and distributions of random variables including marginal and conditional distributions, independence of random variables, 2 and higher dimensional random variables including functions of random variables, expected values and moments, moment generating functions with some properties and applications, the law of large numbers and the central limit theorem with applications, discrete distributions One compulsory practical session per week 3 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisite: MAT 111 and MAT 121 or at least 60% in MAT 112 (MAT 122) AND MAT 113 (MAT 123)

STM 212 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics B Series, partial differentiation probability conditional probability and stochastic independence, random variables and distributions of random variables including marginal and conditional distributions, independence of random variables, 2 and higher dimensional random variables including functions of random variables, expected values and moments moment generating functions with some properties and applications the law of large numbers and the central limit theorem with applications; discrete distributions One compulsory practical session per week 3 credits one 3 hour paper Prerequisite: At least 60% in STA 121

- STM 221 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics C Continuous distributions, applied hypothesis testing, introduction to sampling theory; point estimation of parameters (maximum likelihood and least square) interval estimation, Bayes estimates; linear regression and correlation. One compulsory practical session per week. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: 40% in STM 211.
- STM 222 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics D Continuous distributions, introduction to matrices, introduction to sampling theory, point estimation of parameters (maximum likelihood and least square) interval estimation, Bayes estimates, linear regression and correlation. One compulsory practical session per week. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: 40% in STM 212.
- STM 311. Advanced Mathematical Statistics A Distribution functions of random variables, transformation of random variables, order statistics, sampling distributions, limiting distributions and stochastic convergence, point estimation and properties of estimates, quadratic forms, multivariate normal distribution. One compulsory practical session per week. 3 credits, one 3-hour theory paper. Prerequisites: STM 221 or STM 222.
- STM 321 Advanced Mathematical Statistics B Theory and applications of: interval estimation, tolerance limits, statistical hypothesis testing simple and composite hypotheses, uniformly most powerful tests and likelihood ratio tests, analysis of variance, the general linear model, chi-square tests and tests of stochastic independence; sequential probability ratio tests, non parametric tests. One compulsory practical session per week. 3 credits, one 3-hour theory paper. Prerequisite: 40% in STM 311.

### HONOURS IN MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS

Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

Prerequisite: Normally 60% in STM 311 and STM 321. The examination consists of six papers (=30 credits). No more than 2 papers (a maximum of 12 credits) may be selected from Honours papers offered in the Departments of Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Computer Science, any such selection must be in consultation with the Head of Department of Statistics.

- STM 501 Stochastic Processes (6 credits)
- STM 502 Multivariate Statistical Analysis (6 credits)
- STM 503 Regression Theory (6 credits)
- STM 504 Measure and Probability Theory (6 credits)
- STM 505 Sample Survey Methods and Theory (6 credits)
- STM 506 Mathematical Programming (6 credits)
- STM 507 Theory of Statistical Inference (6 credits)
- STM 508 Non Parametric Statistics (6 credits)
- STM 509 Experimental Design (6 credits)
- STM 541 Operations Research (6 credits)
- STM 542 Time Series Analysis (6 credits)

- STM 543 Sequential Analysis (6 credits)
- STM 544: Statistical Decision Theory (6 credits)
- STM 545: Theory of Statistics (6 credits)
- STM 546 Bayesian Statistics (6 credits)

### **MASTERS in MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS**

Normally a student shall not be admitted to the Masters course in Statistics unless he has obtained an aggregate of at least 60% for the Honours course

- STM 701 M Sc in Statistics by means of a dissertation, plus such additional work as may be deemed necessary by the Head of Department

or

- STM 702: A dissertation of limited scope, plus three papers selected from the following, in consultation with the Head of Department

- STM 703: Advanced Stochastic Processes

- STM 704: Advanced Multivariate Statistical Analysis

- STM 705 Advanced Regression Theory

- STM 706 Advanced Theory of Statistical Inference

- STM 707: Methods of Multivariate Statistics

- STM 708 Advanced Non-parametric Statistics

- STM 709 Advanced Experimental Design

- STM 741 Advanced Time Series Analysis

- STM 742: Advanced Sequential Analysis

- STM 743. Advanced Statistical Decision Theory

- STM 744 Graphical Modelling  
and any of the papers listed under Statistics Honours not already offered by the candidate

**MICROBIOLOGY**

(Offered by the Dept of Biochemistry &amp; Microbiology)

- MIC 211:** Introduction to Microbiology: Definition, scope and importance of microbiology. History of microbiology. Eucaryotic and prokaryotic protists. Nutritional classification of bacteria. Cultivation of bacteria. Bacterial metabolism - the lactic and alcoholic fermentation, respiratory metabolism. History of viruses. Tobacco Mosaic Virus. The Bacteriophages. Dissemination of animal viruses. Introduction to Immunology. Composition of blood and its role in host defence. The legume symbiosis. Microbiology of the rumen. 2 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: CHE 115, plus BOT 111 or ZOO 111.
- MIC 212:** Principles of Mendelian Genetics: Principles of Mendelian inheritance: mono-, di- and trihybrid crosses. Test cross. Dominance, co-dominance and incomplete dominance. Multiple alleles. Non-allelic gene interactions. Mitosis and meiosis. Chromosomal basis of inheritance. Sex chromosomes. Linked genes and linkage analysis. Mechanism of crossing over. Chromosome mapping. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: CHE 115, plus BOT 111 or ZOO 111.
- MIC 221:** Soil and Environmental Microbiology: The living organisms in soil - bacteria, fungi, algae, protozoa. Mycorrhiza. Role of microorganisms in decomposition of organic matter. Humus formation. The carbon, nitrogen, sulphur and phosphorus cycles in soil. Biochemistry of the microorganisms involved in the above cycles. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: MIC 211.
- MIC 222:** Microbial Genetics: Historical background to genetic studies using microorganisms. Discovery of transformation by Griffiths and the discovery of DNA as the transforming principle by Avery et al. Proof of DNA as the hereditary material. The Watson/Crick structure for DNA. Mechanism of DNA replication. Conjugation, transformation and transduction in bacteria. Methods of selecting mutants and recombinant strains of bacteria in the laboratory. Genetic mapping of bacteria by conjugation, transformation and transduction. Transcription and translation. The lactose operon. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: MIC 212.
- MIC 311:** Microbial Physiology and Metabolism: Functions of the cell membrane e.g. osmosis, diffusion, group translocation, facilitated diffusion, active transport, iron uptake. Aerobiosis versus Anaerobiosis. Catabolic reactions and anabolic reactions. Dissimilation of substrates by commercially important microorganisms. Fermentation technology of specific microorganisms, comparison between batch, fed batch and continuous culture systems, specific and basic mathematics relating to these systems, the differences between turbidostat and chemostat. Reactor design and their advantages and disadvantages. Industrial (Biotechnological) use of reactors in fermentation technology. Use of such technology for specific microorganisms e.g. thermophiles, moderate thermophiles and mesophiles. 12 credit; one 2-hour paper. Prerequisites: MIC 211, plus admittance to the exam in BCH 221.
- MIC 312:** Immunology, Virology and Antimicrobial Chemotherapy: Structure and properties of certain viruses; structure of immunoglobulins; immunoglobulin genetics; fundamentals of the immune response; theories of antibody synthesis; interaction of antigen and antibody; hypersensitivity reactions; immunity; general properties of antimicrobial, antibacterial, antiviral, antifungal, anti-protozoal, anthelmintic agents; clinical strategies of the prescription of antibiotics; chemotherapeutic agents; biotechnological aspects involved in development of antimicrobial and chemotherapeutic agents. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: MIC 211 & MIC 222.

- MIC 321** Molecular Biology and Basic Genetic Engineering Biosynthesis of DNA, RNA and proteins. Repair mechanisms and recombination. Techniques used in nucleic acid manipulations. Types of plasmids and the main vector types used in molecular cloning. Basic genetic engineering. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: MIC 212, plus admittance to the exam in BCH 221.
- MIC 322** Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology Control of microorganisms by physical and chemical agents. Microorganisms as components of the environment. Lower and higher fungi. Marine and fresh water microbiology. Food Microbiology. Industrial microbiology and Biotechnology. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: MIC 311 & MIC 312

### MICROBIOLOGY HONOURS

**Prerequisite:** An aggregate of 60% in the Microbiology 300 level courses. The Honours course is comprised of four written papers (MIC 501-504) of three hours each, and two additional presentations (MIC 505 & 506):

- MIC 501.** General microbiology (4 credits)
- MIC 502.** Techniques in Microbiology (4 credits)
- MIC 503:** Molecular biology and genetic engineering (4 credits)
- MIC 504.** Biotechnology and environmental microbiology (4 credits)
- MIC 505** Practical and project presentations (4 credits)
- MIC 506** Seminars (4 credits)

### PHYSICS

- PHY 111** (Physics Major) Mechanics and Heat. Mechanics of a Particle. Mechanics: vectors and scalars, kinematics, dynamics of a particle, work and energy, Newton's laws and their applications. Heat: temperature scales, thermal equilibrium and expansions; calorimetry, heat capacities and molecular speeds. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: Matric Mathematics, Co-requisite: MAT 111 or MAT 112
- PHY112** (Physics Major) Electricity and Optics. Electricity and Gauss' Law. Electricity: electric charge; conductors and insulators, electric field, Coulomb's law, Gauss' law, electric potential. Optics: nature of light and its propagation, geometric optics, optical instruments, interference, diffraction. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: Matric Mathematics, Co-requisite: MAT 121 or MAT 123
- PHY 121** (Physics Major) Mechanics. Waves and Vibrations. Mechanics: conservation of energy, momentum and impulse, rotational motion, gravitation, periodic motion, fluid mechanics. Waves and vibrations: introduction to electromagnetic waves, sinusoidal waves, energy in electromagnetic waves, standing waves, electromagnetic spectrum, mechanical waves, superposition and normal modes. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: PHY 111, Co-requisite: MAT 121 or MAT 123

- PHY 122 (Physics Major) Electricity and Thermodynamics: Electricity: electric current; resistivity and resistance; energy in electric circuits; DC circuits; Kirchoff's rules; electrical measuring instruments. Thermodynamics: first law of thermodynamics; heat engines; internal combustion engines, refrigerators; Carnot cycle; second law of thermodynamics; entropy and solar applications. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: PHY 112; Co-requisite: MAT 121 or MAT 123
- PHY 113: (Premedical Physics) Elementary Mechanics, Temperature and Heat: Mechanics of solids; vectors and scalars, kinematics; conservation of energy of momentum; biomechanics; projectile motion; temperature; ideal gas law; diffusion; dilute solutions; thermal expansion; heat capacity, phase changes; heat transfer. 12 credits; one 2-hour paper. Prerequisite: Matric Mathematics.
- PHY 114 (Premedical Physics) Electromagnetism and Optics: Electric forces and fields; electric current, resistance and electromotive force; wave properties of light, mirrors, lenses and optical instruments. 12 credits; one 2-hour paper. Prerequisite: Matric Mathematics.
- PHY 123: (Premedical Physics) Mechanics, Waves and Acoustics: Torques; angular momentum; levers in the body; hydrostatics and hydrodynamics; flow metres; flow metres; viscosity; representation of waves; velocity of waves; energy and momentum of waves; Doppler effect; nature of sound, sources and detectors, auditory response. 12 credits; one 2-hour paper. Prerequisite: PHY 113 or PHY 115.
- PHY 124: (Premedical Physics) Electromagnetism and Photon Applications. Laws of Ohm and Kirchoff, voltmeter, ammeter, ohmmeter, electrical safety; magnetic force on a moving charge; X-ray production; photons; photoelectric effect; Compton effect; Bohr's atomic nucleus; carbon dating. 12 credits; one 2-hour paper. Prerequisite: PHY 114 or PHY 116
- PHY 211: Mechanics of a single particle under different forces. Dynamics of a one-particle system; clamped harmonic oscillator; central forces and electromagnetic forces. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: PHY 121 + PHY 122 (or 70% for PHY 123 + PHY 124, or PHY 125 + PHY 126) and MAT 121 or (MAT 123); Co-requisites: MAT 211 and MAT 212 or MAP 211.
- PHY 212: Electromagnetism, Waves and Vibrations: Energy of a system of charges; line integral of the electric field; gradient; divergence; Laplace's equation; conduction in metals and semi-conductors; electric circuits; Galilean transformations; Michelson-Morley experiment; Lorentz transformations; relativistic kinematics; Tournier series and transforms; normal modes of vibrations. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: PHY 121 + PHY 122 (or 70% for PHY 123 + PHY 124 or PHY 125 + PHY 126) and MAT 121 (or MAT 123); Co-requisites: MAT 211 and MAT 212 or MAP 211.
- PHY 221: Mechanics of a system of particles and rigid body. System of particles; rigid body rotation; collisions; two-body problem and moment of inertia; tensor and applications. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: PHY 221; Co-requisite: MAT 223 or MAP 221.
- PHY 222: Electromagnetism and Optics: Conservation of momentum and energy in relativity; force and acceleration; fields of moving charges; the curl; properties of the magnetic field; Hall effect; electromagnetic induction; self- and mutual induction; Maxwell's equations; geometric and physical optics; interference, coherence and incoherence; Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: PHY 212; Co-requisite: MAT 223 or MAP 221.

- PHY 311 Modern Physics Atomic Physics, Planck radiation law, photons, Schrodinger=s equation. 12 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: PHY 221, PHY 222, and admission to the examination in MAT 223 or MAP 221.
- PHY 312 Thermal Physics and A.C. Theory: Temperature and zeroth law; intensive and extensive state coordinates, first law of thermodynamics, heat transfer, expansion and equation of state, adiabatic processes, root mean square values, impedance RLC circuits and resonances; bridges, filters and networks; power in AC circuits, quality factor, mutual inductance, the ideal and core transformers. 12 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: PHY 221, PHY 222; and admission to the examination in MAT 223 or MAP 221
- PHY 321 Quantum Mechanics Introduction to quantum mechanics Schrodinger=s equation and applications. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: PHY 311
- PHY 322 Thermal Physics and Solid State Physics Kinetic theory of gases, heat engines and refrigerators; second law of thermodynamics; entropy; Maxwell=s distribution of molecular velocities, crystal lattices, free electrons theory, band theory and semi-conductor devices and their applications in PV systems. 12 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: PHY 312.

## PHYSICS HONOURS



The Honours programme consists of five compulsory courses (PHY 501, 502, 503, 504 and 505)(20 credits) plus a total of 8 credits from the other courses listed below

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

- PHY 501 Advanced classical mechanics Advanced study of theoretical aspects of classical mechanics. (Compulsory unit, 4 credits)
- PHY 502 Electrodynamics An intensive study of electromagnetic phenomena based on Maxwell=s equations and their solutions. (Compulsory unit; 4 credits)
- PHY 503 Quantum mechanics Theory and application of quantum mechanical methods or quantum theory. (Compulsory unit, 4 credits)
- PHY 504 Statistical Mechanics: An introduction to statistical mechanics and the many body problem, including quantum statistics. (Compulsory unit, 4 credits)
- PHY 505 Project or Experiments Experimental or theoretical investigations designed to provide opportunities for self study under supervision of individual instructors. (Compulsory unit, 4 credits)
- PHY 511 Mathematical methods of Physics (Elective, 2 credits)
- PHY 512 Introductory solid state Physics (Elective, 2 credits)
- PHY 513 Nuclear Physics (Elective, 2 credits)
- PHY 514 Quantum electrodynamics and field theory (Elective, 2 credits)
- PHY 516 Special Topics in Physics I (Elective, 2 credits)
- PHY 521 Mathematical techniques (Elective, 2 credits)

- PHY 122 (Physics Major) Electricity and Thermodynamics: Electricity: electric current; resistivity and resistance; energy in electric circuits; DC circuits; Kirchoff's rules; electrical measuring instruments. Thermodynamics: first law of thermodynamics; heat engines; internal combustion engines, refrigerators; Carnot cycle; second law of thermodynamics; entropy and solar applications. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: PHY 112; Co-requisite MAT 121 or MAT 123
- PHY 113: (Premedical Physics) Elementary Mechanics, Temperature and Heat: Mechanics of solids; vectors and scalars, kinematics; conservation of energy of momentum; biomechanics; projectile motion; temperature; ideal gas law; diffusion; dilute solutions; thermal expansion; heat capacity, phase changes; heat transfer. 12 credits; one 2-hour paper. Prerequisite: Matric Mathematics.
- PHY 114. (Premedical Physics) Electromagnetism and Optics: Electric forces and fields; electric current, resistance and electromotive force; wave properties of light, mirrors, lenses and optical instruments. 12 credits; one 2-hour paper. Prerequisite: Matric Mathematics.
- PHY 123: (Premedical Physics) Mechanics, Waves and Acoustics: Torques; angular momentum; levers in the body; hydrostatics and hydrodynamics; flow metres; flow metres; viscosity; representation of waves; velocity of waves; energy and momentum of waves; Doppler effect; nature of sound, sources and detectors, auditory response. 12 credits; one 2-hour paper. Prerequisite: PHY 113 or PHY 115.
- PHY 124: (Premedical Physics) Electromagnetism and Photon Applications. Laws of Ohm and Kirchoff, voltmeter, ammeter, ohmmeter, electrical safety; magnetic force on a moving charge; X-ray production; photons; photo-electric effect; Compton effect; Bohr's atomic nucleus; carbon dating. 12 credits; one 2-hour paper. Prerequisite: PHY 114 or PHY 116
- PHY 211: Mechanics of a single particle under different forces. Dynamics of a one-particle system; clamped harmonic oscillator; central forces and electromagnetic forces. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: PHY 121 + PHY 122 (or 70% for PHY 123 + PHY 124, or PHY 125 + PHY 126) and MAT 121 or (MAT 123); Co-requisites: MAT 211 and MAT 212 or MAP 211.
- PHY 212: Electromagnetism, Waves and Vibrations: Energy of a system of charges; line integral of the electric field; gradient; divergence; Laplace's equation; conduction in metals and semi-conductors; electric circuits; Galilean transformations; Michelson-Morley experiment; Lorentz transformations; relativistic kinematics; Tournier series and transforms; normal modes of vibrations. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: PHY 121 + PHY 122 (or 70% for PHY 123 + PHY 124 or PHY 125 + PHY 126) and MAT 121 (or MAT 123); Co-requisites: MAT 211 and MAT 212 or MAP 211.
- PHY 221: Mechanics of a system of particles and rigid body. System of particles; rigid body rotation; collisions; two-body problem and moment of inertia; tensor and applications. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: PHY 221; Co-requisite: MAT 223 or MAP 221.
- PHY 222: Electromagnetism and Optics: Conservation of momentum and energy in relativity; force and acceleration; fields of moving charges; the curl; properties of the magnetic field; Hall effect; electromagnetic induction; self- and mutual induction; Maxwell's equations; geometric and physical optics; interference, coherence and incoherence; Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction. 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: PHY 212; Co-requisite: MAT 223 or MAP 221.

- PHY 311 Modern Physics Atomic Physics; Planck radiation law, photons, Schrodinger=s equation **12 credits**, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: PHY 221, PHY 222, and admission to the examination in MAT 223 or MAP 221.
- PHY 312 Thermal Physics and A.C. Theory: Temperature and zeroth law, intensive and extensive state coordinates, first law of thermodynamics, heat transfer, expansion and equation of state, adiabatic processes; root mean square values, impedance. RLC circuits and resonances, bridges, filters and networks; power in AC circuits, quality factor, mutual inductance, the ideal and core transformers. **12 credits**, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: PHY 221, PHY 222, and admission to the examination in MAT 223 or MAP 221.
- PHY 321 Quantum Mechanics Introduction to quantum mechanics, Schrodinger=s equation and applications. **12 credits**, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: PHY 311.
- PHY 322 Thermal Physics and Solid State Physics Kinetic theory of gases, heat engines and refrigerators; second law of thermodynamics, entropy; Maxwell=s distribution of molecular velocities, crystal lattices, free electrons theory, band theory and semi-conductor devices and their applications in PV systems. **12 credits**, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: PHY 312.

## PHYSICS HONOURS



The Honours programme consists of five compulsory courses (PHY 501, 502, 503, 504 and 505)(20 credits) plus a total of 8 credits from the other courses listed below

University of Fort Hare

*Together in Excellence*

- PHY 501 Advanced classical mechanics Advanced study of theoretical aspects of classical mechanics. (Compulsory unit, 4 credits)
- PHY 502 Electrodynamics An intensive study of electromagnetic phenomena based on Maxwell=s equations and their solutions. (Compulsory unit, 4 credits)
- PHY 503 Quantum mechanics Theory and application of quantum mechanical methods or quantum theory. (Compulsory unit, 4 credits)
- PHY 504 Statistical Mechanics An introduction to statistical mechanics and the many body problem, including quantum statistics. (Compulsory unit, 4 credits)
- PHY 505 Project or Experiments Experimental or theoretical investigations designed to provide opportunities for self study under supervision of individual instructors. (Compulsory unit, 4 credits)
- PHY 511 Mathematical methods of Physics (Elective, 2 credits)
- PHY 512 Introductory solid state Physics (Elective, 2 credits)
- PHY 513 Nuclear Physics (Elective, 2 credits)
- PHY 514 Quantum electrodynamics and field theory (Elective, 2 credits)
- PHY 516 Special Topics in Physics 1 (Elective, 2 credits)
- PHY 521 Mathematical techniques (Elective, 2 credits)

PHY 522 Solid State Physics (Elective, 2 credits)

PHY 523 Nuclear Resonance, Fluorescence and Mossbauer (Elective, 2 credits)

PHY 524 Symmetry and particle Physics (Elective, 2 credits)

PHY 525 Continuous media (Elective, 2 credits)

PHY 526 Special Topics in Physics, II (Elective, 2 credits)

A candidate may also offer suitable courses from the Honours programme in Mathematics and/or Applied Mathematics as electives

### PHYSICS MASTERS

The Masters degree in Physics can be obtained in any one of three ways, as follows

- A An approved dissertation (30 credits), or
- B An approved mini dissertation (15 credits) plus three (3) courses chosen from the list below (-15 credits), or
- C Six courses (30 credits) from the list below

PHY 701 Advanced Classical Mechanics (5 credits)

PHY 702 Quantum Electrodynamics (5 credits)

PHY 703 Quantum Chromodynamics (5 credits)

PHY 704 Quantum Field Theory (5 credits)

PHY 705 Advanced Statistical Mechanics (5 credits)

PHY 706 Advanced Solid State Physics (5 credits)

PHY 707 Semiconductor Physics and Renewable Energy (5 credits)

PHY 708 Advanced Mathematical Techniques (5 credits)

PHY 709 Advanced Nuclear Physics (5 credits)

PHY 741 Special Topics in Physics (5 credits)

The candidate may also offer one course in the Masters programme in Applied Mathematics or Mathematics instead of one of the above. This selection must be done in consultation with the Head of Department and the approval of the second Department involved

**STATISTICS**

- STA 111** Descriptive Statistics and Differentiation: Introduction to Statistics, collection, classification and tabulation of statistical data, graphical representation of statistical data, measures of location and dispersion; basic probability concepts; discrete and continuous probability distributions, linear regression and correlation analysis, differentiation of elementary functions with applications. One weekly tutorial. 3 credits, one 2-hour examination paper. Prerequisites: Matric Mathematics with at least an E symbol (SG).
- STA 121** Estimation, Hypothesis Testing and Elementary Integration: Sampling distributions; point estimates and confidence intervals, parametric and non-parametric hypothesis testing, analysis of variance (ANOVA), integration of elementary functions. One tutorial per week. 3 credits; one 2-hour paper. Prerequisite: 40% in STA 111.
- STA 122** Estimation, Hypothesis Testing and Statistics for Economists: Sampling distributions, point estimates and confidence intervals, parametric and non-parametric hypothesis testing, analysis of variance (ANOVA), Introductory mathematics for economics, decision theory and quality control; index numbers, time series. One tutorial per week. 3 credits, one 2-hour paper. Prerequisite: 40% in STA 111.

**NOTE:** Candidates must take either STA 121 or STA 122, not both. STA 121 is designed for Science students, whereas STA 122 is more suitable for Commerce students.

**ZOOLOGY**

University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

- ZOO 111** General Introduction to Animal Biology: Cell structure and function, respiration, photosynthesis, principles of classification, inheritance & genetics; ecology, introduction to evolution. 3 credits, one 2-hour paper. Prerequisites: None.
- ZOO 121** Introduction to Animal Diversity: Architectural pattern of animals, animal classification, review of the major invertebrate and vertebrate groups, aspects of animal biology. 3 credits, one 2-hour paper. Prerequisites: None.
- ZOO 211** Invertebrata: Classification, evolution and anatomy of invertebrates. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: ZOO 111 & ZOO 121.
- ZOO 221** Vertebrata: Classification, evolution and anatomy of vertebrates. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: ZOO 111 & ZOO 121.
- ZOO 311** Animal Physiology: Physiology, ecophysiology and environmental studies. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper.  
Prerequisites: ZOO 211, ZOO 221, CHE 115, CHE 114, CHE 121, CHE 123 or CHE 111 and CHE 121.
- ZOO 321** Animal Ecology and Behaviour: Ecology, behaviour, ecology, evolution, and the functional anatomy of locomotion in animals. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: ZOO 211, ZOO 221, CHE 115 OR CHE 111.

## ZOOLOGY HONOURS

Prerequisites for the course are ZOO 311 and ZOO 321. All six units below are compulsory.

- ZOO 501: Research project. Examination: Project report (200 marks, 6 credits)
- ZOO 502: Major seminar. Examination: Seminar (200 marks, 6 credits)
- ZOO 503: Science Research Methodology. Examination: Assessment of practical work (100 marks, 4 credits)
- ZOO 504: Scientific Analysis and Interpretation. Examination: one 3-hour paper (100 marks, 4 credits)
- ZOO 505: Taxonomy, Anatomy, Cytology, Physiology and Biochemistry. Examination: one 3-hour paper (100 marks, 4 credits)
- ZOO 506: Economic Zoology, Zoogeography, Behaviour and Ecology. Examination: one 3-hour paper (100 marks, 4 credits)

## SPECIAL PRE-ENGINEERING COURSES

### COMPUTING AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

(Offered by the Depts of Computer Science and Applied Mathematics)



University of Fort Hare

- MCA 211: Basic computing for engineering purposes. Motivation, examples of computer applications in engineering and related fields, elements of a computer processing system, hardware and software, equipment in a computer installation, C/PV, secondary storage, data preparation equipment, input and output devices, mini and microcomputers, FORTRAN programming; I/O statements, assignment statements, control statements including IF and DO, arrays and subscripts, formats, functions and subroutines, further computer applications in engineering. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: MAT 131 & MAT 132.

- MCA 221: Numerical analysis and analytical methods for engineering. Collocation polynomials, finite differences, factorial polynomials, summation, formulae of Newton, Stirling, Gauss, Bessel and Everett, Lagrange, determinant and Aitkin's formulae for unequally spaced arguments; divided differences, osculating polynomials, Taylor polynomial, interpolation and prediction, numerical differentiation and integration, introduction to simulation of random processes, elementary probability theory, introduction to linear programming, Fourier analysis; Laplace transforms. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: MAT 111 & MAT 121.

### ENGINEERING DRAWING AND DESIGN

- EDD 111: Introduction to Engineering Drawing A. The aim of the course is to provide students with a fundamental grounding in: The use of instruments and materials, the layout of drawings, lettering and dimensioning, the terminology used on engineering drawings, conventional symbols and abbreviations, orthographic projection (first and third angle), sectioning and pictorial views, (oblique and isometric drawing, isometric projection). 2 lectures and one practical per week, 12 credits, one 4-hour paper. Prerequisites: None.

- EDD 112 Practical Computer Programming A Introduction to computers and application software related to the field of engineering. Two lectures and one tutorial per week, 12 credits, one 12 hour paper. Prerequisites: None.
- EDD 121 Introduction to Engineering Drawing B. The aim of the course is to provide students with a fundamental grounding in Construction of geometrical shapes, polygons, circles, conic sections, the plotting of coordinates, descriptive geometry problems involving lines and planes in space; interpretation and development of surfaces; contours, profiles, cutting and embankments 2 lectures and one practical per week, 12 credits, one 4 hour paper. Prerequisites: None.
- EDD 122 Practical Computer Programming B Introduction to engineering software package (Foundation module) The aim of the course is to provide the broad base of knowledge required to grasp the fundamental concepts and principles of using application software related to the field of engineering Two lectures and one tutorial per week 12 credits, one 12 hour paper. Prerequisites: None.
- EDD 211: Advanced Engineering Drawing A. The aim of the course is to introduce students to some of the more advanced aspects of engineering drawing: Assembly drawings, tolerances, limits fits and standard symbols, cams and followers, gears, spirals and helixes; screw threads; graphical vector analysis; vector diagrams, link polygon frames and graphical integration. One lecture and one practical per week; 12 credits, one 3-hour paper Prerequisites EDD 111, 112, 121 & 122
- EDD 212 Introduction to Engineering Design A. The aim of the course is to introduce students to the engineering design process. The properties of engineering materials and their strength and selection; design form considerations; corrosion, gears, standard components, the design process, mechanism and safety in design, ergonomics. The course includes a number of design projects. One lecture and two tutorials per week 12 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: FDD 111, 112, 121 & 122
- EDD 221 Advanced Engineering Drawing B. The aim of the course is to introduce students to some of the more advanced aspects of engineering drawing. Assembly drawings, tolerances, limits fits and standard symbols, cams and followers, gears, spirals and helixes, screw threads, graphical vector analysis, vector diagrams, link polygon frames and graphical integration. One lecture and one practical per week 12 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisites EDD 111, 112, 121 & 122
- EDD 222 Introduction to Engineering Design B. The aim of the course is to introduce students to the engineering design process. The properties of engineering materials and their strength and selection, design form considerations, corrosion, gears, standard components, the design process, mechanism and safety in design, ergonomics. The course includes a number of design projects. One lecture and two tutorials per week 12 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisites EDD 111, 112, 121 & 122

## SURVEYING COURSES

### SURVEYING

- SUR 111 Theory, Instruments and Methods. History of development of Surveying, basic spherical trigonometry the South African coordinate system, introduction to map projections, concepts of surveying units of measure and angular systems, the theodolite use and application, the theory and application of angular and distance measurement, plane coordinate 3 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisites: None
- SUR 121 Tacheometric Surveying Height determination, triangulation and trilateration, introduction to cartography and photogrammetry 3 credits, one 3-hour paper Prerequisites: None
- SUR 101 Project 1. A two-week practical course carried out on a fulltime basis immediately following the written examination in November. The candidate is expected to participate in a number of field survey projects, including observations, calculations, the production of a map and the preparation of a report. Practical work only, 1 credit. Prerequisites: None
- SUR 211 Triangulation Control and Trigonometrical Heighting, Electronic Theodolites; Gyrotheodolites Theory of instruments, Gauss conform projection, tertiary and minor triangulation, trigonometrical levelling, subtense measurements 3 credits, one 3-hour paper Prerequisites: SUR 111, SUR 121, SUR 101, SNC 121, MAT 132, Co requisites: PHY 211 & PHY 212
- SUR 221 Theory of EDM Distance Measurement Theory of atmospheric refraction, electronic distance measurement, precise traversing, testing and calibration of surveying instruments 3 credits; one 3 hour paper Prerequisites: SUR 111, SUR 121, SUR 101, SNC 121, MAT 121, Co requisites: PHY 211 & PHY 212
- SUR 201 Project 2. A two-week practical course carried out on a fulltime basis immediately following the written examination in November. The candidate is expected to participate in a number of field survey projects, including observations, calculations, the production of a map and the preparation of a report. Practical work only, 1 credit Prerequisites: SUR 101, Co requisites: SUR 211, SUR 221, ESV 211, ESV 221

### NUMERICAL AND COMPUTATIONAL METHODS

- SNC 111 Introduction to Computer Literacy, and Numerical and Computational Methods 3 credits, one 12 hour paper Prerequisites: None, Co requisite: MAT 111
- SNC 121 Programming and Problem Solving 3 credits, one 12 hour paper Prerequisites: None, Co requisite: MAT 121

### CARTOGRAPHY

- CAR 211 Map design, monochrome and colour, typography, depiction of relief, selection, generalization, exaggeration, sheet lines, map referencing, geographical names 3 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisites: SUR 111, SUR 121, & MAT 121

- CAR 221 Map production techniques, materials, media and editing, Production of orthophoto maps; Map revision and organization: production planning, quality control cost estimation 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: SUR 111, SUR 121, & MAT 121

### ENGINEERING SURVEYING

- ESV 211 Route surveying Circular and transition curves, vertical curves 3 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: SUR 111, SUR 121, MAT 121, SNC 121.
- ESV 221 Engineering Surveying and Earthwork Computations Areas and volumes, earthworks and quantity determinations; setting out of works, application of lasers, tunnel and mine surveying, practical application of gyrotheodolite 3 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisites: SUR 111, SUR 121, MAT 121, SNC 121

### SURVEY COMPUTATIONS

- SVC 211 Observational Errors; Linearisation; Solution to Linear Equations, Adjustments 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: SUR 111, SUR 121, MAT 121
- SVC 221 Method of Least Squares, Simple Transformations in Two and Three Dimensions; Applications 3 credits; one 3-hour paper Prerequisites: SUR 111, SUR 121, MAT 121

## NURSING SCIENCE COURSES

University of Port Harcourt  
Together in Excellence

### ANATOMY

- NAN 111 Basic Biological Concepts of the Human Organism Structure and interactions of the integumentary, skeletal, muscular, circulatory, respiratory and digestive systems Practical work includes practise in microscope skills, histology, gross anatomy of wet specimens 3 credits, one 2 hour paper Prerequisites None
- NAN 121 Structure and Interactions of System of the Human Body The urinary reproductive nervous and endocrine systems Practical work includes the use of anatomical models, charts and animal specimens to understand the comparative structure of the human body 3 credits, one 2-hour paper Prerequisite NAN 111

### BIOPHYSICAL SCIENCE

- NCH 111 Basic Chemistry and Biophysics for Nursing Sciences Matter atomic structure and nuclear chemistry, mole concept, solutions and colloids liquid acids and bases, states of matter, velocity acceleration, work, force and energy mechanics electricity and bio electronic equipment, heat, light, sight and hearing Final weighting of marks is 67% theory and 33% for practical work 3 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisites None
- NCH 121 Organic Chemistry and Biochemistry for Nursing Sciences Hydrocarbons, substituted hydrocarbons, alcohols, carboxylic acids and their derivatives carbohydrates, lipids Amino acids and proteins hormones, vitamins, enzymes, metabolism antibodies and nutrition nucleic acids Final weighting of marks is 67% theory and 33% for practical work 3 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisite NCH 111

## COMMUNITY NURSING SCIENCE

- NBC 111 Primary Health Care: Historical overview of the development of Community Nursing Science, International health services, Comprehensive health care systems, primary health care, nutrition. 3 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: None
- NBC 121 Epidemiology and Community Development: Demographic aspects and health care statistics, prevention of communicable and non-communicable diseases, community diagnosis, community development and community involvement, conservation of the environment, introduction to health education; screening and relevant legislation. 3 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisite: NBC 111
- NBC 211 Care of Clients in Specialized Settings: The health of the aged, occupational health services, school health services, mother and child, health education, physical assessment, care of the family client, care of the individual client, care of the community, care of clients in rural settings. 3 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisite: NBC 121
- NBC 221 Research and Planning of Health Services: Family planning services, research process, genetic services, planning of health services, family health, family violence, care of the homeless clients, common problems in the community; economic influences in community nursing. 3 credits, one 3 hour theory paper plus a practical examination. Prerequisite: NBC 211
- NBC 311 Research and Health Economics: Research in the community, economic influences on community health, cultural influences on community health, modern trends (local and international) in the provision of health care; care of clients in rural settings. 3 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisite: NBC 221
- NBC 321 Integration of Health Services: Governmental, welfare and private health services; health education, integration of health planning with socio-economic planning, common problems in the community, care of the homeless clients. 3 credits; one 3 hour paper. Prerequisite: NBC 311

## ELECTIVE NURSING STUDIES

- NBQ 311 Elective Nursing Studies A: Community Nursing Science: primary health care, health assessment, diagnosis, treatment and care; care of family clients; demography. 3 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: None
- NBQ 312 Elective Nursing Studies A: General Nursing Science: gastro-intestinal, cardiovascular, endocrine, renal, nervous, muscular-skeletal. 3 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: None
- NBQ 313 Elective Nursing Studies A: Psychiatric Nursing: organic mental syndromes and disorders, psychoactive substance use disorders; schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders, mood disorders, anxiety, somatoform and dissociative disorders, sexual disorders, personality disorders. 3 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: None
- NBQ 314 Elective Nursing Studies A: Midwifery: women's health and human rights, maternal and child health services, parent craft education, maternal and neonatal mortality, ethical/legal issues. 3 credits, one 3 hour paper. Prerequisites: None

- NBQ 321 Elective Nursing Studies B Community Nursing Science epidemiology, community development; current social issues affecting community nursing, including RDP, health education, relevant legislation, family violence, interpersonal skills 3 credits, one 3-hour paper Prerequisite NBQ 311
- NBQ 322 Elective Nursing Studies B General Nursing Science gastro intestinal, cardiovascular, endocrine renal, nervous, muscular skeletal 3 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisite NBQ 312
- NBQ 323 Elective Nursing Studies B Psychiatric Nursing organic mental syndromes and disorders, psychoactive substance use disorders, schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders, mood disorders, anxiety, somatoform and dissociative disorders, sexual disorders, personality disorders. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper Prerequisite NBQ 313
- NBQ 324 Elective Nursing Studies B Midwifery women's health and human rights maternal and child health services, parent craft education; maternal and neonatal mortality, ethical legal issues 3 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisite NBQ 314

### GENERAL NURSING SCIENCE

- NBG 111 Basic Nursing and Nursing Process Introduction to Nursing Science health and illness, promoting well-being throughout lifespan elements of holistic care, nursing process basic nursing skills, interpersonal skills, and infection control 3 credits one 3 hour paper Prerequisites: None
- NBG 121 Human Needs and the Nursing Process Development of nursing care plans for selected conditions the unconscious patient, clients with fluid imbalances shock emergency nursing/ first aid medico legal hazards, the terminally ill patient, Legislation governing the practice of nursing 3 credits one 3 hour theory paper and a practical examination Prerequisite NBG 111
- NBG 211 Medical/Surgical Nursing 1 General medical and surgical nursing aspects in accordance with the nursing process, digestive system cardiovascular system and haematological conditions and respiratory system 3 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisite NBG 121
- NBG 221 Medical/Surgical Nursing 2 General medical and surgical nursing aspects in accordance with the nursing process endocrine and metabolic disorders renal system Paediatrics and mothercraft, geriatric nursing medico legal aspects 3 credits one 3 hour theory paper and a practical examination Prerequisite NBG 211
- NBG 311 Specialized Nursing Care 1 Sensory perceptual problems nervous systems burns eyes ears and skin disorders Reproductive problems male and female Auto-immune disorders nursing care related to anaesthesia and anaesthetic emergencies 3 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisite NBG 221
- NBG 321 Specialized Nursing Care 2 Intensive care nursing The critically ill patients emergency in medical and surgical units Medico legal hazards Nursing care of the chronically ill orthopaedic nursing oncology and rehabilitation principles 3 credits one 3 hour paper and a practical exam Prerequisite NBG 311



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence

## MICROBIOLOGY AND PARASITOLOGY

- MMF 111 Introduction to the biology of pathogenic micro-organisms: Bacteria, fungi, protozoans and helminths; classification of micro organisms; viruses; the host-parasite relationship; immunity. 12 credits, one 2-hour paper. Prerequisites: None
- MMF 121 Micro organisms and Disease: Environmental microbiology: soil and water, micro organisms and disease; the laboratory diagnosis of disease; sterilization, disinfection and infection control. 12 credits, one 2-hour paper. Prerequisite: MMP 111

## MIDWIFERY

- NBM 111 Normal Pregnancy and Normal Childbirth: Women's health and women's rights, history of midwifery, anatomy and physiology affecting conception and childbirth, normal pregnancy, normal labour, normal puerperium. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: None.
- NBM 121 Normal Newborn: The normal newborn baby; infant feeding practices; minor disorders of the neonate and their management; health education. 3 credits; one 3-hour paper plus a practical examination. Prerequisite: NBM 111
- NBM 211 Complications of childbearing: Complications of pregnancy; malpositions and malpresentations, complications of labour, complications of the puerperium. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: NBM 121.
- NBM 221 Newborn complications and contemporary issues in maternal and child health: Pain relief in labour, surgical and operative procedures, abnormalities and complications of the neonate, ethical/legal aspects, administrative aspects. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper and practical examination. Prerequisite: NBM 221

## NURSING ADMINISTRATION

- NBA 111 Administrative and Management Process: General administrative and management theories, components of the administrative process, approaches to nursing management, policy formulation and legislative aspects of health services at national, provincial and district levels, the communication process. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: None
- NBA 121 Unit Management and Administration: Trends in the delivery of health care (including the RDP), unit management and administration; patient care organization, evaluation of patient care, modern trends in health and nursing management. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: None
- NBA 211 Aspects of Human Resources Management: Planning and commissioning health facilities, the job evaluation process, human resources management, management roles at national, provincial and district levels of health care, leadership and management theories, motivation and quality of work life. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: NBA 111 & NBA 121
- NBA 221 Diverse Issues in Health Management: Group dynamics, communication, decision making; risk management, conflict management, power and politics in nursing and health care, financial control, health economics, introduction to the research process. 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: NBA 211

- NBA 311 Contemporary Issues in Nursing and Health Management International approaches to the provision of Nursing/ Health Services, Emerging issues in Nursing /Health, Labour relations; Career perspectives; Quality Assurance 2 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisite NBA 221
- NBA 312 The research process Ethics and research, introduction to qualitative and quantitative research; proposal writing for research approval 2 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisite NBA 221
- NBA 321: Administration and Management of Human Resources for Health Managing Organizations; Leadership; Motivation, Problem solving, Staff establishment and recruitment, Management/Staff relations, Staff development, The Manager as facilitator 2 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite NBA 221

### NURSING EDUCATION

- NBE 111 Teaching/Learning Process Overview of nursing education in South Africa teaching and learning environment; systems used for teaching nursing, principles of learning and teaching; evaluation 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: None
- NBE 121 Educational Technology and Professionalism Theories of learning, teaching strategies; educational technology and micro teaching, ethos and professionalism 3 credits one 3 hour paper Prerequisite NBE 111
- NBE 211 Philosophy of Nursing Education Philosophy of nursing education process, nursing models and nursing process; curriculum planning, administration of nursing education, administration and control of nursing colleges and schools 3 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisite NBE 121
- NBE 221 Evaluation and Andragogics Evaluation in Nursing Education, in service education and continuing education, innovations in Nursing education, principles of adult education 3 credits; one 3-hour paper Prerequisite: NBE 121.
- NBE 311 Comparative Studies Comparative analysis of specific nursing models andragogics, commissions of enquiry; self-instructional learning 2 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisites NBE 211 & NBE 221
- NBE 312 The Research Process Research process; ethics and research, Introduction to qualitative and quantitative research proposal writing for research approval 2 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisites NBE 211 & NBE 221
- NBE 321 Contemporary Issues in Nursing Education Contemporary issues continuing education, in service education, curriculum planning and development, evaluation 2 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisites NBE 211 & NBE 221

**NURSING PHARMACOLOGY**

- MPP 111 Nursing pharmacology The receptor theory and pharmacodynamics; pharmacokinetics and biopharmaceutics, introduction to the autonomic nervous system, drugs acting on the peripheral nervous system, cardiovascular drugs, psychopharmacology, antibiotics and anti-infective agents 12 credits, one 2-hour paper Prerequisites: None
- MPP 121 Therapeutics Anti-inflammatory agents, analgesia and anaesthetics, central nervous system agents, gastro-intestinal agents; endocrine system agents; respiratory drugs, anticancer drugs, vaccines and the cold chain; vitamins and nutritional agents, toxicology and drug dependence, prescribing and drug administration, patient compliance and counselling, legislation regarding prescribing and drug distribution, therapeutics and Standard Therapeutic Guidelines (STGs), rational drug use and Essential Drug Programme 12 credits, one 2-hour paper Prerequisite: MPP 111

**PHYSIOLOGY**

- NPH 111 Physiology of Systems Biological mechanisms in the human body: cell physiology, muscle physiology, neurophysiology, cardiovascular physiology, immunity Practical work includes experience with a variety of physiological principles relevant to nursing, i.e. dialysis, filtration, electroencephalography, human reflex physiology, vision testing, electrocardiography, blood physiology, blood pressure and pulse determinations 3 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: None
- NPH 121 Biological Mechanisms in the Human Body: Respiratory physiology, renal physiology, digestion, reproduction Practical work includes experience with a variety of physiological principles relevant to nursing, i.e. spirometry, respiratory auscultation, acid-base balance, enzymatic action in digestion, urine analysis, gametogenesis 3 credits; one 3-hour paper. Prerequisite: NPH 111

**PROFESSIONAL NURSING PRACTICE**

- NBZ 411 Ethos of Nursing and Nursing Management Ethos of nursing, including ethics, philosophy and theory of professional nursing practice, nursing management 3 credits, one 3-hour paper Prerequisites: NBG 311 & NBG 321
- NBZ 421 Research in Nursing: Clinical Teaching and Disaster Control 3 credits, one 3-hour paper Prerequisites: NBG 311 & NBG 321

**PSYCHIATRIC NURSING SCIENCE**

- NBP 111 Orientation to Psychiatry, Mental Health and Illness Orientation psychiatry, psychiatry classification and the Mental Health Act, milieu therapy and biological therapies, stress, anxiety and coping, somatoform, and dissociative disorders, organic mental syndromes 3 credits, one 3-hour paper. Prerequisites: None
- NBP 121 Application of the Nursing Process Across the Lifespan. Mood disorder; schizophrenia and psychotic disorders; personality disorders, gender and sexual disorders; psychoactive substance use disorders, AIDS, psychopathology in children, adolescents and the elderly; mental retardation 3 credits, one 3-hour paper Prerequisite: NBP 111

- NBP 211** Psychiatric and Interpersonal Skills, Contemporary Psychiatric Issues Development of interpersonal skills and techniques; psychiatric nursing skills, self development; Violence and victims of violence, crisis intervention 3 credits; one 3 hour paper  
Prerequisite: NBP 121
- NBP 221** Theories of Helping, Community Psychiatry and Related Issues Psychological personality theories and the helping process, trans cultural issues relevant to psychiatry, ethical dilemmas in psychiatry, comprehensive mental health services in South Africa and the Eastern Cape 3 credits, one 3 hour paper and practical examination  
Prerequisite: NBP 211

## SERVICE COURSES

### BIOCHEMISTRY FOR AGRICULTURE

- BCH 111:** General Biochemistry for Agriculture General introduction; cell structure and function; physical biochemistry; biochemistry and metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, nucleic acids, amino acids, peptides and proteins, aspects of plant and animal biochemistry  
Prerequisites: 40% for CHE 115 and CHE 123, or CHE 117 and CHE 127

### BIOMETRY (AGRICULTURE) (Offered by the Dept of Statistics)



- STA 117:** Descriptive Statistics. Introduction to Statistics; collection, classification and tabulation of statistical data; graphical representation of statistical data, measures of location and dispersion, basic probability concepts, discrete and continuous probability distributions, linear regression and correlation analysis. One tutorial per week 3 credits, one 12 hour paper Prerequisites: None
- STA 127:** Estimation Theory and Hypothesis Testing Sampling distributions, point estimates and confidence intervals, parametric and non parametric hypothesis testing analysis of variance (ANOVA) One compulsory tutorial per week 3 credits one 12 hour paper  
Prerequisite: 40% in STA 117.
- AGB 311** Agricultural Biometry Three lectures and one compulsory practical per week 22 credits, one 3-hour examination paper Prerequisites: STA 117 plus STA 127, or STA 111 plus either STA 121 or STA 122
- AGB 321** Applied Agricultural Biometry Three lectures and one compulsory practical per week 22 credits, one 3 hour examination paper Prerequisite: 40% in AGB 311

### CHEMISTRY FOR AGRICULTURAL PURPOSES

- CHE 111** Basic and Inorganic Chemistry for Agriculture Basic concepts, stoichiometry, redox, non redox reactions, chemical reaction, chemical bonding and structures, brief chemistry of elements 3 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisites: None
- CHE 121** Organic and Physical Chemistry for Agriculture Hydrocarbons, substituted hydrocarbons and functional groups, carbohydrates, proteins and lipids, states of matter and property of gases, thermochemistry and chemical thermodynamics, acid base equilibrium, solutions and colloids 3 credits, one 3 hour paper Prerequisites: CHE 117

**STATISTICAL METHODS**

(Offered by the Dept of Statistics)

- STA 114 Descriptive Statistics, Correlation, Regression and the Normal Distribution. Introduction, preliminary concepts, frequency distributions, graphical representation, measures of central tendency, measures of variability, basic ideas of probability, normal distribution, standard scores, correlation & regression. One tutorial per week. 3 credits, one 2 hour paper. Prerequisites: None.
- STA 124 Applied Statistical Inference and Estimation. Sampling distributions, basic principles of statistical inference, estimation and confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, parametric and non-parametric tests, tests for stochastic independence, goodness of fit tests. One tutorial per week. 3 credits, one 2 hour paper. Prerequisite: STA 114.



University of Fort Hare  
*Together in Excellence*

### FACULTY OF SCIENCE B TIME TABLE

GROUP A	GROUP B	GROUP C	GROUP D	GROUP E	GROUP F	GROUP G
BIO 111 GLG 111 GLG 121 MNU 111 MNU 121 ZOO 111 ZOO 121	CHE 114 CHE 115 CHE 121 CHE 123 GIS 211 GIS 221	BCH 111 BIO 121 BOT 111 BOT 121 CSC 111 CSC 121 EDD 111 EDD 121 STA 114 STA 124	MAT 111 MAT 121 MAT 112 MAT 122 STA 111 STA 117 STA 121 STA 122 STA 127	PHY 111 PHY 112 PHY 113 PHY 114 PHY 121 PHY 122 PHY 123 PHY 124	GEG 111 GEG 121 SNC 111 SNC 121 SUR 111 SUR 121	CHE 111 CHE 121
CAM 211 CAM 221 GEG 211 GEG 221 MAT 134 MAT 211 MAT 212 MAT 223 MAT 224 MAT 225 MIC 211 MIC 212 MIC 221 MIC 222	PHY 211 PHY 212 PHY 221 PHY 222 STM 211 STM 221 ZOO 211 ZOO 221	CAR 211 CAR 221 CHE 211 CHE 213 CHE 222 CHE 224 GIS 211 GIS 221 SVC 211 SVC 221	BCH 211 BCH 211 BCH 211 BCH 211 EDD 211 EDD 221 GLG 211 GLG 221 MAP 211 MAP 221 SUR 211 SUR 221	BOT 211 BOT 221 CSC 211 CSC 212 CSC 221 CSC 222 ENT 211 ENT 221 ESV 211 ESV 221		
BOT 311 BOT 321 CSC 311 CSC 312 CSC 321 CSC 322 ENT 311 ENT 321	BCH 311 BCH 312 BCH 321 BCH 322 MAT 331 MAT 332 MAT 333 MAT 334	GLG 311 GLG 321 MAP 311 MAP 312 MAP 321 MAP 322 MIC 311 MIC 312 MIC 321 MIC 322	GEG 311 GEG 321 PHY 311 PHY 312 PHY 321 PHY 322 STM 311 STM 321 ZOO 311 ZOO 321	CHE 312 CHE 314 CHE 321 CHE 323 GIS 311 GIS 321		

DAY	08:00	09:00	10:00	11:00	12:00-13:00	14:00-18:00
MON	A	B	C	D	E	100 Geology, Physics 115, 116, 125 126, Statistics, Zoology 200 Biochemistry, Applied Mathematics 300 Geography, Microbiology
TUE	C	A		B, 5F, J	D 200 Botany, Geology 300 Phys., Zoology	100 Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics Zoology 200 Biochemistry, Botany, Geology Mathematics, Physics, Surveying, Eng Surveying 300 Mathematical Statistics, Microbiology, Physics, Zoology
WED	D	E	C		A(F)	100 Biology (Botany), Chemistry, EDD, Physics 111, 112, 121, 122 200 EDD, Geology, Microbiology 212, 222, Zoology 300 Applied Mathematics Biochemistry, Geology
THUR	B		D		C 200 PHYS, Zool 300 Botany	100 Botany, chemistry, Surveying 200 Geography, Mathematical Statistics Microbiology 211, 221, Physics, Zoology 300 Biochemistry, Botany, Computer Science, Entomology, Geology Mathematics
FRI	E		F (B)		B 100 GEOGR 200 CHEM, GEOGR 300 CHEM	100 Biology, Mathematics, Physics 113 114, 123, 124 200 Chemistry, Cartography, Geography 300 Chemistry, Geography



University of Fort Hare  
Together in Excellence